




fx-9750G

User's Guide



CASIO

E

CASIO

Chapter

1

1

Basic Operation


- 1-1 Before Starting Calculations...
- 1-2 Memory
- 1-3 Option (OPTN) Menu
- 1-4 Variable Data (VARS) Menu
- 1-5 Program (PRGM) Menu


1-1 Before Starting Calculations...


Before performing a calculation for the first time, you should use the Set Up Screen to specify the angle unit and display format.

■ Setting the Angle Unit (Angle)

1. Display the Set Up Screen and use the \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown keys to highlight "Angle".

F1 (Deg) Specifies degrees as default. 

F2 (Rad) Specifies radians as default. 

F3 (Gra) Specifies grads as default. 

2. Press the function key that corresponds to the angle unit you want to use.


- The relationship between degrees, grads, and radians is shown below.


$$360^\circ = 2\pi \text{ radians} = 400 \text{ grads}$$

$$90^\circ = \pi/2 \text{ radians} = 100 \text{ grads}$$

■ Setting the Display Format (Display)

1. Display the Set Up Screen and use the \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown keys to highlight "Display".

F1 (Fix) Displays screen for specification of number of decimal places. 

F2 (Sci) Displays screen for specification of number of significant digits. 

F3 (Norm) Switches exponential format display range.

F4 (Eng) Displays calculation results using engineering notation.

2. Press the function key that corresponds to the display format you want to use.

• To specify the number of decimal places (Fix)

Example To specify two decimal places.

F1 (Fix)

F3 (2)

Press the function key that corresponds to the number of decimal places you want to specify ($n = 0 \sim 9$).

- Displayed values are rounded off to the number of decimal places you specify.



• To specify the number of significant digits (Sci)

Example To specify three significant digits.

F2 (Sci)

F4 (3)

Press the function key that corresponds to the number of significant digits you want to specify ($n = 0 \sim 9$).

- Displayed values are rounded off to the number of significant digits you specify.
- Specifying 0 makes the number of significant digits 10.



- **To specify the exponential display range (Norm 1/Norm 2)**

Press **[F3]** (Norm) to switch between Norm 1 and Norm 2.

Norm 1: $10^{-2} (0.01) > |x|, |x| \geq 10^{10}$

Norm 2: $10^{-9} (0.000000001) > |x|, |x| \geq 10^{10}$

- **To specify the engineering notation display (Eng)**

Press **[F4]** (Eng) to switch between engineering notation and standard notation. The indicator “/E” is on the display while engineering notation is in effect.

The following are the 11 engineering notation symbols used by this calculator.

Symbol	Meaning	Unit
E	Exa	10^{18}
P	Peta	10^{15}
T	Tera	10^{12}
G	Giga	10^9
M	Mega	10^6
k	kilo	10^3
m	milli	10^{-3}
μ	micro	10^{-6}
n	nano	10^{-9}
p	pico	10^{-12}
f	femto	10^{-15}

- The engineering symbol that makes the mantissa a value from 1 to 1000 is automatically selected by the calculator when engineering notation is in effect.

Inputting Calculations

When you are ready to input a calculation, first press $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ to clear the display. Next, input your calculation formulas exactly as they are written, from left to right, and press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ to obtain the result.

Example 1 $2 + 3 - 4 + 10 =$

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{2} \boxed{+} \boxed{3} \boxed{-} \boxed{4} \boxed{+} \boxed{1} \boxed{0} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

$2+3-4+10$ 11

Example 2 $2(5 + 4) \div (23 \times 5) =$

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{2} \boxed{(} \boxed{5} \boxed{+} \boxed{4} \boxed{)} \boxed{\div}$
 $\boxed{(} \boxed{2} \boxed{3} \boxed{\times} \boxed{5} \boxed{)} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

$2(5+4) \div (23 \times 5)$
0.1565217391

Calculation Priority Sequence

This calculator employs true algebraic logic to calculate the parts of a formula in the following order:

- ① Coordinate transformation

Pol (x, y), Rec (r, θ)

Differentials, quadratic differentials, integrations, Σ calculations

d/dx , d^2/dx^2 , $\int dx$, Σ , Mat, Solve, FMin, FMax, List \rightarrow Mat, Fill, Seq, SortA, SortD, Min, Max, Median, Mean, Augment, Mat \rightarrow List, List

- ② Type A functions

With these functions, the value is entered and then the function key is pressed.

x^2 , x^{-1} , $x!$, $^\circ$, $'$, ENG symbols

- ③ Power/root

$^{\wedge}(x^y)$, $^x\sqrt{\quad}$

- ④ Fractions

a^b/c

- ⑤ Abbreviated multiplication format in front of π , memory name, or variable name.

2π , 5A, X min, F Start, etc.

- ⑥ Type B functions

With these functions, the function key is pressed and then the value is entered.

$\sqrt{\quad}$, $^3\sqrt{\quad}$, log, ln, e^x , 10^x , sin, cos, tan, \sin^{-1} , \cos^{-1} , \tan^{-1} , sinh, cosh, tanh, \sinh^{-1} , \cosh^{-1} , \tanh^{-1} , $(-)$, parenthesis, d, h, b, o, Neg, Not, Det, Trn, Dim, Identity, Sum, Prod, Cuml, Percent

- ⑦ Abbreviated multiplication format in front of Type B functions

$2\sqrt{3}$, A log2, etc.

- ⑧ Permutation, combination

nPr , nCr

⑨ \times, \div ⑩ $+, -$ ⑪ Relational operator
 $=, \neq, >, <, \geq, \leq$

⑫ And, and

⑬ Or, or, xor, xnor

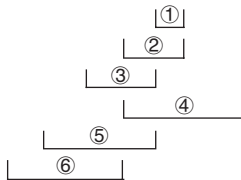
- When functions with the same priority are used in series, execution is performed from right to left.

$$e^{\ln \sqrt{120}} \rightarrow e^{\{\ln(\sqrt{120})\}}$$

Otherwise, execution is from left to right.

- Anything contained within parentheses receives highest priority.

Example $2 + 3 \times (\log \sin 2\pi^2 + 6.8) = 22.07101691$ (angle unit = Rad)



■ Multiplication Operations without a Multiplication Sign

You can omit the multiplication sign (\times) in any of the following operations.

- Before the Type B functions

Example $2\sin 30$, $10\log 1.2$, $2\sqrt{3}$, $2\text{Pol}(5, 12)$, etc.

- Before constants, variable names, memory

Example 2π , $2AB$, 3Ans , $3Y_1$, etc.

- Before an open parenthesis

Example $3(5 + 6)$, $(A + 1)(B - 1)$, etc.

Stacks

The unit employs memory blocks, called *stacks*, for storage of low priority values and commands. There is a 10-level *numeric value stack*, a 26-level *command stack*, and a 10-level *program subroutine stack*. If you execute a formula so complex it exceeds the amount of stack space available, an error message appears on the display (Stk ERROR during calculations or Ne ERROR during execution of a program subroutine).

Example $2 \times ((3 + 4 \times (5 + 4) \div 3) \div 5) + 8 =$

Numeric Value Stack

①	2
②	3
③	4
④	5
⑤	4
⋮	

Command Stack

①	×
②	(
③	(
④	+
⑤	×
⑥	(
⑦	+
⋮	

- Calculations are performed according to the priority sequence. Once a calculation is executed, it is cleared from the stack.
- Storing a complex number takes up two numeric value stack levels.
- Storing a two-byte function takes up two command stack levels.



Input, Output and Operation Limitations

The allowable range for both input and output values is 10 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent. Internally, however, the unit performs calculations using 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent.

Example $3 \times 10^5 \div 7 - 42857 =$

AC ③ EXP ⑤ ÷ ⑦ EXE
 ③ EXP ⑤ ÷ ⑦ -
 ④ ② ⑧ ⑤ ⑦ EXE

3E5+7	
	42857.14286
3E5+7-42857	
	0.1428571428

■ Overflow and Errors

Exceeding a specified input or calculation range, or attempting an illegal input causes an error message to appear on the display. Further operation of the calculator is impossible while an error message is displayed. The following events cause an error message to appear on the display.



P.401

- When any result, whether intermediate or final, or any value in memory exceeds $\pm 9.999999999 \times 10^{99}$ (Ma ERROR).
- When an attempt is made to perform a function calculation that exceeds the input range (Ma ERROR).
- When an illegal operation is attempted during statistical calculations (Ma ERROR). For example, attempting to obtain 1VAR without data input.
- When the capacity of the numeric value stack or command stack is exceeded (Stk ERROR). For example, entering 25 successive \square followed by 2 \square 3 \square 4 \square EXE.
- When an attempt is made to perform a calculation using an illegal formula (Syn ERROR). For example, 5 \square \square 3 \square EXE.
- When you try to perform a calculation that causes memory capacity to be exceeded (Mem ERROR).
- When you use a command that requires an argument, without providing a valid argument (Arg ERROR).
- When an attempt is made to use an illegal dimension during matrix calculations (Dim ERROR).



P.399

P.50

- Other errors can occur during program execution. Most of the calculator's keys are inoperative while an error message is displayed. You can resume operation using one of the two following procedures.
- Press the \square key to clear the error and return to normal operation.
- Press \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright to display the error.

■ Memory Capacity

Each time you press a key, either one byte or two bytes is used. Some of the functions that require one byte are: \square , \square , \square , sin, cos, tan, log, ln, $\sqrt{\square}$, and π . Some of the functions that take up two bytes are $d/dx()$, Mat, Xmin, If, For, Return, DrawGraph, SortA(), PxIOn, Sum, and a_{n+1} .

When the number of bytes remaining drops to five or below, the cursor automatically changes from " _ " to " ■ ". If you still need to input more, you should divide your calculation into two or more parts.



- As you input numeric values or commands, they appear flush left on the display. Calculation results, on the other hand, are displayed flush right.

■ Graphic Display and Text Display

The unit uses both a graphic display and a text display. The graphic display is used for graphics, while the text display is used for calculations and instructions. The contents of each type of display are stored in independent memory areas.

● To switch between the graphic display and text display

Press $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\text{F6}}$ (G \leftrightarrow T). You should also note that the key operations used to clear each type of display are different.

● To clear the graphic display

Press $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\text{F4}}$ (Sketch) $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (Cls) $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$.

● To clear the text display

Press $\boxed{\text{AC}}$.

■ Editing Calculations

Use the \leftarrow and \rightarrow keys to move the cursor to the position you want to change, and then perform one of the operations described below. After you edit the calculation, you can execute it by pressing $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$, or use \rightarrow to move to the end of the calculation and input more.

● To change a step

Example To change $\cos 60$ to $\sin 60$

$\boxed{\text{COS}} \boxed{6} \boxed{0}$

$\cos 60$ _

$\leftarrow \leftarrow \leftarrow$

$\underline{\cos} 60$

$\boxed{\text{sin}}$

$\sin 60$

● To delete a step

Example To change $369 \times \times 2$ to 369×2

$\boxed{3} \boxed{6} \boxed{9} \boxed{\times} \boxed{\times} \boxed{2}$

$369 \times \times 2$ _

$\leftarrow \leftarrow \boxed{\text{DEL}}$

369×2

● To insert a step

Example To change 2.36^2 to $\sin 2.36^2$

2 $.$ 3 6 x^2

2.36^2

\leftarrow \leftarrow \leftarrow \leftarrow \leftarrow

2.36^2

SHIFT INS

2.36^2

sin

$\text{sin } 2.36^2$

- When you press SHIFT INS a space is indicated by the symbol "□". The next function or value you input is inserted at the location of "□". To abort the insert operation without inputting anything, move the cursor, press SHIFT INS again, or press \leftarrow , \rightarrow or EXE .

1-2 Memory

■ Variables

This calculator comes with 28 variables as standard. You can use variables to store values to be used inside of calculations. Variables are identified by single-letter names, which are made up of the 26 letters of the alphabet, plus r and θ . The maximum size of values that you can assign to variables is 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent. Variable contents are retained even when you switch power off.

● To assign a value to a variable

Example To assign 123 to variable A

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{1} \boxed{2} \boxed{3} \boxed{\rightarrow} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{123 \rightarrow \text{A}} \quad 123$

Example To add 456 to variable A and store the result in variable B

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{+} \boxed{4} \boxed{5} \boxed{6} \boxed{\rightarrow} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{B}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{\text{A} + 456 \rightarrow \text{B}} \quad 579$

● To display the contents of a variable

Example To display the contents of variable A

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{\text{A}} \quad 123$

● To clear a variable

Example To clear variable A

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{0} \boxed{\rightarrow} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{0 \rightarrow \text{A}} \quad 0$

- To clear all variables, select “Memory Usage” from the **MEM** Mode.

● To assign the same value to more than one variable

$\boxed{[\text{value}]} \boxed{\rightarrow} \boxed{[\text{first variable name}]} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{\text{F3}} \boxed{(\sim)}$
 $\boxed{[\text{last variable name}]} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

- You cannot use “ r ” or “ θ ” as a variable name in the above operation.

P.31

Example To assign a value of 10 to variables A through F

AC 1 0 → SHIFT ALPHA A
 F3 (~) F EXE

10→A~F 10

■ Function Memory

Function memory is convenient for temporary storage of often-used expressions. For longer term storage, we recommend that you use the GRAPH Mode for expressions and the PRGM Mode for programs.

● To display the Function Memory Menu

OPTN F6 (>) F6 (>) F3 (FMEM)

STO RCL f_n SEE
 F1 F2 F3 F4

- F1 (STO) Stores functions
- F2 (RCL) Recalls functions
- F3 (f_n) Specifies input as a function.
- F4 (SEE) Displays a list of stored functions

● To store a function

Example To store the function (A+B) (A-B) as function memory number 1.

OPTN F6 (>) F6 (>) F3 (FMEM) AC
 (ALPHA A + ALPHA B)
 (ALPHA A - ALPHA B)

(A+B)(A-B)_
 STO RCL f_n SEE
 F1

F1 (STO)

f₁ f₂ f₃ f₄ f₅ f₆
 F1

F1 (f₁)

== Function Memory ==
 f₁: (A+B)(A-B)

- If the function memory number you assign a function to already contains a function, the previous function is replaced with the new one.

●To recall a function

Example To recall the contents of function memory number 1

<code>OPTN</code> <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F3</code> (FMEM) <code>AC</code>	<code>STO</code> <code>RCL</code> <code>f_n</code> <code>SEE</code>
	<code>F2</code>
<code>F2</code> (RCL)	<code>f₁</code> <code>f₂</code> <code>f₃</code> <code>f₄</code> <code>f₅</code> <code>f₆</code>
	<code>F1</code>
<code>F1</code> (f_1)	<code>(A+B)(A-B)</code> _

- The recalled function appears at the current location of the cursor on the display.

●To display a list of available functions

<code>OPTN</code> <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F3</code> (FMEM)	<code>STO</code> <code>RCL</code> <code>f_n</code> <code>SEE</code>
	<code>F4</code>
<code>F4</code> (SEE)	<code>== Function Memory ==</code> <code>f₁: (A+B)(A-B)</code> <code>f₂:</code> <code>f₃:</code> <code>f₄:</code> <code>f₅:</code> <code>f₆:</code> <code>STO</code> <code>RCL</code> <code>f_n</code> <code>SEE</code>

●To delete a function

Example To delete the contents of function memory number 1

<code>OPTN</code> <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F6</code> (\triangleright) <code>F3</code> (FMEM) <code>AC</code>	<code>STO</code> <code>RCL</code> <code>f_n</code> <code>SEE</code>
	<code>F1</code>
<code>F1</code> (STO)	<code>f₁</code> <code>f₂</code> <code>f₃</code> <code>f₄</code> <code>f₅</code> <code>f₆</code>
	<code>F1</code>
<code>F1</code> (f_1)	<code>== Function Memory ==</code> <code>f₁:</code>

- Executing the store operation while the display is blank deletes the function in the function memory you specify.

●To use stored functions

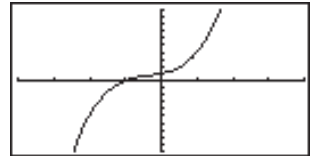
Once you store a function in memory, you can recall it and use it for a calculation. This feature is very useful for quick and easy input of functions when programming or graphing.

Example To store $x^3 + 1$, $x^2 + x$ into function memory, and then graph:
 $y = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -4 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 4 **Ymax** = 10
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

SHIFT SETUP (▼) F1 (Y=) EXIT
OPTN F6 (>) F6 (>) F3 (FMEM)
AC (X,θ,T) ^ 3 + 1
F1 (STO) F1 (f₁) (stores (x³ + 1))
AC (X,θ,T) x² + (X,θ,T)
F1 (STO) F2 (f₂) (stores (x² + x))
AC SHIFT F4 (Sketch) F1 (Cls) EXE
SHIFT F4 (Sketch) F5 (GRPH) F1 (Y=)
OPTN F6 (>) F6 (>) F3 (FMEM)
F3 (f_n) F1 (f₁) + F2 (f₂) EXE




P.125

- For full details about graphing, see “8. Graphing”.

■ Memory Status (MEM)

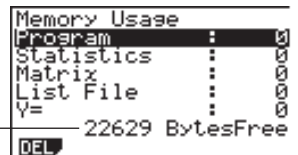
You can check how much memory is used for storage for each type of data. You can also see how many bytes of memory are still available for storage.

●To check the memory status



1. In the Main Menu, select the **MEM** icon and press **EXE**.



2. Press **EXE** again to display the memory status screen.



Number of bytes still free

3. Use  and  to move the highlighting and view the amount of memory (in bytes) used for storage of each type of data.

The following table shows all of the data types that appear on the memory status screen.

Data Type	Meaning
Program	Program data
Statistics	Statistical calculations and graphs
Matrix	Matrix memory data
List File	List data
Y=	Graph functions
Draw Memory	Graph drawing conditions (View Window, enlargement/reduction factor, graph screen)
Graph Memory	Graph memory data
View Window	View Window memory data
Picture	Graph screen data
Dynamic Graph	Dynamic Graph data
Table	Function Table & Graph data
Recursion	Recursion Table & Graph data
Equation	Equation calculation data
Alpha Memory	Alpha memory data
Function Mem	Function memory data

■ Clearing Memory Contents

You have a choice of two different procedures that you can use to clear memory contents.

- Clearing specific data within a selected data type
- Clearing all data within a specific data type

● To clear specific data within a selected data type

1. In the memory status screen, use ▲ and ▼ to move the highlighting to the data type you want to clear.
2. Press **F1** (DEL). If you selected a data type that contains multiple memory areas, a function menu like the one shown below appears to let you specify which memory you want to clear.



** This menu appears when you select List File.*

3. Press the function key that corresponds to the data you want to clear.



4. Press **F1** (YES) to clear the data or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without clearing anything.

● To clear all data within a specific data type

1. In the memory status screen, use ▲ and ▼ to move the highlighting to the data type whose data you want to clear.
2. Press **F1** (DEL). The following confirmation menu appears if you selected a data type in which all data can be cleared by a single operation.



3. Press **F1** (YES) to clear the data or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without clearing anything.

1-3 Option (OPTN) Menu

The option menu gives you access to scientific functions and features that are not marked on the calculator's keyboard. The contents of the option menu differ according to the mode you are in when you press the **OPTN** key.

•Option Menu in the RUN and PRGM Modes

OPTN

LIST	MAT	CPLX	CALC	STAT	▷
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6



P.263

F1 (LIST) List function menu

P.101

F2 (MAT) Matrix operation menu

P.80

F3 (CPLX) Complex number calculation menu

P.307

F4 (CALC) Functional analysis menu

F5 (STAT) Paired-variable statistical estimated value menu

F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)

HYP	PROB	NUM	ANGL	▷
F2	F3	F4	F5	F6



P.56

F2 (HYP) Hyperbolic calculation menu

P.52

F3 (PROB) Probability/distribution calculation menu

P.53

F4 (NUM) Numeric calculation menu

P.53

F5 (ANGL) Menu for angle/coordinate conversion, sexagesimal input/conversion

F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)

ESYM	PICT	FMEM	LOGIC	▷
F1	F2	F3	F4	F6



P.54

F1 (ESYM) Engineering symbol menu

P.159

F2 (PICT) Graph save/recall menu

P.26

F3 (FMEM) Function memory menu

P.61

F4 (LOGIC) ... Logic operator menu

F6 (▷) Previous menu

Note that the **OPTN** key is disabled while binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal is set as the default number system.

●Option Menu during numeric data input in the STAT, MAT, LIST, TABLE, RECUR and EQUA Modes

OPTN



F6 (▷)



The meanings of the option menu items are described in the sections that cover each mode.

●Option Menu during formula input in the GRAPH, DYNA, TABLE and RECUR Modes

OPTN



F6 (▷)



The meanings of the option menu items are described in the sections that cover each mode.

1-4 Variable Data (VARS) Menu

You can use the variable data menu to recall the data listed below.

- View Window values
- Enlargement/reduction factor
- Single-variable/paired-variable statistical data
- Graph functions
- Dynamic Graph set up data
- Table & Graph table range and table contents
- Recursion formula, table range, and table contents
- Equation coefficients and solutions


The variable data menu does not appear if you press **[VARS]** while binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal is set as the default number system.

To recall variable data, press **[VARS]** to display the variable data menu.

[VARS]




- [F1]** (V-WIN) View Window values
[F2] (FACT) x and y -axis enlargement/reduction factor
[F3] (STAT) Single/paired-variable statistical data
[F4] (GRPH) Graph functions stored in the GRAPH Mode
[F5] (DYNA) Dynamic Graph set up data
[F6] (▸) Next menu


P.36
P.37

[F6] (▸)



- [F1]** (TABL) Table & Graph function table range and table contents
[F2] (RECR) Recursion formula table range and table contents
[F3] (EQUA) Solutions and coefficients of linear equations with two through six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations
[F6] (▸) Previous menu


P.38
P.38
P.40

- Note that the EQUA item appears for function key **[F3]** only when you access the variable data menu from the **RUN** or **PRGM** Mode.



●To recall View Window values

Pressing **F1** (V-WIN) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a View Window value menu.

F1 (V-WIN)



- F1** (X) x -axis menu
- F2** (Y) y -axis menu
- F3** (T, θ) T, θ menu
- F4** (R-X) x -axis menu for Dual Graph right hand screen
- F5** (R-Y) y -axis menu for Dual Graph right hand screen
- F6** (R-T, θ) T, θ menu for Dual Graph right hand screen

The following menu appears whenever you press **F1** (X), **F2** (Y), **F4** (R-X), or **F5** (R-Y) while the View Window value menu is on the display.

- F1** (min) Minimum
- F2** (max) Maximum
- F3** (scal) Scale



The following menu appears whenever you press **F3** (T, θ) or **F6** (R-T, θ) while the view window value menu is on the display.

- F1** (min) Minimum
- F2** (max) Maximum
- F3** (ptch) Pitch



●To recall enlargement and reduction factors

Pressing **F2** (FACT) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays an enlargement/reduction factor menu.

F2 (FACT)



- F1** (Xfct) x -axis enlargement/reduction factor
- F2** (Yfct) y -axis enlargement/reduction factor

●To recall single/paired-variable statistical data

Pressing **F3** (STAT) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a statistical data menu.

F3 (STAT)



F1 (X) Single/paired-variable x -data menu

F2 (Y) Paired-variable y -data menu

F3 (GRPH) Statistical graph data menu

F4 (PTS) Summary point data menu



P.296

The following menu appears whenever you press **F1** (X), while the statistical data menu is on the display.

F1 (X)



F1 (n) Number of data

F2 (\bar{x}) Mean of x data

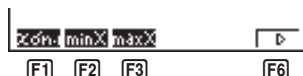
F3 (Σx) Sum of x data

F4 (Σx^2) x data sum of squares

F5 ($x\sigma_n$) x data population standard deviation

F6 (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



F1 ($x\sigma_{n-1}$) x data sample standard deviation

F2 (minX) x data minimum value

F3 (maxX) x data maximum value

F6 (\triangleright) Previous menu



P.301

The following menu appears whenever you press **F2** (Y) while the statistical data menu is on the display.

F2 (Y)



F1 (\bar{y}) Mean of y data

F2 (Σy) Sum of y data

F3 (Σy^2) y data sum of squares

F4 (Σxy) x data and y data sum of products

F5 ($y\sigma_n$) y data population standard deviation

F6 (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (▷)



F1 ($y\sigma_{n-1}$) y data sample standard deviation

F1 **F2** **F3** **F6**

F2 (minY) y data minimum value

F3 (maxY) y data maximum value

F6 (▷) Previous menu

The following menu appears whenever you press **F3** (GRPH) while the statistical data menu is on the display.

F3 (GRPH)



F1 (a)-**F5** (e) .. Statistical graph regression coefficient and multinomial coefficients

F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5** **F6**

F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



F1 (r) Statistical graph correlation coefficient

F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5** **F6**

F2 (Q1) First quartile

F3 (Med) Median of input data

F4 (Q3) Third quartile

F5 (Mod) Mode of input data

F6 (▷) Previous menu

The following menu appears whenever you press **F4** (PTS) while the statistical data menu is on the display.

F4 (PTS)



F1 (x_1) ~ **F6** (y_3) Coordinates of summary points

F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5** **F6**



P.301

•To recall graph functions

Pressing **F4** (GRPH) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a graph function menu.

F4 (GRPH)



F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5**



P.132

Input a storage area number and then press one of the following function keys to recall the corresponding graph function stored in that storage area.

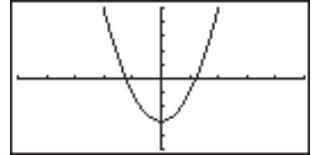
- F1** (Y) Rectangular coordinate or inequality function
- F2** (r) Polar coordinate function
- F3** (Xt) Parametric graph function Xt
- F4** (Yt) Parametric graph function Yt
- F5** (X) X=constant graph function

Example To recall and draw the graph for the rectangular coordinate function $y = 2x^2 - 3$, which is stored in storage area Y2

Use the following View Window parameters to draw the graph.

Xmin = -5 **Ymin** = -5
Xmax = 5 **Ymax** = 5
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F5** (GRPH) **F1** (Y=)
VARS **F4** (GRPH) **F1** (Y) **2** **EXE**



●To recall Dynamic Graph set up data

Pressing **F5** (DYNA) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a Dynamic Graph set up menu.

F5 (DYNA)



- F1** (Strt) Coefficient range start value
- F2** (End) Coefficient range end value
- F3** (Pitch) Coefficient value increment



●To recall Table & Graph table range and table content data

Pressing **F6** (\triangleright) and then **F1** (TABL) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a Table & Graph data menu.

F6 (\triangleright)**F1** (TABL)



- F1** (Strt) Table range start value (F Start command)
- F2** (End) Table range end value (F End command)
- F3** (Pitch) Table value increment (F pitch command)
- F4** (Reslt) Matrix of table contents (F Result command)

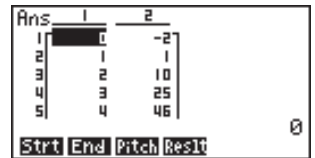
- The Reslt item appears for function key **F4** only when the above menu is displayed in the **RUN** or **PRGM** Mode.

Example To recall the contents of the numeric table for the function $y = 3x^2 - 2$, while the table range is Start=0 and End=6, and pitch=1

F4 (Reslt)



EXE



●To recall recursion formula, table range and table content data

Pressing **F6** (\triangleright) and then **F2** (RECR) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays a recursion data menu.

F6 (\triangleright)**F2** (RECR)



- F1** (FORM) Recursion formula data menu
- F2** (RANG) Table range data menu
- F3** (Reslt) Matrix of table contents (R Result command)



P.250

To recall recursion formula data

The following menu appears whenever you press **F1** (FORM) while the recursion data menu is on the display.

F1 (FORM)



- F1** (a_n) a_n expression
- F2** (a_{n+1}) a_{n+1} expression
- F3** (a_{n+2}) a_{n+2} expression
- F4** (b_n) b_n expression
- F5** (b_{n+1}) b_{n+1} expression
- F6** (b_{n+2}) b_{n+2} expression

To recall table range data

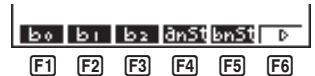
The following menu appears whenever you press **F2** (RANG) while the recursion data menu is on the display.

F2 (RANG)



- F1** (Strt) Table range start value
(F Start command)
- F2** (End) Table range end value
(F End command)
- F3** (a_0) Zero term a_0 value
- F4** (a_1) First term a_1 value
- F5** (a_2) Second term a_2 value
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (b_0) Zero term b_0 value
- F2** (b_1) First term b_1 value
- F3** (b_2) Second term b_2 value
- F4** (a_nSt) Origin of a_n recursion formula convergence/divergence graph
(WEB graph)
- F5** (b_nSt) Origin of b_n recursion formula convergence/divergence graph
(WEB graph)
- F6** (\triangleright) Previous menu



P.251

To recall matrix of table contents

Whenever you press **F3** (Reslt) while the recursion data menu is on the display, the recursion formula numeric table appears on the screen in matrix format.

- This operation is available only from the **RUN** or **PRGM** Mode.

Example To recall the contents of the numeric table for recursion formula $a_n = 2n + 1$, while the table range is Start=1 and End=6

F3 (Reslt)

R Result

EXE

Ans	1	2
1	3	5
2	5	7
3	7	9
4	9	11
5	11	

FORM RANGE Result 1

- The table contents recalled by the above operation are stored automatically in Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns).
- An error (Dim ERROR) occurs if you perform the above operation when there is no function or recursion formula numeric table in memory.

•To recall equation coefficients and solutions

Pressing **F6** (\triangleright) and then **F3** (EQUA) while the variable data menu is on the screen displays an equation data menu.

F6 (\triangleright) **F3** (EQUA)

S-Rlt S-Cof P-Rlt P-Cof
F1 **F2** **F3** **F4**

- F1** (S-Rlt) Matrix of solutions for linear equations with two through six unknowns
- F2** (S-Cof) Matrix of coefficients for linear equations with two through six unknowns
- F3** (P-Rlt) Matrix of solutions for a quadratic or cubic equation
- F4** (P-Cof) Matrix of coefficients for a quadratic or cubic equation



P.117



P.120

Example 1 To recall the solutions for the following linear equations with two unknowns

$$2x + 3y = 8$$

$$3x + 5y = 14$$

F1(S-Rlt)

Sim Result _

EXE

Ans 1
1 []
2 []

Example 2 To recall the coefficients for the following linear equations with three unknowns

$$4x + y - 2z = -1$$

$$x + 6y + 3z = 1$$

$$-5x + 4y + z = -7$$

F2(S-Cof)

Sim Coef _

EXE

Ans 1 2 3 4
1 [] [] [] []
2 [] [] [] []
3 [] [] [] []

Example 3 To recall the solutions for the following quadratic equation

$$2x^2 + x - 10 = 0$$

F3(P-Rlt)

Ply Result

EXE

Ans 1
1 []
2 []

Example 4 To recall the coefficients for the following quadratic equation

$$2x^2 + x - 10 = 0$$

F4(P-Cof)

Ply Coef _

EXE

Ans 1 2 3
1 [] [] []

- The coefficients and solutions recalled by the above operation are stored automatically in Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns).
- When the solutions for a linear equation with 2 through 6 unknowns contain complex numbers, only the real number parts are stored in Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns).
- Coefficient and solution memory data for a linear equation with 2 through 6 unknowns cannot be recalled at the same time.
- The following conditions cause an error (Mem ERROR) to be generated.
When there are no coefficients input for the equation
When there are no solutions obtained for the equation

1-5 Program (PRGM) Menu

To display the program menu, first enter the **RUN** or **PRGM** Mode from the Main Menu, and then press **SHIFT** **PRGM**.

SHIFT **PRGM**

COM	CTL	JUMP	?	▲	▷
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6

- F1** (COM) Program command menu
- F2** (CTL) Program control command menu
- F3** (JUMP) Jump command menu
- F4** (?) Input command
- F5** (▲) Output command
- F6** (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)

CLR	DISP	REL	I/O	:	▷
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6

- F1** (CLR) Clear command menu
- F2** (DISP) Display command menu
- F3** (REL) Conditional jump relational operator menu
- F4** (I/O) Input/output control command menu
- F5** (:) Multistatement connector
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

The following function key menu appears if you press **SHIFT** **PRGM** in the RUN Mode or the PRGM Mode while binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal is set as the default number system.

SHIFT **PRGM**

Prog	JUMP	?	▲	REL	:
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6

The functions assigned to the function keys are the same as those in the Comp Mode.

For details on the commands that are available in the various menus you can access from the program menu, see "19. Programming".



P.313

Chapter

2

2

Manual Calculations

- 2-1 Basic Calculations**
- 2-2 Special Functions**
- 2-3 Function Calculations**

2-1 Basic Calculations

■ Arithmetic Calculations

- Enter arithmetic calculations as they are written, from left to right.
- Use the $\boxed{-}$ key to input the minus sign before a negative value.
- Calculations are performed internally with a 15-digit mantissa. The result is rounded to a 10-digit mantissa before it is displayed.
- For mixed arithmetic calculations, multiplication and division are given priority over addition and subtraction.

Example	Operation	Display
$23 + 4.5 - 53 = -25.5$	23 $\boxed{+}$ 4.5 $\boxed{-}$ 53 \boxed{EXE}	-25.5
$56 \times (-12) \div (-2.5) = 268.8$	56 $\boxed{\times}$ $\boxed{(-)}$ 12 $\boxed{\div}$ $\boxed{(-)}$ 2.5 \boxed{EXE}	268.8
$(2 + 3) \times 10^2 = 500$	$\boxed{(}$ 2 $\boxed{+}$ 3 $\boxed{)}$ $\boxed{\times}$ 1 \boxed{EXP} 2 \boxed{EXE} *1	500
$1 + 2 - 3 \times 4 \div 5 + 6 = 6.6$	1 $\boxed{+}$ 2 $\boxed{-}$ 3 $\boxed{\times}$ 4 $\boxed{\div}$ 5 $\boxed{+}$ 6 \boxed{EXE}	6.6
$100 - (2 + 3) \times 4 = 80$	100 $\boxed{-}$ $\boxed{(}$ 2 $\boxed{+}$ 3 $\boxed{)}$ $\boxed{\times}$ 4 \boxed{EXE}	80
$2 + 3 \times (4 + 5) = 29$	2 $\boxed{+}$ 3 $\boxed{\times}$ $\boxed{(}$ 4 $\boxed{+}$ 5 $\boxed{)}$ \boxed{EXE} *2	29
$(7 - 2) \times (8 + 5) = 65$	$\boxed{(}$ 7 $\boxed{-}$ 2 $\boxed{)}$ $\boxed{\times}$ $\boxed{(}$ 8 $\boxed{+}$ 5 $\boxed{)}$ \boxed{EXE} *3	65
$\frac{6}{4 \times 5} = 0.3$	6 $\boxed{\div}$ $\boxed{(}$ 4 $\boxed{\times}$ 5 $\boxed{)}$ \boxed{EXE} *4	0.3

*1 " $\boxed{(}$ 2 $\boxed{+}$ 3 $\boxed{)}$ \boxed{EXP} 2" does not produce the correct result. Be sure to enter this calculation as shown.

*2 The final closed parentheses (immediately before operation of the \boxed{EXE} key) may be omitted, no matter how many are required.

*3 A multiplication sign immediately before an open parenthesis may be omitted.

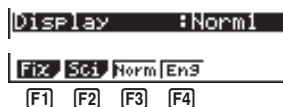
*4 This is identical to 6 $\boxed{\div}$ 4 $\boxed{\times}$ 5 \boxed{EXE} .



P.7

■ Number of Decimal Places, Number of Significant Digits, Exponential Notation Range

- These settings can be made while setting up the display format (Display) with the set up screen.





- Even after you specify the number of decimal places or the number of significant digits, internal calculations are still performed using a 15-digit mantissa, and displayed values are stored with a 10-digit mantissa. Use Rnd (**F4**) of the Numeric Calculation Menu (NUM) to round the displayed value off to the number of decimal place and number of significant digit settings.
- Number of decimal place and number of significant digit settings remain in effect until you change them or until you change the exponential display range (Norm) setting.
- To change the exponential display range (Norm) setting, press **F3** (Norm) while the display format (Display) menu is on the screen. Each time you perform this operation, the range toggles between the following two settings.
 - Norm 1 exponential display for values outside the range of 10^{-2} to 10^{10}
 - Norm 2 exponential display for values outside the range of 10^{-9} to 10^{10}

Example $100 \div 6 = 16.66666666\dots$

Condition	Operation	Display
	$100 \div 6$ EXE	16.66666667
4 decimal places	SHIFT SETUP ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ F1 (Fix) F5 (4) EXIT EXE	16.6667 ^{*1}
5 significant digits	SHIFT SETUP ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ F2 (Sci) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (5) EXIT EXE	1.6667 ^{*1} E+01
Cancels specification	SHIFT SETUP ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ F3 (Norm) EXIT EXE	16.66666667

*1 Displayed values are rounded off to the place you specify.

Example $200 \div 7 \times 14 = 400$

Condition	Operation	Display
	$200 \div 7 \times 14$ EXE	400
3 decimal places	SHIFT SETUP ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ ▼ F1 (Fix) F4 (3) EXIT EXE	400.000
Calculation continues using display capacity of 10 digits	$200 \div 7$ EXE X 14 EXE	28.571 Ans \times _ 400.000

- If the same calculation is performed using the specified number of digits:

The value stored internally is cut off to the number of decimal places you specify.	200 \div 7 EXE	28.571
	OPTN F6 (\triangleright) F4 (NUM) F4 (Rnd) EXE	28.571
	\times 14 EXE	Ans \times _ 399.994

■ Calculations Using Variables

Example	Operation	Display
	193.2 \rightarrow ALPHA A EXE	193.2
$193.2 \div 23 = 8.4$	ALPHA A \div 23 EXE	8.4
$193.2 \div 28 = 6.9$	ALPHA A \div 28 EXE	6.9

2-2 Special Functions

■ Answer Function

The unit's Answer Function automatically stores the last result you calculated by pressing **EXE** (unless the **EXE** key operation results in an error). The result is stored in the answer memory.

● To recall the contents of the answer memory

SHIFT **Ans** **EXE**

● To use the contents of the answer memory in a calculation

Example $123 + 456 = 579$

$789 - 579 = 210$

AC **1** **2** **3** **+** **4** **5** **6** **EXE**

123+456	579
---------	-----

7 **8** **9** **-** **SHIFT** **Ans** **EXE**

123+456	579
789-Ans	210

- The largest value that the answer memory can hold is one with 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent.
- Answer memory contents are not cleared when you press the **AC** key or when you switch power off.
- Note that answer memory contents are not changed by an operation that assigns values to value memory (such as: **5** **=** **ALPHA** **A** **EXE**).

■ Performing Continuous Calculations

The unit lets you use the result of one calculation as one of the arguments in the next calculation. To do so, use the result of the previous calculation, which is currently stored in Answer Memory.

Example $1 \div 3 =$

$1 \div 3 \times 3 =$

AC **1** **÷** **3** **EXE**

1÷3	0.3333333333
-----	--------------

(Continuing)

× **3** **EXE**

1÷3	0.3333333333
Ans×3	1



P.19

Continuous calculations can also be used with Type A functions (x^2 , x^{-1} , $x!$), $+$, $-$, $^{\wedge}(x^y)$, $\sqrt[x]{\quad}$, \circ , $'$.

■ Using the Replay Function

The Replay Function automatically stores the last calculation performed into replay memory. You can recall the contents of the replay memory by pressing \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright . If you press \blacktriangleright , the calculation appears with the cursor at the beginning. Pressing \blacktriangleleft causes the calculation to appear with the cursor at the end. You can make changes in the calculation as you wish and then execute it again.

Example To perform the following two calculations

$$4.12 \times 6.4 = 26.368$$

$$4.12 \times 7.1 = 29.252$$

AC $\boxed{4}$ \cdot $\boxed{1}$ $\boxed{2}$ \times $\boxed{6}$ \cdot $\boxed{4}$ EXE	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">4.12×6.4 26.368</div>
\blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleleft	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">4.12×6.4</div>
$\boxed{7}$ \cdot $\boxed{1}$	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">4.12×7.1_</div>
EXE	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">4.12×7.1 29.252</div>

- A calculation remains stored in replay memory until you perform another calculation or change modes.
- The contents of the replay memory are not cleared when you press the AC key, so you can recall a calculation and execute it even after performing the all clear operation. Note, however, that replay memory contents are cleared whenever you change to another mode or menu.
- After you press AC , you can press \blacktriangleup or \blacktriangledown to recall previous calculations, in sequence from the newest to the oldest (Multi-Replay Function). Once you recall a calculation, you can use \blacktriangleright and \blacktriangleleft to move the cursor around the calculation and make changes in it to create a new calculation. Note, however, that multi-replay memory contents are cleared whenever you change to another menu.

■ Making Corrections in the Original Calculation

Example $14 \div 0 \times 2.3$ entered by mistake for $14 \div 10 \times 2.3$

AC $\boxed{1}$ $\boxed{4}$ \div $\boxed{0}$ \times $\boxed{2}$ \cdot $\boxed{3}$ EXE	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">14÷0×2.3 Ma ERROR</div>
Press \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright .	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">14÷0×2.3</div>

Cursor is positioned automatically at the location of the cause of the error.

Make necessary changes.

◀ SHIFT INS 1

14÷10×2.3

Execute it again.

EXE

14÷10×2.3 3.22

■ Using Multistatements

Multistatements are formed by connecting a number of individual statements for sequential execution. You can use multistatements in manual calculations and in programmed calculations. There are two different ways that you can use to connect statements to form multistatements.

• Colon (:)

Statements that are connected with colons are executed from left to right, without stopping.

• Display Result Command (▲)

When execution reaches the end of a statement followed by a display result command, execution stops and the result up to that point appears on the display. You can resume execution by pressing the **EXE** key.

• To use multistatements

Example $6.9 \times 123 = 848.7$

$123 \div 3.2 = 38.4375$

AC 1 2 3 → ALPHA A
 SHIFT PRGM F6 (▷) F5 (:)
 6 . 9 X ALPHA A SHIFT PRGM F5 (▲)
 ALPHA A ÷ 3 . 2 EXE

EXE

123+A:6.9×A.
 A÷3.2 848.7
 - Disp -

Intermediate result at point where "▲" is used.

123+A:6.9×A.
 A÷3.2 848.7
 38.4375

- Note that the final result of a multistatement is always displayed, regardless of whether it ends with a display result command.
- You cannot construct a multistatement in which one statement directly uses the result of the previous statement.

Example $123 \times 456 : \times 5$

Invalid

2-3 Function Calculations

■ Function Menus

This calculator includes five function menus that give you access to scientific functions that are not printed on the key panel.

- The contents of the function menu differ according to the mode you entered from the Main Menu before you pressed the $\boxed{\text{OPTN}}$ key. The following examples show function menus that appear in the RUN or PRGM Mode.

● Hyperbolic Calculations (HYP)

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}}$ $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (\triangleright) $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (HYP)

sinh	cosh	tanh	sinh ⁻¹	cosh ⁻¹	tanh ⁻¹
$\boxed{\text{F1}}$	$\boxed{\text{F2}}$	$\boxed{\text{F3}}$	$\boxed{\text{F4}}$	$\boxed{\text{F5}}$	$\boxed{\text{F6}}$

- $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (sinh) Hyperbolic sine
- $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (cosh) Hyperbolic cosine
- $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (tanh) Hyperbolic tangent
- $\boxed{\text{F4}}$ (sinh⁻¹) Inverse hyperbolic sine
- $\boxed{\text{F5}}$ (cosh⁻¹) Inverse hyperbolic cosine
- $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (tanh⁻¹) Inverse hyperbolic tangent

● Probability/Distribution Calculations (PROB)

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}}$ $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (\triangleright) $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (PROB)

x!	nPr	nCr	Ran#	\triangleright
$\boxed{\text{F1}}$	$\boxed{\text{F2}}$	$\boxed{\text{F3}}$	$\boxed{\text{F4}}$	$\boxed{\text{F6}}$

- $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (x!) Input a value and select this item to obtain the factorial of the value.
- $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (nPr) Permutation
- $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (nCr) Combination
- $\boxed{\text{F4}}$ (Ran#) Pseudo random number in the range of 0 to 1 (10 decimal places).
- $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (\triangleright) Next menu

$\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (\triangleright)

P()	Q(t)	R(t)	t(x)	\triangleright
$\boxed{\text{F1}}$	$\boxed{\text{F2}}$	$\boxed{\text{F3}}$	$\boxed{\text{F4}}$	$\boxed{\text{F6}}$

- $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (P ()) Probability P (t)
- $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (Q ()) Probability Q (t)
- $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (R ()) Probability R (t)
- $\boxed{\text{F4}}$ (t ()) Normalized variate $t(x)$ value
- $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (\triangleright) Previous menu

•Numeric Calculations (NUM)

OPTN **F6** (\triangleright) **F4** (NUM)



- F1** (Abs) Select this item and input a value to obtain the absolute value of the value.
- F2** (Int) Select this item and input a value to extract the integer part of the value.
- F3** (Frac) Select this item and input a value to extract the fraction part of the value.
- F4** (Rnd) Rounds off the value used for internal calculations to 10 significant digits (to match the value in the Answer Memory), or to the number of decimal places (Fix) and number of significant digits (Sci) specified by you.
- F5** (Intg) Select this item and input a value to obtain the largest integer that is not greater than the value.

•Angle Units, Coordinate Conversion, Sexagesimal Operations (ANGL)

OPTN **F6** (\triangleright) **F5** (ANGL)



- F1** (°) Specifies degrees for a specific input value.
- F2** (r) Specifies radians for a specific input value.
- F3** (g) Specifies grads for a specific input value.
- F4** (° ' ") Specifies degrees (hours), minutes, seconds when inputting a sexagesimal value.
- F5** (° ' " (←)) Converts decimal value to sexagesimal value.
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (Pol) Rectangular-to-polar coordinate conversion
- F2** (Rec) Polar-to-rectangular coordinate conversion
- F6** (\triangleright) Previous menu

- The $\overset{\leftarrow}{\circ ' ''}$ menu option appears only when there is a calculation result shown on the display.

• **Engineering Notation Calculations (ESYM)**

OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F1 (ESYM)



- F1 (m) milli (10^{-3})
- F2 (μ) micro (10^{-6})
- F3 (n) nano (10^{-9})
- F4 (p) pico (10^{-12})
- F5 (f) femto (10^{-15})
- F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



- F1 (k) kilo (10^3)
- F2 (M) mega (10^6)
- F3 (G) giga (10^9)
- F4 (T) tera (10^{12})
- F5 (P) peta (10^{15})
- F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



- F1 (E) exa (10^{18})
- F2 (ENG) Shifts the decimal place of the displayed value three digits to the left and decreases its exponent by three. When you are using engineering notation, the engineering symbol is also changed accordingly (i.e. $m \rightarrow \mu$).
- F3 ($\overleftarrow{\text{ENG}}$) Shifts the decimal place of the displayed value three digits to the right and increases its exponent by three. When you are using engineering notation, the engineering symbol is also changed accordingly (i.e. $\mu \rightarrow m$).
- F6 (▷) Previous menu

- The ENG and $\overleftarrow{\text{ENG}}$ menu options appear only when there is a calculation result shown on the display.



P.53

Angle Units

- Once you specify an angle unit, it remains in effect until you specify a different one. The specification is retained even if you switch power off.
- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

P.5

Example	Operation	Display
To convert 4.25 rad to degrees:	[SHIFT] [SETUP] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [F1] (Deg) [EXIT] 4.25 [OPTN] [F6] (>) [F5] (ANGL) [F2] (r) [EXE]	243.5070629
$47.3^\circ + 82.5\text{rad} = 4774.20181^\circ$	47.3 [+/-] 82.5 [F2] (r) [EXE]	4774.20181



P.6

Trigonometric and Inverse Trigonometric Functions

- Be sure to set the angle unit before performing trigonometric function and inverse trigonometric function calculations.

$$(90^\circ = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ radians} = 100 \text{ grads})$$

P.5

- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\sin 63^\circ = 0.8910065242$	[SHIFT] [SETUP] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [F1] (Deg) [EXIT] [sin] 63 [EXE]	0.8910065242
$\cos (\frac{\pi}{3} \text{rad}) = 0.5$	[SHIFT] [SETUP] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [F2] (Rad) [EXIT] [cos] [C] [SHIFT] [π] [÷] 3 [)] [EXE]	0.5
$\tan (-35\text{gra}) =$ -0.6128007881	[SHIFT] [SETUP] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [F3] (Gra) [EXIT] [tan] [(-) 35 [EXE]	-0.6128007881
$2 \cdot \sin 45^\circ \times \cos 65^\circ$ $= 0.5976724775$	[SHIFT] [SETUP] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [F1] (Deg) [EXIT] 2 [X] [sin] 45 [X] [cos] 65 [EXE] *1	0.5976724775
$\text{cosec } 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2$	1 [+/-] [sin] 30 [EXE]	2
$\sin^{-1} 0.5 = 30^\circ$ (x when $\sin x = 0.5$)	[SHIFT] [sin ⁻¹] 0.5 *2 [EXE]	30

*1 [X] can be omitted.

*2 Input of leading zero is not necessary.



P.5

Logarithmic and Exponential Functions

- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\log 1.23$ ($\log_{10} 1.23$) $= 8.990511144 \times 10^{-2}$	$\boxed{\text{log}} \boxed{1.23} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	0.08990511144
$\ln 90$ ($\log_e 90$) = 4.49980967	$\boxed{\text{In}} \boxed{90} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	4.49980967
$10^{1.23} = 16.98243652$ (To obtain the antilogarithm of common logarithm 1.23)	$\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{10^x} \boxed{1.23} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	16.98243652
$e^{4.5} = 90.0171313$ (To obtain the antilogarithm of natural logarithm 4.5)	$\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{e^x} \boxed{4.5} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	90.0171313
$(-3)^4 = (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3)$ $\times (-3) = 81$	$\boxed{\text{C}} \boxed{\text{(-)}} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{D}} \boxed{\text{^}} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	81
$-3^4 = -(3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3) = -81$	$\boxed{\text{(-)}} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{^}} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	- 81
$\sqrt[7]{123}$ ($= 123^{\frac{1}{7}}$) $= 1.988647795$	$\boxed{7} \boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\sqrt{x}} \boxed{123} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	1.988647795
$2 + 3 \times \sqrt[3]{64} - 4 = 10$	$\boxed{2} \boxed{+} \boxed{3} \boxed{\times} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\sqrt{x}} \boxed{64} \boxed{-} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{EXE}}^{*1}$	10

*1 \wedge (x^y) and \sqrt{x} take precedence over multiplication and division.



P.5

Hyperbolic and Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\sinh 3.6 = 18.28545536$	$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F6}} \boxed{(>)} \boxed{\text{F2}} \text{(HYP)}$ $\boxed{\text{F1}} \text{(sinh)} \boxed{3.6} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	18.28545536
$\cosh 1.5 - \sinh 1.5$ $= 0.2231301601$ $= e^{-1.5}$ (Proof of $\cosh x \pm \sinh x = e^{\pm x}$)	$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F6}} \boxed{(>)} \boxed{\text{F2}} \text{(HYP)}$ $\boxed{\text{F2}} \text{(cosh)} \boxed{1.5} \boxed{-} \boxed{\text{F1}} \text{(sinh)} \boxed{1.5} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{\text{In}} \boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\text{Ans}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	0.2231301601 - 1.5
$\cosh^{-1} \left(\frac{20}{15} \right) = 0.7953654612$	$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F6}} \boxed{(>)} \boxed{\text{F2}} \text{(HYP)}$ $\boxed{\text{F5}} \text{(cosh}^{-1}\text{)} \boxed{\text{C}} \boxed{20} \boxed{\div} \boxed{15} \boxed{\text{D}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	0.7953654612
Determine the value of x when $\tanh 4x = 0.88$ $x = \frac{\tanh^{-1} 0.88}{4}$ $= 0.3439419141$	$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F6}} \boxed{(>)} \boxed{\text{F2}} \text{(HYP)}$ $\boxed{\text{F6}} \text{(tanh}^{-1}\text{)} \boxed{0.88} \boxed{\div} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$	0.3439419141



P.5

Other Functions

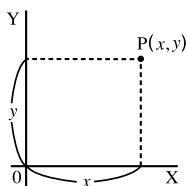
- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{5} = 3.65028154$	$\text{SHIFT} \sqrt{\square} 2 \text{+} \text{SHIFT} \sqrt{\square} 5 \text{EXE}$	3.65028154
$(-3)^2 = (-3) \times (-3) = 9$	$\text{C} \text{(-)} 3 \text{)} \text{x}^2 \text{EXE}$	9
$-3^2 = -(3 \times 3) = -9$	$\text{(-)} 3 \text{x}^2 \text{EXE}$	-9
$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}} = 12$	$\text{C} 3 \text{SHIFT} \text{x}^{-1} \text{-} 4 \text{SHIFT} \text{x}^{-1} \text{)} \text{SHIFT} \text{x}^2 \text{EXE}$	12
$8! (= 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times \dots \times 8) = 40320$	$8 \text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F3} (\text{PROB}) \text{F1} (x!) \text{EXE}$	40320
$\sqrt[3]{36 \times 42 \times 49} = 42$	$\text{SHIFT} \sqrt[3]{\square} \text{C} 36 \text{X} 42 \text{X} 49 \text{)} \text{EXE}$	42
Random number generation (pseudo random number between 0 and 1.)	$\text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F3} (\text{PROB}) \text{F4} (\text{Ran\#}) \text{EXE}$	(Ex.) 0.4810497011
What is the absolute value of the common logarithm of $\frac{3}{4}$?	$\text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F4} (\text{NUM}) \text{F1} (\text{Abs}) \text{log} \text{C} 3 \text{)} \text{EXE}$	0.1249387366
What is the integer part of - 3.5?	$\text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F4} (\text{NUM}) \text{F2} (\text{Int}) \text{(-)} 3.5 \text{EXE}$	- 3
What is the decimal part of - 3.5?	$\text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F4} (\text{NUM}) \text{F3} (\text{Frac}) \text{(-)} 3.5 \text{EXE}$	- 0.5
What is the nearest integer not exceeding - 3.5?	$\text{OPTN} \text{F6} (>) \text{F4} (\text{NUM}) \text{F5} (\text{Intg}) \text{(-)} 3.5 \text{EXE}$	- 4

P.5

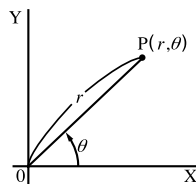
Coordinate Conversion

Rectangular Coordinates



Pol
←
Rec

Polar Coordinates



- With polar coordinates, θ can be calculated and displayed within a range of $-180^\circ < \theta \leq 180^\circ$ (radians and grads have same range).
- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example To calculate r and θ° when $x = 14$ and $y = 20.7$

Operation	Display
SHIFT SETUP \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown F1 (Deg) EXIT OPTN F6 (>) F5 (ANGL) F6 (>) F1 (Pol) 14 \blacktriangledown 20.7 \blacktriangledown EXE	Ans 1 [24.989] \rightarrow 24.9897972 (r) 2 [55.928] \rightarrow 55.92839019 (θ)

Example To calculate x and y when $r = 25$ and $\theta = 56^\circ$

Operation	Display
SHIFT SETUP \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown F1 (Deg) EXIT OPTN F6 (>) F5 (ANGL) F6 (>) F2 (Rec) 25 \blacktriangledown 56 \blacktriangledown EXE	Ans 1 [13.979] \rightarrow 13.97982259 (x) 2 [20.725] \rightarrow 20.72593931 (y)

Permutation and Combination

Permutation

$${}^n P_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!}$$

Combination

$${}^n C_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}$$

P.5

- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example To calculate the possible number of different arrangements using 4 items selected from among 10 items

Formula	Operation	Display
${}_{10}P_4 = 5040$	10 [OPTN] [F6] (▷) [F3] (PROB) [F2] (n,P,) 4 [EXE]	5040

Example To calculate the possible number of different combinations of 4 items that can be selected from among 10 items

Formula	Operation	Display
${}_{10}C_4 = 210$	10 [OPTN] [F6] (▷) [F3] (PROB) [F3] (n,C,) 4 [EXE]	210

Fractions



P.5

- Fractional values are displayed with the integer first, followed by the numerator and then the denominator.
- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\frac{2}{5} + 3\frac{1}{4} = 3\frac{13}{20}$ = 3.65	2 [a/b] 5 [+] 3 [a/b] 1 [a/b] 4 [EXE] (Conversion to decimal*) [F-D]	3 J 13 J 20 3.65
$\frac{1}{2578} + \frac{1}{4572}$ = $6.066202547 \times 10^{-4}$	1 [a/b] 2578 [+] 1 [a/b] 4572 [EXE]	6.066202547E-04*2 (Norm 1 display format)
$\frac{1}{2} \times 0.5 = 0.25$	1 [a/b] 2 [X] [] 5 [EXE]	0.25*3
$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}} = 1\frac{5}{7}$	1 [a/b] ([1 [a/b] 3 [+] 1 [a/b] 4) [EXE]*4	1 J 5 J 7

*1 Fractions can be converted to decimal values and vice versa.

*2 When the total number of characters, including integer, numerator, denominator and delimitator marks exceeds 10, the input fraction is automatically displayed in decimal format.

*3 Calculations containing both fractions and decimals are calculated in decimal format.

*4 You can include fractions within the numerator or denominator of a fraction by putting the numerator or denominator in parentheses.



P.16

P.5

■ Engineering Notation Calculations

Input engineering symbols using the engineering notation menu.

- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
999k (kilo) + 25k (kilo) = 1.024M (mega)	SHIFT SETUP [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] [▼] F4 (Eng) EXIT 999 OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F1 (ESYM) F6 (▷) F1 (k) + 25 F1 (k) EXE	1.024M
9 ÷ 10 = 0.9 = 900m (milli)	9 ÷ 10 EXE OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F1 (ESYM) F6 (▷) F6 (▷)	900.m
	← F3 (ENG)*1	0.9
	← F3 (ENG)*1	0.0009k
	F2 (ENG)*2 F2 (ENG)*2	0.9 900.m

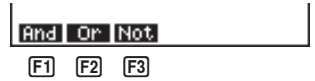
*1 Converts the displayed value to the next higher engineering unit, by shifting the decimal point three places to the right.

*2 Converts the displayed value to the next lower engineering unit, by shifting the decimal point three places to the left.

Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT)

The logical operator menu lets you select the operator you need.

OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F4 (LOGIC)



F1 (And) AND (logical multiplication)

F2 (Or) OR (logical addition)

F3 (Not) NOT (negation)



- Be sure to specify “Comp” for Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode.

Example What is the logical product of A and B when A = 3 and B = 2?
A AND B = 1

Operation	Display
3 → ALPHA A EXE 2 → ALPHA B EXE ALPHA A OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F4 (LOGIC) F1 (And) ALPHA B EXE	1

Example What is the logical sum of A and B when A = 5 and B = 1?
A OR B = 1

Operation	Display
5 → ALPHA A EXE 1 → ALPHA B EXE ALPHA A OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F4 (LOGIC) F2 (Or) ALPHA B EXE	1

Example Negate A when A = 10.
NOT A = 0

Operation	Display
10 → ALPHA A EXE OPTN F6 (▷) F6 (▷) F4 (LOGIC) F3 (Not) ALPHA A EXE	0

About Logical Operations

- A logical operation always produces either 0 or 1 as its result.
- The following table shows all of possible results that can be produced by AND and OR operations.

Value or Expression A	Value or Expression B	A AND B	A OR B
$A \neq 0$	$B \neq 0$	1	1
$A \neq 0$	$B = 0$	0	1
$A = 0$	$B \neq 0$	0	1
$A = 0$	$B = 0$	0	0

- The following table shows the results produced by the NOT operation.

Value or Expression A	NOT A
$A \neq 0$	0
$A = 0$	1

Chapter

3

3

Solve, Differential/Quadratic Differential, Integration, Maximum/Minimum Value, and Σ Calculations

- 3-1 Function Analysis Menu**
- 3-2 Solve Calculations**
- 3-3 Differential Calculations**
- 3-4 Quadratic Differential Calculations**
- 3-5 Integration Calculations**
- 3-6 Maximum/Minimum Value Calculations**
- 3-7 Σ Calculations**

3-1 Function Analysis Menu

The following describes the items that are available in the menus you use when performing Solve, differential/ quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value, and Σ calculations.

When the option menu is on the display, press **F4** (CALC) to display the function analysis menu.

AC **OPTN** **F4** (CALC)



F1 (Solve) Used in Solve calculations

F2 (d/dx) Used in differential calculations

F3 (d^2/dx^2) Used in quadratic differential calculations

F4 ($\int dx$) Used in integration calculations

F6 (**▷**) Previous menu

F6 (**▷**)



F1 (FMin) Used in minimum calculations

F2 (FMax) Used in maximum calculations

F3 ($\Sigma()$) Used in Σ calculations

F6 (**▷**) Previous menu

3-2 Solve Calculations



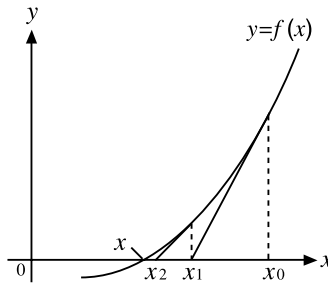
To solve calculations, first display the function analysis menu, and then input the values shown in the formula below to determine root x values in the function $f(x)$.

$$\boxed{\text{F1}}(\text{Solve}) f(x) \boxed{\text{v}} n \boxed{\text{v}} a \boxed{\text{v}} b \boxed{\text{v}}$$

Initial estimate value
Upper limit
Lower limit

With Solve calculations, the root of a function is determined using Newton's method.

•Newton's Method



This method is based on the assumption that $f(x)$ can be approximated by a linear expression within a very narrow range.

First, a starting value (predicted value) x_0 is given. Using this starting value as a base, approximate value x_1 is obtained, and then the left side and right side calculation results are compared. Next, approximate value x_1 is used as the initial value to calculate the next approximate value x_2 . This procedure is repeated until the difference between the left side and right side calculated values is less than some minute value.

•To perform solve calculations

Example To calculate the value of root x in the following formula when the initial estimated value is $n = 1$, the lower limit is $a = 0$, and the upper limit is $b = 1$:

$$2x^2 + 7x - 9 = 0$$

Input the function $f(x)$.

$$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F4}} (\text{CALC}) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{Solve})$$

$$\boxed{2} \boxed{\text{X}} \boxed{\text{07}} \boxed{x^2} \boxed{+} \boxed{7} \boxed{\text{X}} \boxed{\text{07}} \boxed{-} \boxed{9} \boxed{\text{v}}$$

$$\boxed{\text{Solve}(2\text{X}^2+7\text{X}-9,$$

$$\boxed{\text{Solve}} \boxed{2/\text{X}^2+7/\text{X}-9} \boxed{\text{JdX}} \boxed{\text{v}}$$

$$\boxed{\text{F1}}$$

Input initial estimated value n .

1 **▸**

Solve(2X²+7X-9,1,

Input lower limit a and upper limit b .

0 **▸** **1** **▸**

Solve(2X²+7X-9,1,0,1)

EXE

Solve(2X²+7X-9,1,0,1)
1



- In the function $f(x)$, only X can be used as a variable in expressions. Other variables (A through Z , r , θ) are treated as constants, and the value currently assigned to that variable is applied during the calculation.
 - Input of the closing parenthesis, lower limit a and upper limit b can be omitted.
 - Roots obtained using Solve may include errors.
- Since Solve uses Newton's method, the following can sometimes occur.
 - Certain initial estimated values can make it impossible to obtain roots. In this case, try inputting another value that you assume to be near the root and perform the calculation again.
 - The calculator may be unable to obtain a root, even though a root exists.
 - Due to certain idiosyncrasies of Newton's method, roots for the following types of functions tend to be difficult to calculate.
 - Periodic functions (i.e. $\sin x = 0$)
 - Functions whose graph produce sharp slopes (i.e. $e^x = 0$, $1/x = 0$)
 - Discontinuous functions (i.e. $\sqrt{x} = 0$)
 - Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of a Solve calculation term.

3-3 Differential Calculations



- To perform differential calculations, first display the function analysis menu, and then input the values shown in the formula below.

$$\boxed{\text{F2}}(d/dx) f(x) \boxed{\text{◀}} a \boxed{\text{▶}} \Delta x \boxed{\text{▶}}$$

Δx — Increase/decrease of x
 a — Point for which you want to determine the derivative

$$d/dx (f(x), a, \Delta x) \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} f(a)$$

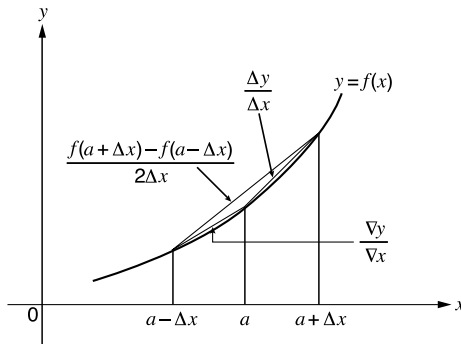
The differentiation for this type of calculation is defined as:

$$f'(a) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a + \Delta x) - f(a)}{\Delta x}$$

In this definition, *infinitesimal* is replaced by a *sufficiently small* Δx , with the value in the neighborhood of $f'(a)$ calculated as:

$$f'(a) \cong \frac{f(a + \Delta x) - f(a)}{\Delta x}$$

In order to provide the best precision possible, this unit employs central difference to perform differential calculations. The following illustrates central difference.



The slopes of point a and point $a + \Delta x$, and of point a and point $a - \Delta x$ in function $y = f(x)$ are as follows:

$$\frac{f(a + \Delta x) - f(a)}{\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}, \quad \frac{f(a) - f(a - \Delta x)}{\Delta x} = \frac{\nabla y}{\nabla x}$$

In the above, $\Delta y/\Delta x$ is called the forward difference, while $\nabla y/\nabla x$ is the backward difference. To calculate derivatives, the unit takes the average between the value of $\Delta y/\Delta x$ and $\nabla y/\nabla x$, thereby providing higher precision for derivatives.

This average, which is called the *central difference*, is expressed as:

$$f'(a) = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{f(a + \Delta x) - f(a)}{\Delta x} + \frac{f(a) - f(a - \Delta x)}{\Delta x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{f(a + \Delta x) - f(a - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x}$$

•To perform a differential calculation

Example To determine the derivative at point $x = 3$ for the function $y = x^3 + 4x^2 + x - 6$, when the increase/decrease of x is defined as $\Delta x = 1\text{E} - 5$

Input the function $f(x)$.

AC OPTN F4 (CALC) F2 (d/dx)
 X,θ,T Δ 3 + 4 X,θ,T x²
 + X,θ,T - 6 ▾

d/dx(X^3+4X^2+X-6, _

Input point $x = a$ for which you want to determine the derivative.

3 ▾

d/dx(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3, _

Input Δx , which is the increase/decrease of x .

1 EXP (-) 5 ▾

d/dx(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3, 1E-5) _

EXE

d/dx(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3, 1E-5) 52

- In the function $f(x)$, only X can be used as a variable in expressions. Other variables (A through Z, r, θ) are treated as constants, and the value currently assigned to that variable is applied during the calculation.
- Input of Δx and the closing parenthesis can be omitted. If you omit Δx , the calculator automatically uses a value for Δx that is appropriate for the derivative value you are trying to determine.
- Discontinuous points or sections with drastic fluctuation can adversely affect precision or even cause an error.

■ Applications of Differential Calculations

- Differentials can be added, subtracted, multiplied and divided with each other.

Example $\frac{d}{dx} f(a) = f'(a), \frac{d}{dx} g(a) = g'(a)$

Therefore:

$$f'(a) + g'(a), f'(a) \times g'(a)$$

- Differential results can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and in functions.

Example $2 \times f'(a), \log(f'(a))$

- Functions can be used in any of the terms ($f(x), a, \Delta x$) of a differential.

Example $\frac{d}{dx} (\sin x + \cos x, \sin 0.5)$

- Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of a differential calculation term.



- Pressing \boxed{AC} during calculation of a differential (while the cursor is not shown on the display) interrupts the calculation.
- Always perform trigonometric differentials using radians (Rad Mode) as the angle unit.

3-4 Quadratic Differential Calculations



After displaying the function analysis menu, you can input quadratic differentials using either of the two following formats.

$$\boxed{\text{F3}}(d^2/dx^2)f(x) \boxed{\blacktriangleright} a \boxed{\blacktriangleright} n \boxed{\blacktriangleright}$$

\swarrow Final boundary ($n = 1$ to 15)
 \searrow Differential coefficient point

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(f(x), a, n) \Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dx^2}f(a)$$

Quadratic differential calculations produce an approximate differential value using the following second order differential formula, which is based on Newton's polynomial interpretation.

$$f''(x) = \frac{-f(x-2h) + 16f(x-h) - 30f(x) + 16f(x+h) - f(x+2h)}{12h^2}$$

In this expression, values for “sufficiently small increments of x ” are sequentially calculated using the following formula, with the value of m being substituted as $m = 1, 2, 3$ and so on.

$$h = \frac{1}{5^m}$$

The calculation is finished when the value of $f''(x)$ based on the value of h calculated using the last value of m , and the value of $f''(x)$ based on the value of h calculated using the current value of m are identical before the upper n digit is reached.

- Normally, you should not input a value for n . It is recommended that you only input a value for n when required for calculation precision.
- Inputting a larger value for n does not necessarily produce greater precision.

•To perform a quadratic differential calculation

Example To determine the quadratic differential coefficient at the point where $x = 3$ for the function $y = x^3 + 4x^2 + x - 6$
Here we will use a final boundary value of $n = 6$.

Input the function $f(x)$.

$$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F4}} \boxed{\text{(CALC)}} \boxed{\text{F3}} (d^2/dx^2)$$

$$\boxed{\text{X,θ,T}} \boxed{\wedge} \boxed{3} \boxed{+} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{X,θ,T}} \boxed{x^2} \boxed{+}$$

$$\boxed{\text{X,θ,T}} \boxed{-} \boxed{6} \boxed{\blacktriangleright}$$

$$d^2/dx^2(x^3+4x^2+x-6, _$$

$$\boxed{\text{Solve}} \boxed{d^2/dx^2} \boxed{f(x)} \boxed{\text{C}} \boxed{\text{d}}$$

$$\boxed{\text{F3}}$$

Input 3 as point a , which is differential coefficient point.

3 **▸**

$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3,$
-

Input 6 as n , which is final boundary.

6 **)**

$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3,$
6)

EXE

$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(X^3+4X^2+X-6, 3,$
6)
26

- In the function $f(x)$, only X can be used as a variable in expressions. Other variables (A through Z , r , θ) are treated as constants, and the value currently assigned to that variable is applied during the calculation.
- Input of the final boundary value n and the closing parenthesis can be omitted.
- Discontinuous points or sections with drastic fluctuation can adversely affect precision or even cause an error.

■ Quadratic Differential Applications

- Arithmetic operations can be performed using two quadratic differentials.

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} f(a) = f''(a), \frac{d^2}{dx^2} g(a) = g''(a)$$

Therefore:

$$f''(a) + g''(a), f''(a) \times g''(a)$$

- The result of a quadratic differential calculation can be used in a subsequent arithmetic or function calculation.

$$2 \times f''(a), \log(f''(a))$$

- Functions can be used within the terms ($f(x)$, a , n) of a quadratic differential expression.

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} (\sin x + \cos x, \sin 0.5)$$

- Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of a quadratic differential calculation term.



- Use only integers within the range of 1 to 15 for the value of final boundary n . Use of a value outside this range produces an Ma ERROR.
- You can interrupt an ongoing quadratic differential calculation by pressing the **AC** key.
- You should always specify radians (Rad) as the unit of angle unit before performing a quadratic differential calculation using trigonometric functions.

3-5 Integration Calculations

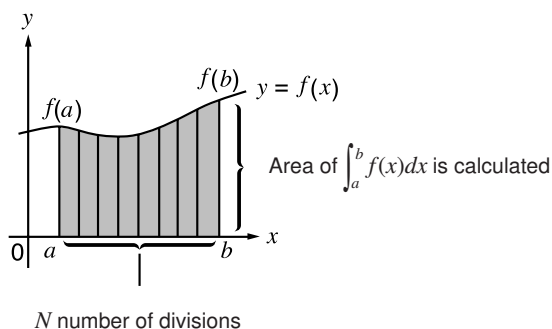


To perform integration calculations, first display the function analysis menu, and then input the values shown in the formula below.

$$\boxed{\text{F4}} \left(\int dx \right) f(x) \left[\text{◀} a \text{▶} \text{◀} b \text{▶} \text{◀} n \text{▶} \right]$$

└── Number of Divisions (value for n in $N = 2^n$,
 n is an integer from 1 through 9)
 └── End Point
 └── Start Point

$$\int (f(x), a, b, n) \Rightarrow \int_a^b f(x) dx, N = 2^n$$



Integration calculations are performed by applying Simpson's Rule for the $f(x)$ function you input. This method requires that the number divisions be defined as $N = 2^n$, where the value of n is an integer in the range of 1 through 9. If you do not specify a value for n , the calculator automatically assigns a value in accordance with the integration being performed.

As shown in the illustration above, integration calculations are performed by calculating integral values from a through b for the function $y = f(x)$ where $a \leq x \leq b$, and $f(x) \geq 0^*$. This in effect calculates the surface area of the shaded area in the illustration.

* If $f(x) < 0$ where $a \leq x \leq b$, the surface area calculation produces negative values (surface area $\times -1$).

•To perform an integration calculation

Example To perform the integration calculation for the function

$$\int_1^5 (2x^2 + 3x + 4) dx$$

Input the function $f(x)$.

AC OPTN F4 (CALC) F4 (∫dx) 2 ↵ ↵ x²
f(2X²+3X+4, _

+ 3 ↵ ↵ + 4 ↵
f(2X²+3X+4, _

Input the start point and end point.

1 ↵ 5 ↵
f(2X²+3X+4, 1, 5, _

Input the number of divisions.

6)
f(2X²+3X+4, 1, 5, 6) _

EXE
f(2X²+3X+4, 1, 5, 6)
134.6666667

- In the function $f(x)$, only X can be used as a variable in expressions. Other variables (A through Z , r , θ) are treated as constants, and the value currently assigned to that variable is applied during the calculation.
- Input of n and the closing parenthesis can be omitted. If you omit n , the calculator automatically selects the most appropriate value.
- Calculation precision is theoretically ± 1 at the least significant digit of the displayed result.

■ Application of Integration Calculation

- Integrals can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

Example $\int_a^b f(x) dx + \int_c^d g(x) dx$

- Integration results can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, in functions.

Example $2 \times \int_a^b f(x) dx, \log \left(\int_a^b f(x) dx \right)$

- Functions can be used in any of the terms ($f(x)$, a , b , n) of an integral.

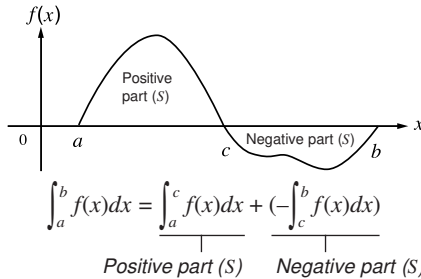
Example $\int_{\sin 0.5}^{\cos 0.5} (\sin x + \cos x) dx = \int (\sin x + \cos x, \sin 0.5, \cos 0.5, 5)$



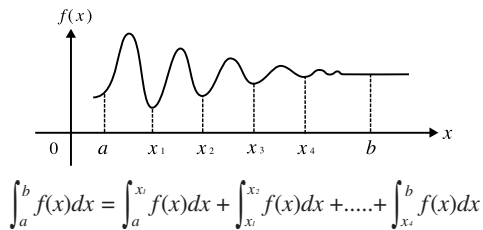
- Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of an integration calculation term.
- Pressing \boxed{AC} during calculation of an integral (while the cursor is not shown on the display) interrupts the calculation.
- Always perform trigonometric integrations using radians (Rad Mode) as the angle unit.
- This unit utilizes Simpson's rule for integration calculation. As the number of significant digits is increased, more calculation time is required. In some cases, calculation results may be erroneous even after considerable time is spent performing a calculation. In particular, when significant digits are less than 1, an ERROR (Ma ERROR) sometimes occurs.
- Integration involving certain types of functions or ranges can result in relatively large errors being generated in the values produced.

Note the following points to ensure correct integration values.

- (1) When cyclical functions for integration values become positive or negative for different divisions, perform the calculation for single cycles, or divide between negative and positive, and then add the results together.



- (2) When minute fluctuations in integration divisions produce large fluctuations in integration values, calculate the integration divisions separately (divide the large fluctuation areas into smaller divisions), and then add the results together.

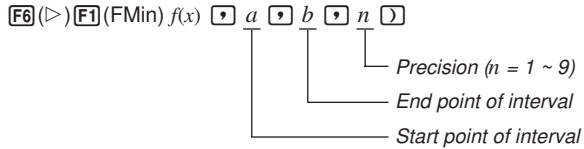


3-6 Maximum/Minimum Value Calculations

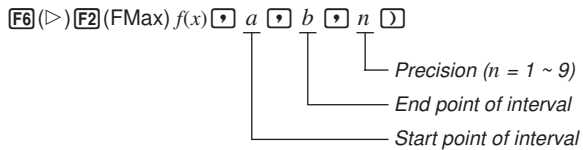


After displaying the function analysis menu, you can input maximum/minimum calculations using the formats below, and solve for the maximum and minimum of a function within interval $a \leq x \leq b$.

•Minimum Value



•Maximum Value



•To perform maximum/minimum value calculations

Example 1 To determine the minimum value for the interval defined by start point $a = 0$ and end point $b = 3$, with a precision of $n = 6$ for the function $y = x^2 - 4x + 9$

Input $f(x)$.

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F4}} (\text{CALC})$
 $\boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{FMin})$
 $\boxed{\text{X,0,T}} \boxed{x^2} \boxed{=} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{X,0,T}} \boxed{+} \boxed{9} \boxed{\triangleright}$

$\boxed{\text{FMin}} \boxed{(X^2-4X+9, _}$
 $\boxed{\text{FMin}} \boxed{\text{FMax}} \boxed{\Sigma} \boxed{\triangleright}$
 $\boxed{\text{F1}}$

Input the interval $a = 0$, $b = 3$.

$\boxed{0} \boxed{\triangleright} \boxed{3} \boxed{\triangleright}$

$\boxed{\text{FMin}} \boxed{(X^2-4X+9, 0, 3, _}$

Input the precision $n = 6$.

$\boxed{6} \boxed{\square}$

$\boxed{\text{FMin}} \boxed{(X^2-4X+9, 0, 3, 6) _}$

$\boxed{\text{EXE}}$

$\boxed{\text{Ans}}$
 $\boxed{\frac{21}{4}}$

Example 2 To determine the maximum value for the interval defined by start point $a = 0$ and end point $b = 3$, with a precision of $n = 6$ for the function $y = -x^2 + 2x + 2$

Input $f(x)$.

AC OPTN F4 (CALC)
 F6 (>) F2 (FMax)
 (-) X,θ,T X² + 2 X,θ,T + 2 ▾

FMax(-X²+2X+2, _

FMin FMax Σ (▾

F2

Input the interval $a = 0$, $b = 3$.

0 ▾ 3 ▾

FMax(-X²+2X+2, 0, 3, _

Input the precision $n = 6$.

6)

FMax(-X²+2X+2, 0, 3, 6) _

EXE

Ans
 1 []
 2 []

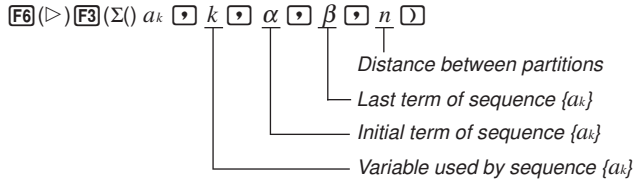
- In the function $f(x)$, only X can be used as a variable in expressions. Other variables (A through Z , r , θ) are treated as constants, and the value currently assigned to that variable is applied during the calculation.
- Input of n and the closing parenthesis following the precision value can be omitted.
- Discontinuous points or sections with drastic fluctuation can adversely affect precision or even cause an error.
- Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of a maximum/minimum calculation term.
- Inputting a larger value for n increases the precision of the calculation, but it also increases the amount of time required to perform the calculation.



- The value you input for the end point of the interval (b) must be greater than the value you input for the start point (a). Otherwise an Ma ERROR is generated.
- You can interrupt an ongoing maximum/minimum calculation by pressing the AC key.
- You can input an integer in the range of 1 to 9 for the value of n . Using any value outside this range causes an error (Arg ERROR).

3-7 Σ Calculations

To perform Σ calculations, first display the function analysis menu, and then input the values shown in the formula below.



$$\Sigma(a_k, k, \alpha, \beta, n) = \sum_{k=\alpha}^{\beta} a_k$$

Σ calculation is the calculation of the partial sum of sequence $\{a_k\}$, using the following formula.

$$S = a\alpha + a\alpha+1 + \dots + a\beta = \sum_{k=\alpha}^{\beta} a_k$$

■ Example Σ Calculation

Example To calculate the following:

$$\sum_{k=2}^6 (k^2 - 3k + 5)$$

Use $n = 1$ as the distance between partitions.

Input sequence $\{a_k\}$

AC OPTN F4 (CALC) F6 (>) F3 (Σ)
ALPHA K x^2 - 3 ALPHA K + 5 ,

$\Sigma(K^2-3K+5, _$

Input variable used by sequence $\{a_k\}$

ALPHA K ,

$\Sigma(K^2-3K+5, K, _$

Input the initial term of sequence $\{a_k\}$ and last term of sequence $\{a_k\}$.

2 , 6 ,

$\Sigma(K^2-3K+5, K, 2, 6, _$

Input n .

1)

$\Sigma(K^2-3K+5, K, 2, 6, 1) _$

EXE

$$\Sigma(K^2 - 3K + 5, K, 2, 6, 1) \quad 55$$

- You can use only one variable in the function for input sequence $\{a_i\}$.
- Input integers only for the initial term of sequence $\{a_i\}$ and last term of sequence $\{a_i\}$.
- Input of n and the closing parentheses can be omitted. If you omit n , the calculator automatically uses $n = 1$.

■ Σ Calculation Applications

● Arithmetic operations using Σ calculation expressions

Expressions:
$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k, T_n = \sum_{k=1}^n b_k$$

Possible operations: $S_n + T_n, S_n - T_n$, etc.

● Arithmetic and function operations using Σ calculation results

$2 \times S_n, \log(S_n)$, etc.

● Function operations using Σ calculation terms (a_k, k)

$\Sigma(\sin k, k, 1, 5)$, etc.

- Note that you cannot use a Solve, differential, quadratic differential, integration, maximum/minimum value or Σ calculation expression inside of a Σ calculation term.

■ Σ Calculation Precautions

- Make sure that the value used as the final term β is greater than the value used as the initial term α . Otherwise, an Ma ERROR will occur.
- To interrupt an ongoing Σ calculation (indicated when the cursor is not on the display), press the AC key.

Complex Numbers

This calculator is capable of performing the following operations using complex numbers.

- Arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division)
- Calculation of the reciprocal, square root, and square of a complex number
- Calculation of the absolute value and argument of a complex number
- Calculation of conjugate complex numbers
- Extraction of the real number part
- Extraction of the imaginary number part

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation

4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations

4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation

Before beginning a complex number calculation, press $\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F3}}$ (CPLX) to display the complex number calculation menu.

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F3}}$ (CPLX)

i	Abs	Arg	Conj	ReP	ImP
$\boxed{\text{F1}}$	$\boxed{\text{F2}}$	$\boxed{\text{F3}}$	$\boxed{\text{F4}}$	$\boxed{\text{F5}}$	$\boxed{\text{F6}}$

- $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (i) Input of imaginary unit i
- $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (Abs) Calculation of absolute value
- $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (Arg) Calculation of argument
- $\boxed{\text{F4}}$ (Conj) Calculation of conjugate
- $\boxed{\text{F5}}$ (ReP) Extraction of real number part
- $\boxed{\text{F6}}$ (ImP) Extraction of imaginary number part

4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations

The following examples show how to perform each of the complex number calculations available with this calculator.

■ Arithmetic Operations

Arithmetic operations are the same as those you use for manual calculations. You can even use parentheses and memory.

Example 1 $(1 + 2i) + (2 + 3i)$

AC OPTN F3 (CPLX)
(1 + 2 F1 (i)) +
(2 + 3 F1 (i)) EXE

(1+2i)+(2+3i) 3+5i
i Abs Arg Conj ReP ImP
F1

Example 2 $(2 + i) \times (2 - i)$

AC OPTN F3 (CPLX)
(2 + F1 (i)) ×
(2 - F1 (i)) EXE

(2+i)×(2-i) 5
i Abs Arg Conj ReP ImP
F1

■ Reciprocals, Square Roots, and Squares

Example $\sqrt{3 + i}$

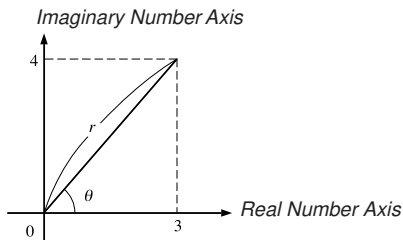
AC OPTN F3 (CPLX)
SHIFT ✓ (3 + F1 (i)) EXE

√(3+i)
1.755317302
+0.2848487846i
i Abs Arg Conj ReP ImP
F1

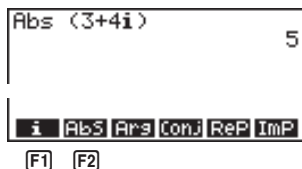
■ Absolute Value and Argument

The unit regards a complex number in the format $Z = a + bi$ as a coordinate on a Gaussian plane, and calculates absolute value $|Z|$ and argument (arg).

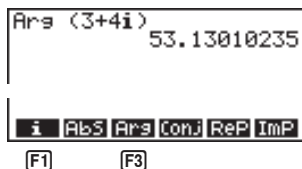
Example To calculate absolute value (r) and argument (θ) for the complex number $3 + 4i$, with the angle unit set for degrees



AC OPTN F3 (CPLX) F2 (Abs)
 () 3 + 4 F1 (i)) EXE
 (Calculation of absolute value)



AC OPTN F3 (CPLX) F3 (Arg)
 () 3 + 4 F1 (i)) EXE
 (Calculation of argument)



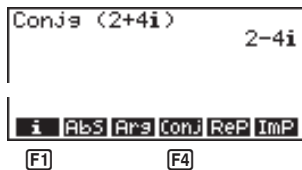
- The result of the argument calculation differs in accordance with the current angle unit setting (degrees, radians, grads).

■ Conjugate Complex Numbers

A complex number of the format $a + bi$ becomes a conjugate complex number of the format $a - bi$.

Example To calculate the conjugate complex number for the complex number $2 + 4i$

AC OPTN F3 (CPLX) F4 (Conj)
 () 2 + 4 F1 (i)) EXE



■ Extraction of Real and Imaginary Number Parts

Use the following procedure to extract real part a and imaginary part b from a complex number with the format $a + bi$.

Example To extract the real and imaginary parts of the complex number $2 + 5i$

AC OPTN F3 (CPLX) F5 (ReP)

(2 + 5 F1 (i)) EXE

(Real part extraction)

```

ReP (2+5i)
                                     2
-----
i  Abs Arg Conj ReP ImP
F1                                     F5
  
```

AC OPTN F3 (CPLX) F6 (ImP)

(2 + 5 F1 (i)) EXE

(Imaginary part extraction)

```

ImP (2+5i)
                                     5
-----
i  Abs Arg Conj ReP ImP
F1                                     F6
  
```

4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions



P.25

- The input/output range of complex numbers is normally 10 digits for the mantissa and two digits for the exponent.
- When a complex number has more than 21 digits, the real number part and imaginary number part are displayed on separate lines.
- When either the real number part or imaginary number part equals zero, that part is not displayed.
- 20 bytes of memory are used whenever you assign a complex number to a variable.
- The following functions can be used with complex numbers.

$\sqrt{\quad}$, x^2 , x^{-1}

Int, Frac, Rnd, Intg, Fix, Sci, ENG, $\overleftarrow{\quad}$, $\overleftarrow{\quad}$, $a^{b/c}$, d/c , $F \leftrightarrow D$

Chapter

5



5

Binary, Octal, Decimal, and Hexadecimal Calculations

This calculator is capable of performing the following operations involving different number systems.

- Number system conversion
- Arithmetic operations
- Negative values
- Logical operations

- 5-1 Before Beginning a Binary, Octal, Decimal, or Hexadecimal Calculation**
- 5-2 Selecting a Number System**
- 5-3 Arithmetic Operations**
- 5-4 Negative Values and Logical Operations**

5-1 Before Beginning a Binary, Octal, Decimal, or Hexadecimal Calculation



You can use the RUN Mode and binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal settings to perform calculations that involve binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal values. You can also convert between number systems and perform logical operations.

- You cannot use scientific functions in binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal calculations.
- You can use only integers in binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal calculations, so fractional values are not allowed. If you input a value that includes a decimal part, the unit automatically cuts off the decimal part.
- If you attempt to enter a value that is invalid in the number system (binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal) you are using, the calculator displays an error message. The following shows the numerals that can be used in each number system.

Binary: 0, 1

Octal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

Decimal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

Hexadecimal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, F

- The alphabetic characters used in the hexadecimal number appear differently on the display to distinguish them from text characters.

Normal Text: A, B, C, D, E, F

Hexadecimal Values: **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **E**, **F**

- Negative binary, octal, and hexadecimal values are produced using the two's complement of the original value.
- The following are the display capacities for each of the number systems.

Number System	Display Capacity
Binary	16 digits
Octal	11 digits
Decimal	10 digits
Hexadecimal	8 digits

- The following are the calculation ranges for each of the number systems.

Binary Values

Positive: $0 \leq x \leq 1111111111111111$

Negative: $1000000000000000 \leq x \leq 1111111111111111$

Octal Values

Positive: $0 \leq x \leq 1777777777$

Negative: $2000000000 \leq x \leq 3777777777$

Decimal Values

Positive: $0 \leq x \leq 2147483647$

Negative: $-2147483648 \leq x \leq -1$

Hexadecimal Values

Positive: $0 \leq x \leq 7FFFFFFF$

Negative: $80000000 \leq x \leq FFFFFFFF$

●To perform a binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal calculation

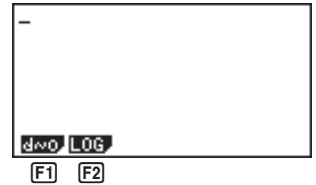
1. In the main menu, select **RUN** icon.
2. Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** and then specify the default number system by pressing **F2** (Dec), **F3** (Hex), **F4** (Bin), or **F5** (Oct).

F2 (Dec)



3. Press **EXIT** to change to the screen for calculation input.

EXIT



F1 (d~o) Number system specification menu

F2 (LOG) Logical operation menu

5-2 Selecting a Number System

You can specify decimal, hexadecimal, binary, or octal as the default number system using the set up screen. After you press the function key that corresponds to the system you want to use, press **EXE**.

•To convert a displayed value from one number system to another

Example To convert 22_{10} (default number system) to its binary or octal value

AC SHIFT SETUP F2 (Dec) EXIT F1 (d~o) F1 (d)	| d22	|	22
2 2 EXE			
SHIFT SETUP F4 (Bin) EXIT EXE	|	|	0000000000010110
SHIFT SETUP F5 (Oct) EXIT EXE	|	|	00000000026

•To specify a number system for an input value

You can specify a number system for each individual value you input. While binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal is set as the default number system, press **F1** (d~o) to display a menu of number system symbols. Press the function key that corresponds to the symbol you want to select and then input the value you want.

F1 (d ~ o)		|	d h b o
F1 (d)	Specifies decimal for input value		F1 F2 F3 F4
F2 (h)	Specifies hexadecimal for input value		
F3 (b)	Specifies binary for input value		
F4 (o)	Specifies octal for input value		

•To input values of mixed number systems

Example To input 123_{10} or 1010_2 , when the default number system is hexadecimal

SHIFT SETUP F3 (Hex) EXIT	|	|	d123
AC F1 (d~o) F1 (d) 1 2 3 EXE			0000007B
F3 (b) 1 0 1 0 EXE	|	|	b1010
			0000000A

5-3 Arithmetic Operations

Example 1 To calculate $10111_2 + 11010_2$

SHIFT SETUP F4 (Bin) EXIT
AC 1 0 1 1 1 +
1 1 0 1 0 EXE

10111+11010
0000000000110001

Example 2 To input and execute $123_8 \times ABC_{16}$, when the default number system is decimal or hexadecimal

SHIFT SETUP F2 (Dec) EXIT
AC F1 (d~o) F4 (o) 1 2 3 X
F2 (h) A B C EXE

o123xhABC 228084

SHIFT SETUP F3 (Hex) EXIT EXE

00037AF4

5-4 Negative Values and Logical Operations

While binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal is set as the default number system, press **F2** (LOG) to display a menu of negation and logical operators.

F2 (LOG)

Neg	Not	and	or	xor	xnor
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6

F1 (Neg) negation

F2 (Not) NOT

F3 (and) AND

F4 (or) OR

F5 (xor) XOR

F6 (xnor) XNOR

■ Negative Values

Example To calculate the negative of 110010₂

SHIFT **SETUP** **F4** (Bin) **EXIT**
AC **F2** (LOG) **F1** (Neg)
1 **1** **0** **0** **1** **0** **EXE**

Neg 110010
1111111111001110

■ Logical Operations

Example 1 To input and execute “120₁₆ and AD₁₆”

SHIFT **SETUP** **F3** (Hex) **EXIT**
AC **1** **2** **0** **F2** (LOG)
F3 (and) **A** **D** **EXE**

120andAD	00000020
----------	----------

Example 2 To calculate “36₈ or 1110₂” to its octal value

SHIFT **SETUP** **F5** (Oct) **EXIT**
AC **3** **6** **F2** (LOG)
F4 (or) **EXIT** **F1** (d~o) **F3** (b)
1 **1** **1** **0** **EXE**

36orb1110	00000000036
-----------	-------------

Example 3 To negate 2FFFD₁₆

SHIFT **SETUP** **F3** (Hex) **EXIT**
AC **F2** (LOG) **F2** (Not)
2 **F** **F** **F** **E** **D** **EXE**

Not 2FFFD	FFD00012
-----------	----------

Chapter

6



Matrix Calculations

6

26 matrix memories (Mat A through Mat Z) plus a Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns), make it possible to perform the following matrix operations.

- Addition, subtraction, multiplication
- Scalar product calculations
- Determinant calculations
- Matrix transposition
- Matrix inversion
- Matrix squaring
- Raising a matrix to a specific power
- Absolute value, integer part extraction, fractional part extraction, maximum integer calculations
- Matrix modification using matrix commands

6-1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations

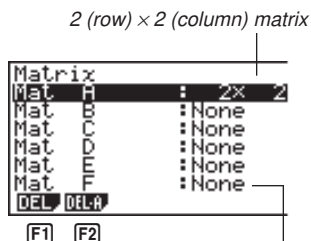
6-2 Matrix Cell Operations

6-3 Modifying Matrices Using Matrix Commands

6-4 Matrix Calculations

6-1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations

In the Main Menu, select the **MAT** icon and press **EXE** to enter the Matrix Mode and display its initial screen.



F1 (DEL) Delete specific matrix

F2 (DEL·A) Delete all matrices

Not dimension preset

- The maximum matrix dimension (size) is 255 (rows) × 255 (columns).

■ About Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns)

The calculator automatically store matrix calculation results in Matrix Answer Memory. Note the following points about Matrix Answer Memory.

- Whenever you perform a matrix calculation, the current Matrix Answer Memory contents are replaced by the new result. The previous contents are deleted and cannot be recovered.
- Inputting values into a matrix does not affect Matrix Answer Memory contents.



■ Creating a Matrix

To create a matrix, you must first define its dimensions (size) in the MATRIX list. Then you can input values into the matrix.

● To specify the dimensions of a matrix

Example To create a 2-row × 3-column matrix in the area named Mat B

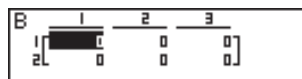
Highlight Mat B.



Specify the number of rows.



Specify the number of columns.



- All of the cells of a new matrix contain the value 0.
- If “Mem ERROR” remains next to the matrix area name after you input the dimensions, it means there is not enough free memory to create the matrix you want.

● To input cell values

Example To input the following data into Matrix B :

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

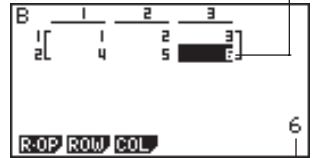
Select Mat B.



Highlighted cell (up to six digits can be displayed)



(Data is input into the highlighted cell. Each time you press **EXE**, the highlighting move to the next cell to the right.)



Value in currently highlighted cell

- Displayed cell values show positive integers up to six digits, and negative integers up to five digits (one digit used for negative sign). Exponential values are shown with up to two digits for the exponent. Fractional values are not displayed.
- You can see the entire value assigned to a cell by using the cursor keys to move the highlighting to the cell whose value you want to view.
- The amount of memory required for a matrix is ten bytes per cell. This means that a 3×3 matrix requires 90 bytes of memory ($3 \times 3 \times 10 = 90$).

■ Deleting Matrices

You can delete either a specific matrix or all matrices in memory.

● To delete a specific matrix

1. While the MATRIX list is on the display, use and to highlight the matrix you want to delete.
2. Press **F1** (DEL).
F1 (DEL)



6 - 1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations

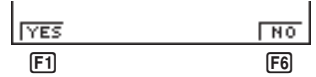
3. Press **F1** (YES) to delete the matrix or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

- The indicator “None” replaces the dimensions of the matrix you delete.

•To delete all matrices

1. While the MATRIX list is on the display, press **F2** (DEL•A).

F2 (DEL•A)



2. Press **F1** (YES) to delete all matrices in memory or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

- The indicator “None” is shown for all the matrices.

6-2 Matrix Cell Operations

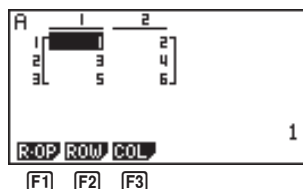
You can perform any of the following operations involving the cells of a matrix on the display.

- Row swapping, scalar product, addition
- Row deletion, insertion, addition
- Column deletion, insertion, addition

Use the following procedure to prepare a matrix for cell operations.

1. While the MATRIX list is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to highlight the name of the matrix you want to use.
2. Press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$.

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$



$\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (R•OP) Row calculation menu

$\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (ROW) Row operation menu

$\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (COL) Column operation menu

All of the following examples use Matrix A recalled by the above operation.

■ Row Calculations

The following menu appears whenever you press $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (R•OP) while a recalled matrix is on the display.

$\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (R•OP)



$\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (Swap) Row swap

$\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (xRw) Scalar product for a specific row

$\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (xRw+) Addition of scalar product of specific row to another row

$\boxed{\text{F4}}$ (Rw+) Addition of contents of specific row to another row

● To swap two rows

Example To swap rows two and three of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (R•OP) **F1** (Swap)

m? _
Swap Row m→Row n

Input the number of the rows you want to swap.

2 **EXE**

3 **EXE**

	1	2
1	1	2
2	5	6
3	3	

•To calculate the scalar product of a row

Example To calculate the scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix by 4 :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (R•OP)

F2 (×Rw)

k? _
k×Row m→Row m

Input multiplier value.

4 **EXE**

Specify row number.

2 **EXE**

	1	2
1	1	2
2	12	16
3	5	

•To calculate the scalar product of a row and add the result to another row

Example To calculate the scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix by 4 and add the result to row 3 :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (R•OP)

F3 (×Rw+)

k? _
k×Row m+Row n→Row n

Input multiplier value.

4 **EXE**

Specify number of row whose scalar product should be calculated.

2 **EXE**

Specify number of row where result should be added.

3 **EXE**

	1	2
1	1	2
2	3	4
3	17	22

●To add two rows together

Example To add row 2 to row 3 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (R+OP)

F4 (Rw+)

m? _
Row m+Row n→Row n

Specify number of row to be added.

2 **EXE**

Specify number of row to be added to.

3 **EXE**

A $\begin{matrix} & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{matrix}$

■ Row Operations

The following menu appears whenever you press **F2** (ROW) while a recalled matrix is on the display.

F2 (ROW)

DEL **INS** **ADD** <ROW>
F1 **F2** **F3**

F1 (DEL) Delete row

F2 (INS) Insert row

F3 (ADD) Add row

●To delete a row

Example To delete row 2 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F2 (ROW) ▼

A $\begin{matrix} & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & \blacksquare & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{matrix}$
DEL **INS** **ADD** <ROW> 3
F1

F1 (DEL)

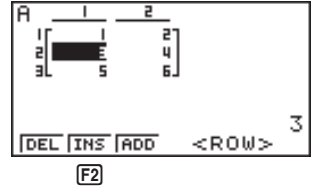
A $\begin{matrix} & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{matrix}$

●To insert a row

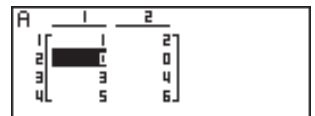
Example To insert a new row between rows one and two of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F2 (ROW) ▼



F2 (INS)

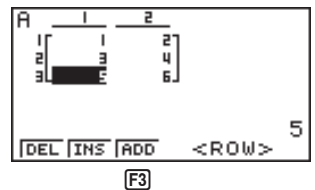


●To add a row

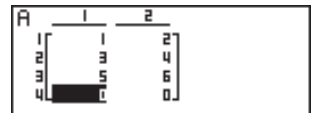
Example To add a new row below row 3 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F2 (ROW) ▼ ▼



F3 (ADD)



■ Column Operations

The following menu appears whenever you press **F3** (COL) while a recalled matrix is on the display.

F3 (COL)



F1 (DEL) Delete column

F2 (INS) Insert column

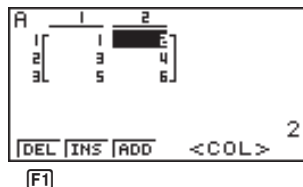
F3 (ADD) Add column

●To delete a column

Example To delete column 2 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F3(COL) ►



F1(DEL)

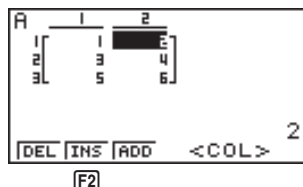


●To insert a column

Example To insert a new column between columns 1 and 2 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F3(COL) ►



F2(INS)

	1	2	3
1	1	0	2
2	3	0	4
3	5	0	6

●To add a column

Example To add a new column to the right of column 2 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

F3(COL) ►

	1	2	
1	1	0	2
2	3	0	4
3	5	0	6

DEL INS ADD <COL> 2

F3

F3(ADD)

	1	2	3
1	1	4	0
2	3	4	0
3	5	6	0

6-3 Modifying Matrices Using Matrix Commands

In addition to using the MATRIX list to create and modify a matrix, you can also use matrix commands to input data and create a matrix without actually displaying it.



● To display the matrix commands

1. From the Main Menu, select the **RUN** icon and press **EXE**.
2. Press **OPTN** to display the option menu.
3. Press **F2** (MAT) to display the matrix operation menu.

OPTN **F2** (MAT)



The following describes only the matrix command menu items that are used for creating matrices and inputting matrix data.



- F1** (Mat) Mat command (matrix specification)
- F2** (M→L) Mat→List command (assign contents of selected column to list file)
- F5** (Aug) Augment command (link two matrices)
- F6** (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



- F1** (Iden) Identity command (identity matrix input)
- F2** (Dim) Dim command (dimension check)
- F3** (Fill) Fill command (identical cell values)
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

■ Matrix Data Input Format

The following shows the format you should use when inputting data to create a matrix using the matrix operation menu's Mat command.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [[a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n}] [a_{21}, a_{22}, \dots, a_{2n}] \dots [a_{m1}, a_{m2}, \dots, a_{mn}]]$$

→ Mat [letter A through Z]

- The maximum value of both m and n is 255.

Example 1 To input the following data as Matrix A :

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

OPTN **F2** (MAT)
 SHIFT **[]** SHIFT **[]** **1** **▶** **3** **▶** **5**
 SHIFT **[]** SHIFT **[]** **2** **▶** **4** **▶** **6**
 SHIFT **[]** SHIFT **[]** **→** **F1** (Mat) ALPHA **A**

[[1,3,5][2,4,6]]→Mat
A_

Mat M+L Det Trn A93 |
F1

EXE

Matrix name →

A	1	2	3
1	1	3	5
2	2	4	6

- An error (Mem ERROR) occurs if memory becomes full as you are inputting data.
- You can also use the above format inside a program that inputs matrix data.



P.101

•To input an identity matrix

Use the matrix operation menu's Identity command (**F1**) to create an identity matrix.

Example 2 To create a 3 × 3 identity matrix as Matrix A

OPTN **F2** (MAT)
F6 (**▶**) **F1** (Iden) **3** **→**
 Number of rows/columns
F6 (**▶**) **F1** (Mat) ALPHA **A**

Identity 3→Mat A

Mat M+L Det Trn A93 |
F1

EXE

A	1	2	3
1	1	0	0
2	0	1	0
3	0	0	1



P.101

•To check the dimensions of a matrix

Use the matrix operation menu's Dim command (**F2**) to check the dimensions of an existing matrix.

Example 3 To check the dimensions of Matrix A, which was input in Example 1

OPTN **F2** (MAT)
F6 (**▶**) **F2** (Dim) **F6** (**▶**) **F1** (Mat)
 ALPHA **A**

Dim Mat A_

Mat M+L Det Trn A93 |
F1

EXE

Number of rows	1	[█]
Number of columns	2	[█]

The display shows that Matrix A consists of two rows and three columns.



P.101

■ Modifying Matrices Using Matrix Commands

You can also use matrix commands to assign values to and recall values from an existing matrix, to fill in all cells of an existing matrix with the same value, to combine two matrices into a single matrix, and to assign the contents of a matrix column to a list file.

● To assign values to and recall values from an existing matrix

Use the following format with the matrix operation menu's Mat command (F1) to specify a cell for value assignment and recall.

Mat X [m, n]

X matrix name (A through Z, or Ans)

m row number

n column number

Example 1 Assign 10 to the cell at row 1, column 2 of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

[1] [0] [→] [OPTN] [F2] (MAT) [F1] (Mat)
 [ALPHA] [A] [SHIFT] [I] [1] [→] [2] [SHIFT] [J]
 [EXE]

10→Mat A[1,2]	10
---------------	----

Mat M↔L Det Trn RUS	▷
---------------------	---

[F1]

Example 2 Multiply the value in the cell at row 2, column 2 of the above matrix by 5

[OPTN] [F2] (MAT) [F1] (Mat)
 [ALPHA] [A] [SHIFT] [I] [2] [→] [2] [SHIFT] [J]
 [X] [5] [EXE]

Mat A[2,2]×5	20
--------------	----

Mat M↔L Det Trn RUS	▷
---------------------	---

[F1]



P.101

● **To fill a matrix with identical values and to combine two matrices into a single matrix**

Use the matrix operation menu's Fill command (F3) to fill all the cells of an existing matrix with an identical value and the Augment command (F5) to combine two existing matrices into a single matrix.

Example 1 To fill all of the cells of Matrix A with the value 3

<p>(OPTN) (F2) (MAT)</p> <p>(F6) (>) (F3) (Fill) (3) (▼)</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">↑</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">Filler value</p> <p>(F6) (>) (F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (A)</p> <p>(EXE)</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">Fill(3,Mat A_</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 5px;">Mat M+L Det Trn Aug ▼</div> <p style="text-align: center;">(F1)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">Fill(3,Mat A Done</div>
---	--

Example 2 To combine the following two matrices :

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

<p>(OPTN) (F2) (MAT)</p> <p>(F5) (Aug) (F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (A) (▼)</p> <p>(F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (B)</p> <p>(EXE)</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">Augment(Mat A,Mat B_</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 5px;">Mat M+L Det Trn Aug ▼</div> <p style="text-align: center;">(F1) (F5)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;">Ans: <table style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr><tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">3</td></tr><tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">4</td></tr></table></div>	1	2	1	3	2	4
1	2						
1	3						
2	4						

- The two matrices you combine must have the same number of rows. An error (Ma ERROR) occurs if you try to combine two matrices that have different numbers of rows.



P.101

● **To assign the contents of a matrix column to a list file**

Use the following format with the matrix operation menu's Mat→List command (F2) to specify a column and a list file.

- Mat → List (Mat X, m) → List n
- X = matrix name (A through Z, or Ans)
 - m = column number
 - n = list number

Example To assign the contents of column 2 of the following matrix to list file 1 :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

OPTN **F2** (MAT)
F2 (M→L) **F1** (Mat)
 ALPHA **A** **▸** **2** **▾** **⇐**
 ↓
 Column number
 OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F1** (List) **1** **EXE**

```
Mat→List(Mat A,2)→List
1
Done

List L→M Dim Fill Seq | ▸
F1
```



You can use Matrix Answer Memory to assign the results of the above matrix input and edit operations to a matrix variable. To do so, use the following syntax.

- Fill (n , Mat α) → Mat β
- Augment (Mat α , Mat β) → Mat γ

In the above, α , β , and γ are variable names A through Z, and n is any value. The above does not affect the contents of Matrix Answer Memory.

6-4 Matrix Calculations



P.31

Use the matrix command menu to perform matrix calculation operations.

● To display the matrix commands

1. From the Main Menu, select the **RUN** icon and press **EXE**.
2. Press **OPTN** to display the option menu.
3. Press **F2** (MAT) to display the matrix command menu.

OPTN **F2** (MAT)



The following describes only the matrix commands that are used for matrix arithmetic operations.

- F1** (Mat) Mat command (matrix specification)
- F3** (Det) Det command (determinant command)
- F4** (Trn) Trn command (transpose matrix command)
- F6** (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)

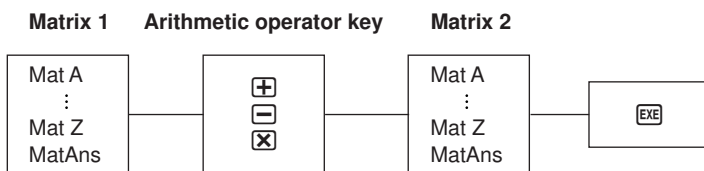


- F1** (Iden) Identity command (identity matrix input)
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

All of the following examples assume that matrix data is already stored in memory.

■ Matrix Arithmetic Operations

The following is the format for matrix arithmetic operations.



Example 1 To add the following two matrices (Matrix A + Matrix B) :

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (A) (+)

(F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (B)

Mat. A+Mat. B_

Mat. M+L Det. Trn. AUS

(F1)

(EXE)

Ans: $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

This display indicates the following result.

$$A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Example 2 To multiply the two matrices in Example 1 (Matrix A × Matrix B)

(F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (A) (X)

(F1) (Mat) (ALPHA) (B)

Mat. A×Mat. B_

Mat. M+L Det. Trn. AUS

(F1)

(EXE)

Ans: $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

This display indicates the following result.

$$A \times B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

- The two matrices must have the same dimensions in order to be added or subtracted. An error (Dim ERROR) occurs if you try to add or subtract matrices of different dimensions.
- For multiplication, the number of columns in Matrix 1 must match the number of rows in Matrix 2. Otherwise, an error (Dim ERROR) occurs.
- You can use an identity matrix in place of Matrix 1 or Matrix 2 in the matrix arithmetic format. Use the matrix command menu's Identity ((F1)) command to input the identity matrix.



Example 3 To multiply Matrix A (from Example 1) by a 2×2 identity matrix

F1 (Mat) **ALPHA** **A** **X**

F6 (\triangleright) **F1** (Iden) **2**

Number of rows and columns.

EXE

Mat A×Identity 2_

Iden Dim Fill \triangleright

F1

Ans $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

This display indicates the following result.

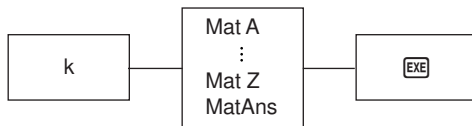
$$A \times E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix Scalar Product

The following is the format for calculating a matrix scalar product, which multiplies the value in each cell of the matrix by the same value.

Scalar value

Matrix



Example Calculate the scalar product of the following matrix using a multiplier value of 4 :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

4 **F1** (Mat) **ALPHA** **A**

4Mat A_

Mat M+L Det Trn AUS \triangleright

F1

EXE

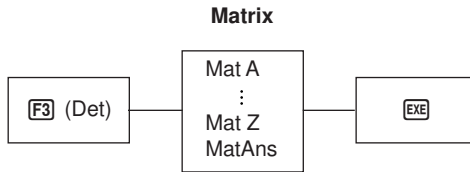
Ans $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 \\ 12 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$

This display indicates the following result.

$$4A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 \\ 12 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

■ Determinant

The following is the format for obtaining a determinant.



Example Obtain the determinant for the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

F3 (Det) F1 (Mat) ALPHA A EXE

Det Mat A -9

Mat M+L Det Trn AUS

F1

This display indicates determinant $|A| = -9$.

- Determinants can be obtained only for square matrices (same number of rows and columns). Trying to obtain a determinant for a matrix that is not square produces an error (Dim ERROR).



- The determinant of a 2×2 matrix is calculated as shown below.

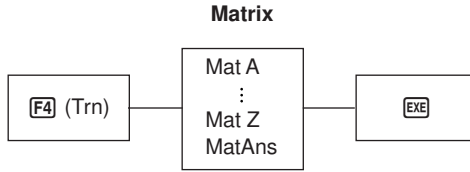
$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$

- The determinant of a 3×3 matrix is calculated as shown below.

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= a_{11}a_{22}a_{33} + a_{12}a_{23}a_{31} + a_{13}a_{21}a_{32} \\
 &\quad - a_{11}a_{23}a_{32} - a_{12}a_{21}a_{33} - a_{13}a_{22}a_{31}
 \end{aligned}$$

Matrix Transposition

A matrix is transposed when its rows become columns and its columns become rows. The following is the format for matrix transposition.



Example To transpose the following matrix:

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

[F4] (Trn) [F1] (Mat) [ALPHA] [A]

Trn Mat A_

Mat M+L Det Trn Ans

[F1]

[EXE]

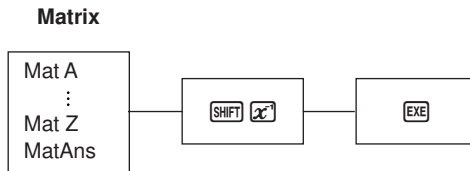
Ans	1	2	3
1	2	3	5
2	1	4	6

This operation produces the following result.

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix Inversion

The following is the format for matrix inversion.



Example To invert the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (Mat) **ALPHA** **A** **SHIFT** **x²**

Mat A⁻¹_

Mat M+L Det Trn RUS | ▸

F1

EXE

Ans: $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{-0.5}$
 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{-2}{1.5}$ $\frac{1}{-0.5}$

This operation produces the following result.

$$\text{A}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1.5 & -0.5 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Only square matrices (same number of rows and columns) can be inverted. Trying to invert a matrix that is not square produces an error (Dim ERROR).
- A matrix with a value of zero cannot be inverted. Trying to invert a matrix with value of zero produces an error (Ma ERROR).
- Calculation precision is affected for matrices whose value is near zero.
- A matrix being inverted must satisfy the conditions shown below.

$$\mathbf{A A^{-1} = A^{-1} A = E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}}$$

- The following shows the formula used to invert Matrix A into inverse matrix A⁻¹.

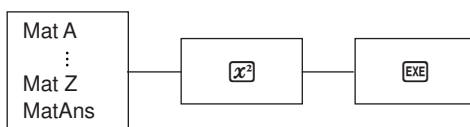
$$\mathbf{A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}}$$

$$\mathbf{A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix}} \quad \text{Note that } ad - bc \neq 0.$$

■ Squaring a Matrix

The following is the format for squaring a matrix.

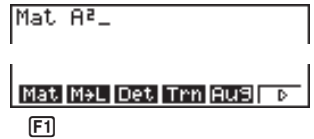
Matrix



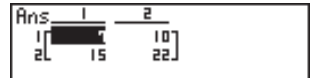
Example To square the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (Mat) **ALPHA** **A** **x²**



EXE

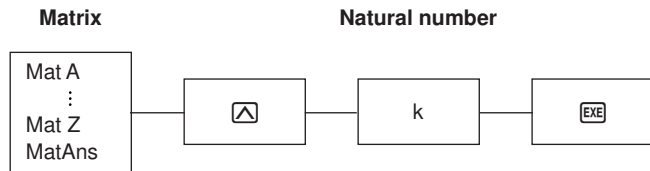


This operation produces the following result.

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 10 \\ 15 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$$

■ Raising a Matrix to a Power

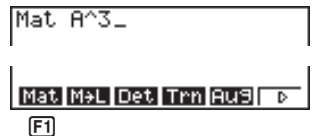
The following is the format for raising a matrix to a power.



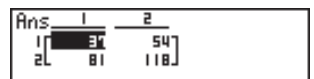
Example To raise the following matrix to the third power :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

F1 (Mat) **ALPHA** **A** **^** **3**



EXE

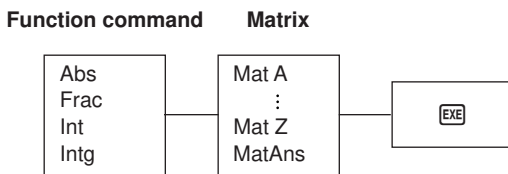


This operation produces the following result.

$$A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 37 & 54 \\ 81 & 118 \end{bmatrix}$$

■ Determining the Absolute Value, Integer Part, Fraction Part, and Maximum Integer of a Matrix

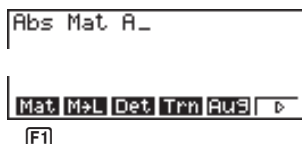
The following is the format for using a matrix in built in functions to obtain an absolute value, integer part, fraction part, and maximum integer.



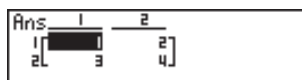
Example To determine the absolute value of the following matrix :

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

OPTN F6 (▷) F4 (NUM) F1 (Abs)
OPTN F2 (MAT) F1 (Mat) ALPHA A



EXE



This operation produces the following result.

$$\text{Abs A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$



- Determinants and inverse matrices are calculated using the elimination method, so errors (such as dropped digits) may be generated.
- Matrix operations are performed individually on each cell, so calculations may required considerable time to complete.
- The calculation precision of displayed results for matrix calculations is ± 1 at the least significant digit.
- If a matrix calculation result is too large to fit into Matrix Answer Memory, an error (Mem ERROR) occurs.
- You can use the following operations to transfer Matrix Answer Memory contents to another matrix (or when Matrix Answer Memory contains a determinant to a variable).

MatAns \rightarrow Mat α

In the above, α is a variable name A through Z. The above does not affect the contents of Matrix Answer Memory.

Chapter

7

Equation Calculations

Your graphic calculator can solve the following three types of equations:

- Linear equations with two to six unknowns
- Quadratic equations
- Cubic equations

7-1 Before Beginning an Equation Calculation

7-2 Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns

7-3 Quadratic and Cubic Equations

7-4 What to Do When an Error Occurs

7

7-1 Before Beginning an Equation Calculations

Before beginning an equation calculation you have to first enter the correct mode, and you must also clear the equation memories of any data that might be left over from a previous calculation.

■ Entering an Equation Calculation Mode

Highlight the **EQUA** icon on the Main Menu and then press **EXE**.

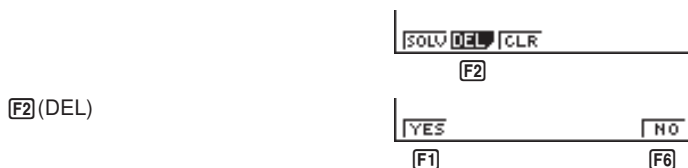


F1(SIML) Linear equation with two to six unknowns

F2(POLY) Quadratic or cubic equation

■ Clearing Equation Memories

After entering an equation calculation mode (SIML or POLY), clear the calculation memory for that mode. In the case of SIML, use the function keys to specify the number of unknowns, from two (**F1**) to six (**F5**). In the case of POLY, use the function keys to specify either two (**F1**) or three (**F2**) polynomials.



Press **F1** (YES) to clear the equation memories of that mode (SIML or POLY), or **F6** (NO) to abort the clear operation without clearing anything.

7-2 Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns

You can use the procedures described here to solve linear equations with unknowns that match the following formats:

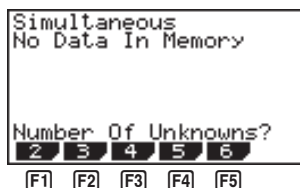
Two unknowns	$a_1x + b_1y = c_1$ $a_2x + b_2y = c_2$
⋮	⋮
Six unknowns	$a_1x + b_1y + c_1z + d_1t + e_1u + f_1v = g_1$ $a_2x + b_2y + c_2z + d_2t + e_2u + f_2v = g_2$ $a_3x + b_3y + c_3z + d_3t + e_3u + f_3v = g_3$ $a_4x + b_4y + c_4z + d_4t + e_4u + f_4v = g_4$ $a_5x + b_5y + c_5z + d_5t + e_5u + f_5v = g_5$ $a_6x + b_6y + c_6z + d_6t + e_6u + f_6v = g_6$

- You can also solve linear equations with three, four, and five unknowns. In each case, the format is similar to those shown above.

■ Entering the Linear Equation Mode for Two to Six Unknowns

While the Equation Mode is displayed, press **F1** (SIML).

F1(SIML)



- F1**(2) Linear equation with two unknowns
- F2**(3) Linear equation with three unknowns
- F3**(4) Linear equation with four unknowns
- F4**(5) Linear equation with five unknowns
- F5**(6) Linear equation with six unknowns

■ Solving Linear Equations with Three Unknowns

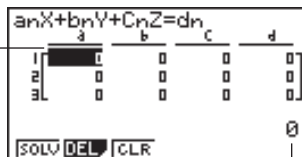
Example To solve the following linear equations for x , y , and z :

$$\begin{aligned} 4x + y - 2z &= -1 \\ x + 6y + 3z &= 1 \\ -5x + 4y + z &= -7 \end{aligned}$$

While in the Linear Equation Mode (SIML), press $\boxed{F2}$ (3), because the linear equations being solved have three unknowns.

$\boxed{F2}$ (3)

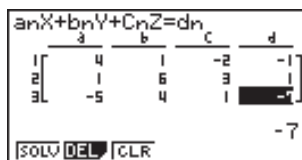
Coefficient input cells



Value being input into highlighted cell

Input each coefficient.

$\boxed{4}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{(-)}$ $\boxed{2}$ \boxed{EXE}
 $\boxed{(-)}$ $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{EXE}
 $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{6}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{3}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{EXE}
 $\boxed{(-)}$ $\boxed{5}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{4}$ \boxed{EXE} $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{EXE}
 $\boxed{(-)}$ $\boxed{7}$ \boxed{EXE}



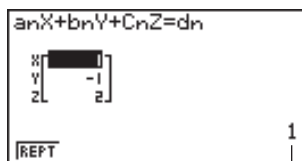
$\boxed{F1}$

Each time you press \boxed{EXE} , the input value is registered in the highlighted cell. Each press of \boxed{EXE} inputs values in the following sequence:

- coefficient a_1 → coefficient b_1 → coefficient c_1 → coefficient d_1 →
- coefficient a_2 → coefficient b_2 → coefficient c_2 → coefficient d_2 →
- coefficient a_3 → coefficient b_3 → coefficient c_3 → coefficient d_3
- You can input fractions and value memory contents as coefficients.

After inputting the coefficients, solve the equations.

$\boxed{F1}$ (SOLV)



$\boxed{F1}$

Highlighted solution cell value

- Internal calculations are performed using a 15-digit mantissa, but results are displayed using a 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent.
- This unit performs simultaneous linear equations by placing the coefficients inside of a matrix. Because of this, as the coefficient matrix approaches zero, precision in the inverse matrix is reduced and so precision in the results produced also deteriorates. For example, the solution for a linear equation with three unknowns would be calculated as shown below.

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

- An “Ma ERROR” occurs whenever the unit is unable to solve the equations.
- Pressing **F1** (REPT) returns to the initial display of the Linear Equation Mode.

Depending on the coefficients that you use, it may take considerable time for the calculation result of simultaneous linear equations to appear on the display. Failure of a result to appear immediately does not mean that the unit is not functioning properly.

■ Changing Coefficients

You can change a coefficient either before or after you register it by pressing **EXE**.

● To change a coefficient before registering it with **EXE**

Press the **AC** key to clear the current value and then input another one.

● To change a coefficient after registering it with **EXE**

Use the cursor keys to highlight the cell that contains the coefficient that you want to change. Next, input the value that you want to change to.

■ Clearing All the Coefficients

While in the Linear Equation Mode, press the **F3** (CLR) function key. This operation clears all the coefficients to zero.

F3(CLR)

SOLV	DEL	CLR
F3		

7-3 Quadratic and Cubic Equations

This calculator can also solve quadratic and cubic equations that match the following formats (when $a \neq 0$):

- **Quadratic:** $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$
- **Cubic:** $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$

■ Entering the Quadratic/Cubic Equation Mode

While in the Equation Mode, press **F2** (POLY).

F2 (POLY)



F1 (2) Quadratic equation

F2 (3) Cubic equation

F1 **F2**

■ Solving a Quadratic or Cubic Equation

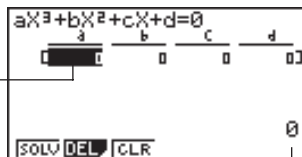
Example To solve the following cubic equation:

$$x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2 = 0$$

Press **F2** (3) to enter the Cubic Equation Mode.

F2 (3)

Cell for input of coefficients

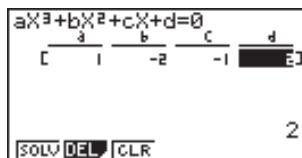


Value being input into highlighted cell

Input each coefficient.

1 **EXE** **(-)** **2** **EXE**

(-) **1** **EXE** **2** **EXE**

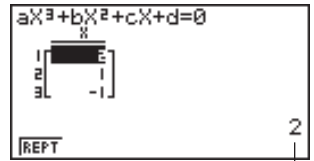


F1

- Each time you press **EXE**, the input value is registered in the highlighted cell. Each press of **EXE** inputs values in the following sequence:
coefficient a → **coefficient b** → **coefficient c** → **coefficient d**
 Input for coefficient *d* is required only for cubic equations.
- You can input fractions and value memory contents as coefficients.

After inputting the coefficients, press **F1** (SOLV) to solve the equations.

F1(SOLV)



Highlighted solution cell value

- Internal calculations are performed using a 15-digit mantissa, but results are displayed using a 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent.
- An “Ma ERROR” occurs whenever the unit is unable to solve the equations.
- Pressing **F1** (REPT) returns to the initial display of the Cubic Equation Mode.

■ Quadratic equations that produce multiple root (1 or 2) solutions or imaginary number solutions

The following examples illustrate how multiple-root solutions and imaginary number solutions are handled.

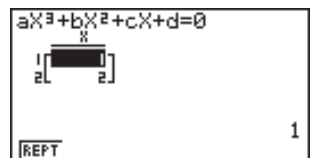
● To solve a cubic equation that produces a multiple-value solution

Example To solve the following cubic equation:

$$x^3 - 4x^2 + 5x - 2 = 0$$

1 **EXE** **(-)** **4** **EXE** **5** **EXE** **(-)** **2** **EXE**

F1(SOLV)

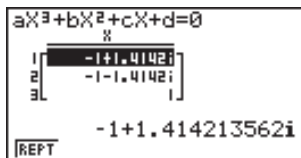


● **To solve a cubic equation that produces an imaginary number solution**

Example To solve the following cubic equation:

$$x^3 + x^2 + x - 3 = 0$$

1 [EXE] 1 [EXE] 1 [EXE] (-) 3 [EXE]
 F1 (SOLV)



It may take considerable time for the calculation result of cubic equations to appear on the display. Failure of a result to appear immediately does not mean that the unit is not functioning properly.

■ **Changing Coefficients**

You can change a coefficient either before or after you register it by pressing [EXE].

● **To change a coefficient before registering it with [EXE]**

Press the [AC] key to clear the current value and then input another one.

● **To change a coefficient after registering it with [EXE]**

Use the cursor keys to highlight the cell that contains the coefficient that you want to change. Next, input the value that you want to change to.

■ **Clearing All the Coefficients**

While in the Quadratic or Cubic Equation Mode, press the [F3] (CLR) function key. This operation clears all the coefficients to zero.

[F3] (CLR)



7-4 What to Do When an Error Occurs

●Error during coefficient value input

Press the $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ key to clear the error and return to the value that was registered for the coefficient before you input the value that generated the error. Try inputting a new value again.

●Error during calculation

Press the $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ key to clear the error and display coefficient a . Try inputting values for the coefficients again.

- Note that even when you press the $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ key, the values assigned for coefficients are retained.

Chapter

8



Graphing

A collection of versatile graphing tools plus a large 127×63 -dot display makes it easy to draw a variety of function graphs quickly and easily. This calculator is capable of drawing the following types of graphs.

- Rectangular coordinate ($Y =$) graphs
- Polar coordinate ($r =$) graphs
- Parametric graphs
- $X =$ constant graphs
- Inequality graphs
- Integration graphs (in the RUN mode only)

A selection of graph commands also makes it possible to incorporate graphing into programs.

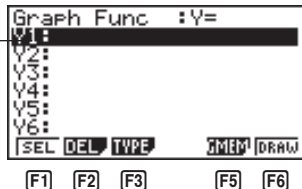
- 8-1 Before Trying to Draw a Graph**
- 8-2 View Window (V-Window) Settings**
- 8-3 Graph Function Operations**
- 8-4 Graph Memory**
- 8-5 Drawing Graphs Manually**
- 8-6 Other Graphing Functions**
- 8-7 Picture Memory**
- 8-8 Graph Background**

8-1 Before Trying to Draw a Graph

■ Entering the Graph Mode

On the Main Menu, select the **GRAPH** icon and enter the GRAPH Mode. When you do, the Graph Function menu appears on the display. You can use this menu to store, edit, and recall functions and to draw their graphs.

Memory area —
Use ▲ and ▼ to change selection.



- F1** (SEL) Draw/non-draw status
- F2** (DEL) Graph delete
- F3** (TYPE) Graph Type Menu
- F5** (GMEM) ... Graph memory save/recall
- F6** (DRAW).... Draws graph

8-2 View Window (V-Window) Settings

Use the View Window to specify the range of the x - and y -axes, and to set the spacing between the increments on each axis. You should always set the View Window parameters you want to use before drawing a graph. Press **SHIFT** **F3** to display the View Window.

1. Press **SHIFT** **F3** to display the View Window.

SHIFT **F3** (V-Window)



F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5**



P.129

F1 (INIT) View Window initial settings

P.129

F2 (TRIG) View Window initial settings using specified angle unit

P.130

F3 (STD) Standardized View Window settings

P.130

F4 (STO) Store View Window settings to View Window memory.

P.130

F5 (RCL) Recall View Window settings from View Window memory.

X min Minimum x -axis value

X max Maximum x -axis value

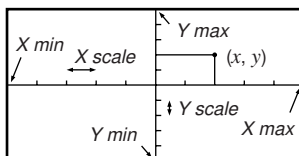
X scale Spacing of x -axis increments

Y min Minimum y -axis value

Y max Maximum y -axis value

Y scale Spacing of y -axis increments

The following illustration shows the meaning of each of these parameters.



8 - 2 View Window (V-Window) Settings

- Input a value for a parameter and press **EXE**. The calculator automatically selects the next parameter for input.
 - You can also select a parameter using the **▼** and **▲** keys.
 - There are actually nine View Window parameters. The remaining three parameters appear on the display when you move the highlighting down past the Y scale parameter by inputting values and pressing **▼**.

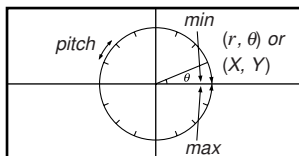


T, θ min T, θ minimum values

T, θ max T, θ maximum values

T, θ pitch T, θ pitch

The following illustration shows the meaning of each of these parameters.



- To exit the View Window, press **EXIT** or **SHIFT** **QUIT**.
 - Pressing **EXE** without inputting any value also exits the View Window.



- The following is the input range for View Window parameters.
 $-9.9999E+97$ to $9.99999E+97$
- You can input parameter values up to 14 digits long. Values greater than 10^7 or less than 10^{-2} , are automatically converted to a 7-digit mantissa (including negative sign) plus a 2-digit exponent.
- The only keys that enabled while the View Window is on the display are: **0** to **9**, **.**, **EXP**, **(-)**, **▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**, **+**, **=**, **×**, **÷**, **[]**, **SHIFT** **π**, **EXIT**, **SHIFT** **QUIT**. You can use **(-)** or **=** to input negative values.
- The existing value remains unchanged if you input a value outside the allowable range or in the case of illegal input (negative sign only without a value).
- Inputting a View Window range so the min value is greater than the max value, the axis is inverted.
- You can input expressions (such as 2π) as View Window parameters.
- When the View Window setting does not allow display of the axes, the scale for the y-axis is indicated on either the left or right edge of the display, while that for the x-axis is indicated on either the top or bottom edge.

- When View Window values are changed, the graph display is cleared and the newly set axes only are displayed.
- View Window setting may cause irregular scale spacing.
- Setting maximum and minimum values that create too wide of a View Window range can result in a graph made up of disconnected lines (because portions of the graph run off the screen), or in graphs that are inaccurate.
- The point of deflection sometimes exceeds the capabilities of the display with graphs that change drastically as they approach the point of deflection.
- Setting maximum and minimum values that create too narrow of a View Window range can result in an error (Ma ERROR).

■ Initializing and Standardizing the View Window

● To initialize the View Window

- a. Press **SHIFT** **F3** (V-Window) **F1** (INIT) to initialize the View Window to the following settings.

$$\begin{array}{ll} X_{\min} = -6.3 & Y_{\min} = -3.1 \\ X_{\max} = 6.3 & Y_{\max} = 3.1 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 1 & Y_{\text{scale}} = 1 \end{array}$$

- b. Press **SHIFT** **F3** (V-Window) **F2** (TRIG) to initialize the View Window to the following settings.

Deg Mode

$$\begin{array}{ll} X_{\min} = -540 & Y_{\min} = -1.6 \\ X_{\max} = 540 & Y_{\max} = 1.6 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 90 & Y_{\text{scale}} = 0.5 \end{array}$$

Rad Mode

$$\begin{array}{l} X_{\min} = -9.4247779 \\ X_{\max} = 9.42477796 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 1.57079632 \end{array}$$

Gra Mode

$$\begin{array}{l} X_{\min} = -600 \\ X_{\max} = 600 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 100 \end{array}$$

- The settings for Y min, Y max, Y pitch, T/θ min, T/θ max, and T/θ pitch remain unchanged when you press **F2** (TRIG).

●To standardize the View Window

Press **SHIFT** **F3** (V-Window) **F3** (STD) to standardize the View Window to the following settings.

Xmin = -10	Ymin = -10
Xmax = 10	Ymax = 10
Xscale = 1	Yscale = 1

■ View Window Memory

You can store up to six sets of View Window settings in View Window memory for recall when you need them.

●To save View Window settings

Example To save the following View Window settings :

Xmin = -5	Ymin = -5
Xmax = 5	Ymax = 5
Xscale = 1	Yscale = 1



F4

F4(STO)

F1(V·W1)

- Storing View Window settings in a memory area (V-W1 through V-W6) that already contains settings replaces the existing settings with the new ones.

●To recall View Window settings

Example To recall the View Window settings in V-W1



F5

F5(RCL)

F1(V·W1)

```
View Window
Xmin :-5
max :5
scale:1
Ymin :-5
max :5
scale:1
INIT |TRIG|STD |STO|RC|
```

- Recalling View Window settings causes the settings currently on the display to be deleted.



- You can change View Window settings in a program using the following syntax.
View Window [X min value], [X max value], [X scale value],
[Y min value], [Y max value], [Y scale value],
[T, θ min value], [T, θ max value], [T, θ pitch value]

8-3 Graph Function Operations

You can store up to 20 functions in memory. Functions in memory can be edited, recalled, and graphed. The types of functions that can be stored in memory are: rectangular coordinate functions, polar coordinate functions, parametric functions, inequalities, and $X = \text{constant}$ expressions.

■ Specifying the Graph Type

Before you can store a graph function in memory, you must first specify its graph type.

1. While the Graph Function Menu is on the display, press **F3** (TYPE) to display a Graph Type Menu.

F3(TYPE)

F1 Y =	F2 r =	F3 Parm	F4 X = c	F6 ▷
---------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	-------------

F1 (Y =) Rectangular coordinate graph

F2 (r =) Polar coordinate graph

F3 (Parm) Parametric graph

F4 (X = c) X = constant graph

F6 (▷) Next menu

F6(▷)

F1 Y >	F2 Y <	F3 Y ≥	F4 Y ≤	F6 ▷
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

F1 (Y >) $Y > f(x)$ inequality

F2 (Y <) $Y < f(x)$ inequality

F3 (Y ≥) $Y \geq f(x)$ inequality

F4 (Y ≤) $Y \leq f(x)$ inequality

F6 (▷) Previous menu

2. Press the function key that corresponds to the graph type you want to specify.

■ Storing Graph Functions

● To store a rectangular coordinate function (Y =)

Example To store the following expression in memory area Y1 :
 $y = 2x^2 - 5$

F3(TYPE) **F1**(Y =)
 (Specifies rectangular coordinate expression.)

Graph Func :Y=
Y1=2X ² -5

2 **X,01** **x²** **=** **5**
 (Inputs expression.)

EXE

(Stores expression.)

```
Graph Func :Y=
Y1@2X^2-5
```

- You will not be able to store the expression in an area that already contains a parametric function. Select another area to store your expression or delete the existing parametric function first. This also applies when storing $r =$ expressions, $X =$ constant expressions, and inequalities.

● To store a polar coordinate function ($r =$)

Example To store the following expression in memory area r2 :

$$r = 5 \sin 3 \theta$$

F3 (TYPE) F2 ($r =$)

(Specifies polar coordinate expression.)

5 sin 3 X.θT

(Inputs expression.)

```
Graph Func :r=
r2=5sin 3θ
```

EXE

(Stores expression.)

```
Graph Func :r=
r2@5sin 3θ
```

● To store a parametric function

Example To store the following functions in memory areas Xt3 and Yt3 :

$$x = 3 \sin T$$

$$y = 3 \cos T$$

F3 (TYPE) F3 (Parm)

(Specifies parametric expression.)

3 sin X.θT EXE

(Inputs and stores x expression.)

```
Graph Func :Param
Xt3:
Yt3:
```

3 cos X.θT EXE

(Inputs and stores y expression.)

```
Graph Func :Param
Xt3@3sin T
Yt3@3cos T
```

```
Graph Func :Param
Xt3@3sin T
Yt3@3cos T
```

- You will not be able to store the expression in an area that already contains a rectangular coordinate expression, polar coordinate expression, $X =$ constant expression or inequality. Select another area to store your expression or delete the existing expression first.

● **To store an X = constant expression**

Example To store the following expression in memory area X4 :

$$X = 3$$

F3 (TYPE) **F4** (X = c)
(Specifies X = constant expression.)

```
Graph Func :X=const
X4=3_
```

3
(Inputs expression.)

EXE
(Stores expression.)

```
Graph Func :X=const
X4=3
```

- Inputting X, Y, T, r, or θ for the constant in the above procedures causes an error (Syn ERROR).

● **To store an inequality**

Example To store the following inequality in memory area Y5 :

$$y > x^2 - 2x - 6$$

F3 (TYPE) **F6** (\triangleright) **F1** (Y>)
(Specifies an inequality.)

```
Graph Func :Y>
Y5>X^2-2X-6_
```

X,θ,T **x²** **=** **2** **X,θ,T** **=** **6**
(Inputs expression.)

EXE
(Stores expression.)

```
Graph Func :Y>
Y5= X^2-2X-6
```

■ **Editing Functions in Memory**

● **To edit a function in memory**

Example To change the expression in memory area Y1 from $y = 2x^2 - 5$ to $y = 2x^2 - 3$

▶
(Displays cursor.)

```
Graph Func :Y=
Y1=2X^2-3_
```

▶▶▶▶ **3**
(Changes contents.)

EXE
(Stores new graph function.)

```
Graph Func :Y=
Y1=2X^2-3
```

● **To delete a function**

1. While the Graph Function Menu is on the display, press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to display the cursor and move the highlighting to the area that contains the function you want to delete.

2. Press $\boxed{F2}$ (DEL).



3. Press $\boxed{F1}$ (YES) to delete the function for $\boxed{F6}$ (NO) to abort the procedure without deleting anything.

Parametric functions come in pairs (X_t and Y_t).

When editing a parametric function, clear the graph functions and re-input from the beginning.

■ **Drawing a Graph**

Before actually drawing a graph, you should first make the following specification.

● **To specify the draw/non-draw status of a graph**

You can specify which functions out of those stored in memory should be used for a draw operation.

- Graphs for which there is no draw/non-draw status specification are not drawn.

Example **To select the following functions for drawing :**

$$Y1 = 2x^2 - 5$$

$$r2 = 5 \sin 3\theta$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

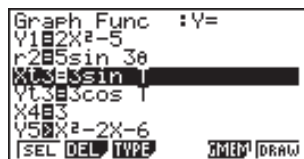
$$Xmin = -5 \qquad Ymin = -5$$

$$Xmax = 5 \qquad Ymax = 5$$

$$Xscale = 1 \qquad Yscale = 1$$



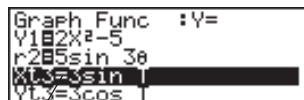
(Select a memory area that contains a function for which you want to specify non-draw.)



$\boxed{F1}$

$\boxed{F1}$ (SEL)

(Specify non-draw.)



Unhighlights

▼▼ **F1** (SEL)

▼ **F1** (SEL)

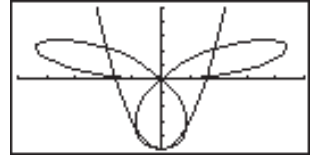
```

Graph Func :Y=
Y1=2X^2-5
r2=5sin 3θ
Xt3=3sin T
Yt3=3cos T
X4=5
Y5=X^2-2X-6
SEL DEL TYPE MEM DRAW
    
```

F6

F6 (DRAW) or **EXE**

(Draws graphs.)

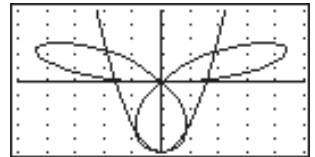


• Pressing **SHIFT** **F6** (G↔T) or **AC** returns to the Graph Function Menu.

• You can use the set up screen settings to alter the appearance of the graph screen as shown below.

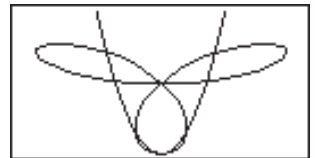
• Grid: On

This setting causes dots to appear at the grid intersects on the display.



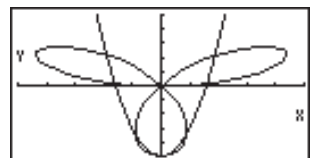
• Axes: Off

This setting clears the axis lines from the display.



• Label: On

This setting displays labels for the x - and y -axes.



P.6



- A polar coordinate ($r =$) or parametric graph will appear coarse if the settings you make in the View Window cause the T, θ pitch value to be too large, relative to the differential between the T, θ min and T, θ max settings. If the settings you make cause the T, θ pitch value to be too small relative to the differential between the T, θ min and T, θ max settings, on the other hand, the graph will take a very long time to draw.
- Attempting to draw a graph for an expression in which X is input for an $X =$ constant expression results in an error (Syn ERROR).

8-4 Graph Memory

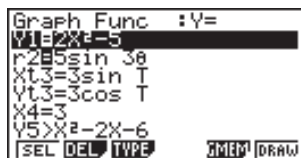
Graph memory lets you store up to six sets of graph function data and recall it later when you need it.

A single save operation saves the following data stored in graph memory.

- All graph functions in the currently displayed Graph Function Menu (up to 20)
- Graph types
- Draw/non-draw status
- View Window settings (1 set)

•To save graph functions in graph memory

Example To store the graph functions shown on the screen below in graph memory GM1



```
Graph Func :Y=  
W1=2X+5  
r2E5sin 3θ  
Xt3=3sin T  
Yt3=3cos T  
X4=3  
Y5>X2-2X-6  
SEL DEL TYPE GMEM DRAW
```

F5

F5(GMEM)



```
STO RCL
```

F1

F1(STO)



```
GM1 GM2 GM3 GM4 GM5 GM6
```

F1

F1(GM1)

- Storing data in a memory area (GM1 through GM6) that already contains data replaces the existing data with the new data.
- If the data exceeds the calculator's remaining memory capacity, an error (Mem ERROR) occurs.

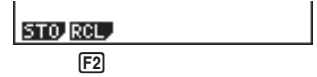
● To recall graph functions from graph memory

Example To recall the data in graph memory GM1

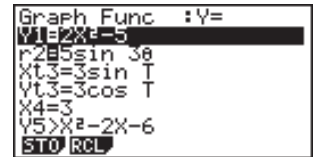
F5(GMEM)



F2(RCL)



F1(GM1)



- Recalling data from graph memory causes any data currently on the Graph Function Menu to be deleted.

8-5 Drawing Graphs Manually

After you select the **RUN** icon in the Main Menu and enter the RUN Mode, you can draw graphs manually. First press **SHIFT** **F4** (Sketch) **F5** (GRPH) to recall the Graph Command Menu, and then input the graph function.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch)

F5 (GRPH)

Y= **F=** **Parm** **X=C** **G-Obj** **D**
F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F5** **F6**

F1 (Y =) Rectangular coordinate graph

F2 (r =) Polar coordinate graph

F3 (Parm) Parametric graph

F4 (X = c) X = constant graph

F5 (G \int dx) For drawing integration graphs

F6 (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)

Y > **Y <** **Y \geq** **Y \leq** **D**
F1 **F2** **F3** **F4** **F6**

F1 (Y >) $Y > f(x)$ inequality

F2 (Y <) $Y < f(x)$ inequality

F3 (Y \geq) $Y \geq f(x)$ inequality

F4 (Y \leq) $Y \leq f(x)$ inequality

F6 (\triangleright) Previous menu

•To graph using rectangular coordinates (Y =)

You can graph functions that can be expressed in the format $y = f(x)$.

Example To graph $y = 2x^2 + 3x - 4$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -5 **Ymin** = -10

Xmax = 5 **Ymax** = 10

Xscale = 2 **Yscale** = 5

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SETUP** \blacktriangledown **F1** (Y =) **EXIT**

2. Input the rectangular coordinate (Y =) expression.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (C1s) **EXE**

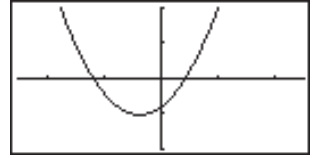
F5 (GRPH) **F1** (Y =)

2 **X,θ,T** **X²** **+** **3** **X,θ,T** **-** **4**

C1s
Graph Y=2X²+3X-4_ 0

3. Press **EXE** to draw the graph.

EXE



• You can draw graphs of the following built-in scientific functions.

• $\sin x$	• $\cos x$	• $\tan x$
• $\sin^{-1} x$	• $\cos^{-1} x$	• $\tan^{-1} x$
• $\sinh x$	• $\cosh x$	• $\tanh x$
• $\sinh^{-1} x$	• $\cosh^{-1} x$	• $\tanh^{-1} x$
• \sqrt{x}	• x^2	• $\log x$
• $\ln x$	• 10^x	• e^x
• x^{-1}	• ${}^3\sqrt{x}$	

View Window settings are made automatically for built-in graphs.

● **To graph using polar coordinates ($r =$)**

You can graph functions that can be expressed in the format $r = f(\theta)$.

Example To graph $r = 2 \sin 3\theta$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -3 **Ymin** = -2

Xmax = 3 **Ymax** = 2

Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

T, θ min = 0 **T, θ max** = π

T, θ pitch = $\pi \div 36$

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SET UP** **▼** **F2** ($r =$)

2. Set the default unit of angular measurement to radians (Rad).

▼ **▼** **▼** **F2** (Rad) **EXIT**

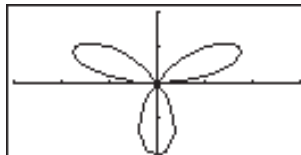
3. Input the polar coordinate expression ($r =$).

$\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\text{F4}}$ (Sketch) $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (CIs) $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$
 $\boxed{\text{F5}}$ (GRPH) $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ ($r =$)
 $\boxed{2}$ $\boxed{\text{sin}}$ $\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{\text{X}\theta\text{T}}$

$\boxed{\text{C1s}}$
 Graph $r=2\sin 3\theta$

4. Press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ to draw the graph.

$\boxed{\text{EXE}}$



• You can draw graphs of the following built-in scientific functions.

• $\sin \theta$	• $\cos \theta$	• $\tan \theta$
• $\sin^{-1} \theta$	• $\cos^{-1} \theta$	• $\tan^{-1} \theta$
• $\sinh \theta$	• $\cosh \theta$	• $\tanh \theta$
• $\sinh^{-1} \theta$	• $\cosh^{-1} \theta$	• $\tanh^{-1} \theta$
• $\sqrt{\theta}$	• θ^2	• $\log \theta$
• $\ln \theta$	• 10^θ	• e^θ
• θ^{-1}	• ${}^3\sqrt{\theta}$	

• View Window settings are made automatically for built-in graphs.

● To graph parametric functions

You can graph parametric functions that can be expressed in the following format.

$$(X, Y) = (f(T), g(T))$$

Example To graph the following parametric functions:

$$x = 7 \cos T - 2 \cos 3.5T$$

$$y = 7 \sin T - 2 \sin 3.5T$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

$$\text{Xmin} = -20 \quad \text{Ymin} = -12$$

$$\text{Xmax} = 20 \quad \text{Ymax} = 12$$

$$\text{Xscale} = 5 \quad \text{Yscale} = 5$$

$$\text{T, } \theta \text{ min} = 0 \quad \text{T, } \theta \text{ max} = 4\pi$$

$$\text{T, } \theta \text{ pitch} = \pi \div 36$$

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SETUP** **▼** **F3** (Parm)

2. Set the default angle unit to radians (Rad).

▼ **▼** **▼** **F2** (Rad) **EXIT**

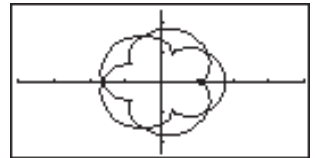
3. Input the parametric functions.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (Cls) **EXE**
F5 (GRPH) **F3** (Parm)
7 **cos** **X,θ,T** **=** **2** **cos** **3** **·** **5** **X,θ,T** **▸**
7 **sin** **X,θ,T** **=** **2** **sin** **3** **·** **5** **X,θ,T** **)**

```
Cls
Graph(X,Y)=(7cos T-2c
os 3.5T,7sin T-2sin 3
.5T)_
```

4. Press **EXE** to draw the graph.

EXE



●To graph $X = \text{constant}$

You can graph functions that can be expressed in the format $X = \text{constant}$.

Example To graph $X = 3$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -5	Ymin = -5
Xmax = 5	Ymax = 5
Xscale = 1	Yscale = 1

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SETUP** **▼** **F4** ($X = c$) **EXIT**

2. Input the expression.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (Cls) **EXE**
F5 (GRPH) **F4** ($X = c$) **3**

```
Cls
Graph X=3_
```

3. Press **EXE** to draw the graph.

EXE



•**To graph inequalities**

You can graph inequalities that can be expressed in the following four formats.

- $y > f(x)$
- $y < f(x)$
- $y \geq f(x)$
- $y \leq f(x)$

Example To graph the inequality $y > x^2 - 2x - 6$

Use the following View Window parameters.

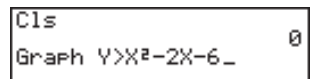
Xmin = -6 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 6 **Ymax** = 10
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 5

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SETUP** **▼** **F6** (**▷**) **F1** (**Y>**) **EXIT**

2. Input the inequality.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (C1s) **EXE**
F5 (GRPH) **F6** (**▷**)
F1 (**Y>**) **↵** **x²** **=** **2** **↵** **-** **6**



3. Press **EXE** to draw the graph.

EXE



● **To draw an integration graph**

You can graph an integration calculation performed using the function $y = f(x)$.

Example To graph the following:

$$\int_{-2}^1 (x + 2)(x - 1)(x - 3) dx$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -4 **Ymin** = -8
Xmax = 4 **Ymax** = 12
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 5

1. In the set-up screen, specify the appropriate graph type for Func Type.

SHIFT **SETUP** **▼** **F1** (Y =) **EXIT**

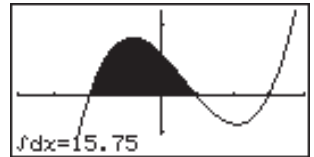
2. Input the integration graph expression.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (Cl) **EXE**
F5 (GRPH) **F5** (G) $\int dx$ **□** **X,θ,T** **+** **2** **□**
□ **X,θ,T** **=** **1** **□** **□** **X,θ,T** **=** **3** **□** **□**
□ **(-)** **2** **□** **□** **1** **□** **□** **5**

```
Cl=
Graph ∫(X+2)(X-1)(X-3
), -2, 1, 5_
```

3. Press **EXE** to draw the graph.

EXE



- Before drawing an integration graph, be sure to always press **SHIFT** **F4** (Sketch) **F1** (Cl) to clear the screen.
- You can also incorporate an integration graph command into programs.

8-6 Other Graphing Functions

The functions described in this section tell you how to read the x - and y -coordinates at a given point, and how to zoom in and zoom out on a graph.

- These functions can be used with rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, parametric, $X = \text{constant}$, and inequality graphs only.



P.6

■ Connect Type and Plot Type Graphs (Draw Type)

You can use the Draw Type setting of the set-up screen to specify one of two graph types.

- Connect

Points are plotted and connected by lines to create a curve.

- Plot

Points are plotted without being connected.

■ Trace

With trace, you can move a flashing pointer along a graph with the \blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , and \blacktriangleright cursor keys and obtain readouts of coordinates at each point. The following shows the different types of coordinate readouts produced by trace.

- Rectangular Coordinate Graph

```
X=-3.095238095  Y=5.875283444
```

- Polar Coordinate Graph

```
r=1.7320508075  θ=0.34906585039
```

- Parametric Function Graph

```
T=0.78539816339  
X=6.7975065333  Y=4.1843806035
```

- $X = \text{Constant}$ Graph

```
X=3  Y=0
```

- Inequality Graph

```
X=-6.3  Y<38.69
```

● To use trace to read coordinates

Example

To determine the points of intersection for graphs produced by the following functions:

$$Y1 = x^2 - 3$$

$$Y2 = -x + 2$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

$$Xmin = -5$$

$$Ymin = -10$$

$$Xmax = 5$$

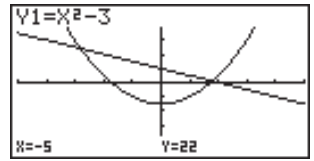
$$Ymax = 10$$

$$Xscale = 1$$

$$Yscale = 2$$

- After drawing the graphs, press **F1** (Trace) to make the pointer appear at the far left of the graph.

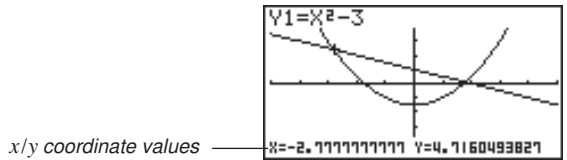
F1(Trace)



- The pointer may not be visible on the graph when you press **F1** (Trace).

- Use **▶** to move the pointer to the first intersection.

▶ ~ **▶**

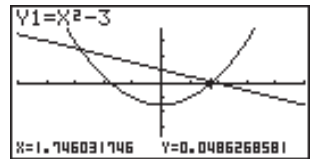


x/y coordinate values —

- Pressing **◀** and **▶** moves the pointer along the graph. Holding down either key moves the pointer at high speed.

- Use **▲** and **▼** to move the pointer between the two graphs.
- Use **▶** to move the pointer to the other intersection.

▶ ~ **▶**



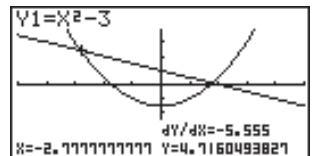
- To abort a trace operation, press **F1** (Trace).
- Do not press the **AC** key while performing a trace operation.



P.6

•To display the derivative

If the Derivative item in the set-up screen is set to “On”, the derivative appears on the display along with the coordinate values.



- The following shows how the display of coordinates and the derivative changes according to the Graph Type setting.

- Rectangular Coordinate Graph

$dY/dX = -5.555$	
$X = -2.111111111$	$Y = 4.1160493821$

- Polar Coordinate Graph

$dY/d\theta = 4.2426$	$dY/dX = 0.6602$
$r = 1.4142135623$	$\theta = 0.26179938779$

- Parametric Function Graph

$dX/dT = 3$	$dY/dT = 0$
$T = 0$	$dY/dX = 0$

- X = Constant Graph

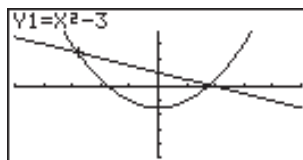
$X = 3$	$dY/dX = \text{ERROR}$
	$Y = 0$

- Inequality Graph

$X = -6.3$	$dY/dX = -12.6$
	$Y < 38.69$

- The derivative is not displayed when you use trace with a built-in scientific function.

- Setting the Coord item in the set-up screen to **“Off”** turns display of the coordinates for the current pointer location off.



●Scrolling

When the graph you are tracing runs off the display along either the x - or y -axis, pressing the \blacktriangleright or \blacktriangleleft cursor key causes the screen to scroll in the corresponding direction eight dots.

- You can scroll only rectangular coordinate and inequality graphs while tracing. You cannot scroll polar coordinate graphs, parametric function graphs, or X = constant graphs.
- The graph on the screen does not scroll when you are tracing while the Dual Screen Mode is set to **“Graph”** or **“G to T”**.

- Trace can be used only immediately after a graph is drawn. It cannot be used after changing the settings of a graph.
- The x - and y -coordinate values at the bottom of the screen are displayed using a 12-digit mantissa or a 7-digit mantissa with a 2-digit exponent. The derivative is displayed using a 6-digit mantissa.
- You cannot incorporate trace into a program.
- You can use trace on a graph that was drawn as the result of an output command (\blacktriangleleft), which is indicated by the **“-Disp-”** indicator on the screen.



P.141



P.6



P.8



■ Scroll

You can scroll a graph along its x - or y -axis. Each time you press \blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , or \blacktriangleright , the graph scrolls 12 dots in the corresponding direction.

■ Graphing in a Specific Range

You can use the following syntax when inputting a graph to specify a start point and end point.

<function> \blacktriangleright [SHIFT] [L] <start point> \blacktriangleright <end point> [SHIFT] [J] [EXE]

Example To graph $y = x^2 + 3x - 5$ within the range of $-2 \leq x \leq 4$

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -3 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 5 **Ymax** = 30
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 5

[F3] (TYPE) [F1] (Y =)

(Specifies graph type.)

[X,0,T] [x²] [+] [3] [X,0,T] [-] [5] \blacktriangleright

[SHIFT] [L] [←] [2] \blacktriangleright [4] [SHIFT] [J] [EXE]

(Stores expression.)

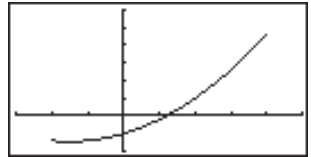
Graph Func : Y=
Y1 X²+3X-5, [-2, 4]

[SEL] [DEL] [TYPE] [ZMEM] [DRAW]

[F6]

[F6] (DRAW) or [EXE]

(Draws graph.)



- You can specify a range for rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, parametric, and inequality graphs.

■ Overwrite

Using the following syntax to input a graph causes multiple versions of the graph to be drawn using the specified values. All versions of the graph appear on the display at the same time.

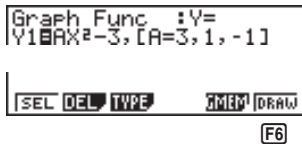
<function with one variable> \blacktriangleright [SHIFT] [L] <variable name> [SHIFT] [≡]
 <value> \blacktriangleright <value> \blacktriangleright ... <value> [SHIFT] [J] [EXE]

Example To graph $y = Ax^2 - 3$, substituting 3, 1, and -1 for the value of A

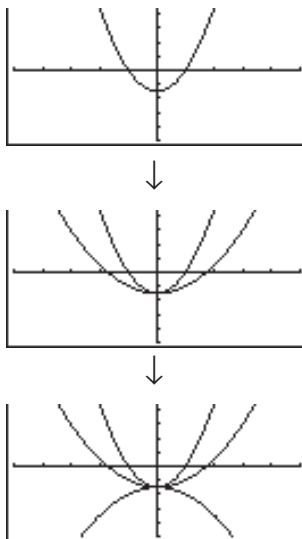
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -5 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 5 **Ymax** = 10
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 2

F3 (TYPE) **F1** (Y =)
 (Specifies graph type.)
ALPHA **A** **X,θ,T** **x²** **=** **3** **↵**
SHIFT **[** **ALPHA** **A** **SHIFT** **=** **3** **↵**
1 **↵** **(-)** **1** **SHIFT** **]** **EXE**
 (Stores expression.)



F6 (DRAW)
 (Draws graph.)



- The function input using the above syntax can have only one variable.
- You cannot use X , Y , r , θ , or T as the variable name.
- You cannot assign a variable to the variable in the function.
- When the set-up screen's Simul Graph item is set to "On," the graphs for all the variables are drawn simultaneously.
- You can use overwrite with rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, parametric, and inequality graphs.



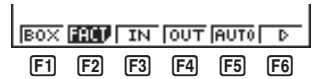
Zoom

The zoom feature lets you enlarge and reduce a graph on the display.

•Before using zoom

Immediately after drawing a graph, press **F2** (Zoom) to display the Zoom Menu.

F2 (Zoom)



- F1** (BOX) Graph enlargement using box zoom
- F2** (FACT) Displays screen for specification of zoom factors
- F3** (IN) Enlarges graph using zoom factors
- F4** (OUT) Reduces graph using zoom factors
- F5** (AUTO) Automatically sizes the graph so it fills the screen along the y-axis.
- F6** (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



- F1** (ORIG) Original size
- F2** (SQR) Adjusts ranges so x -range equals y -range.
- F3** (RND) Rounds coordinates at current pointer location.
- F4** (INTG) Converts x - and y -axis values to integers.
- F5** (PRE) After a zoom operation, returns View Window parameters to previous settings.
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

•To use box zoom


With box zoom, you draw a box on the display to specify a portion of the graph, and then enlarge the contents of the box.

Example **To use box zoom to enlarge a portion of the graph $y = (x + 5)(x + 4)(x + 3)$**

Use the following View Window parameters.

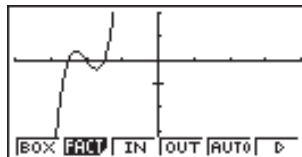
Xmin = -8	Ymin = -4
Xmax = 8	Ymax = 2
Xscale = 2	Yscale = 1


P.155


P.155
P.156
P.157
P.158

- After graphing the function, press **F2** (Zoom).

F2 (Zoom)

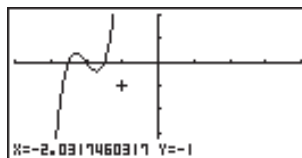


F1

- Press **F1** (BOX), and then use the cursor keys (**◀**, **▶**, **▲**, **▼**) to move the pointer to the location of one of the corners of the box you want to draw on the screen. Press **EXE** to specify the location of the corner.

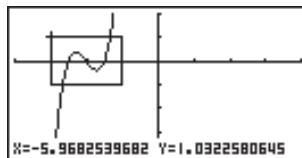
F1 (BOX)

◀ ~ **◀** **EXE**



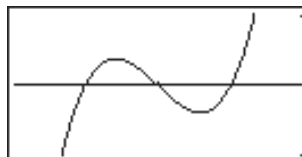
- Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the location of the corner that is diagonally across from the first corner.

▲ ~ **▲** **◀** ~ **◀**



- Press **EXE** to specify the location of the second corner. When you do, the part of the graph inside the box is immediately enlarged so it fills the entire screen.

EXE



- To return to the original graph, press **F2** (Zoom) **F6** (**>**) **F1** (ORIG).



- Nothing happens if you try to locate the second corner at the same location or directly above the first corner.
- You can use box zoom for any type of graph.

● **To use factor zoom**

With factor zoom, you can zoom in or zoom out on the display, with the current pointer location being at the center of the new display.

- Use the cursor keys (◀, ▶, ▲, ▼) to move the pointer around the display.

Example Graph the two functions below, and enlarge them five times in order to determine whether or not they are tangential.

$$Y1 = (x + 4)(x + 1)(x - 3)$$

$$Y2 = 3x + 22$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

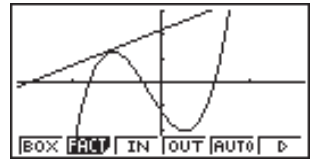
$$Xmin = -8 \qquad Ymin = -30$$

$$Xmax = 8 \qquad Ymax = 30$$

$$Xscale = 5 \qquad Yscale = 10$$

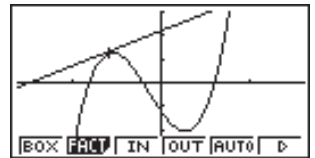
1. After graphing the functions, press **F2** (Zoom), and the pointer appears on the screen.

F2(Zoom)



2. Use the cursor keys (◀, ▶, ▲, ▼) to move the pointer to the location that you want to be the center of the new display.

◀ ~ ▶ ▲ ~ ▼



F2

3. Press **F2** (FACT) to display the factor specification screen, and input the factor for the x- and y-axes.

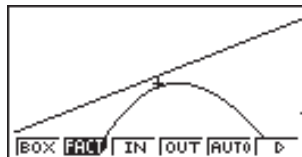
F2(FACT)

5 **EXE** **5** **EXE**



4. Press **EXIT** to return to the graphs, and then press **F3** (IN) to enlarge them.

EXIT
F3 (IN)



This enlarged screen makes it clear that the graphs of the two expressions are not tangential.

Note that the above procedure can also be used to reduce the size of a graph (zoom out). In step 4, press **F4** (OUT).

- The above procedure automatically converts the x -range and y -range View Window values to 1/5 of their original settings. Pressing **F6** (\triangleright) **F5** (PRE) changes the values back to their original settings.
- You can repeat the factor zoom procedure more than once to further enlarge or reduce the graph.

● **To initialize the zoom factor**

Press **F2** (Zoom) **F2** (FACT) **F1** (INIT) to initialize the zoom factor to the following settings.

Xfact = 2 Yfact = 2



- You can use the following syntax to incorporate a factor zoom operation into a program.
 Factor <X factor>, <Y factor>
- You can specify only positive value up to 14 digits long for the zoom factors.
- You can use factor zoom for any type of graph.

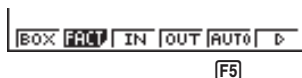
■ **Using the Auto View Window**

The auto View Window feature automatically adjusts y -range View Window values so that the graph fills the screen along the y -axis.

Example To graph $y = x^2 - 5$ with $X_{min} = -3$ and $X_{max} = 5$, and then use auto View Window to adjust the y -range values

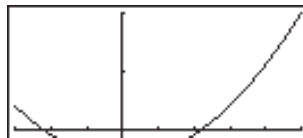
1. After graphing the function, press **F2** (Zoom).

F2 (Zoom)



2. Press **F5** (AUTO).

F5(AUTO)



- You can use auto View Window with any type of graph.
- You cannot use auto View Window inside a program.
- You can use auto View Window with a graph produced by a multi-statement connected by “:”, even if the multi-statement includes non-graph operations.
- When auto View Window is used in a statement that uses a display result command (\blacktriangleleft) to draw a graph, auto View Window parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overdraw rules.

■ Adjusting the Ranges of a Graph (SQR)

This function makes the View Window x -range value the same as the y -range value. It is helpful when drawing circular graphs.

Example To graph $r = 5\sin \theta$ and then adjust the graph.

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -8

Ymin = -1

Xmax = 8

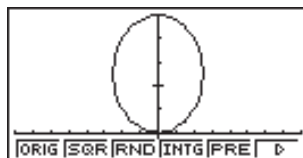
Ymax = 5

Xscale = 1

Yscale = 1

1. After drawing the graph, press **F2** (Zoom) **F6** (\triangleright).

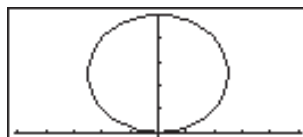
F2(Zoom) **F6** (\triangleright)



F2

2. Press **F2** (SQR) to make the graph a circle.

F2(SQR)





- You can use SQR with any type of graph.
- You cannot use SQR inside a program.
- You can use SQR with a graph produced by a multi-statement connected by “:”, even if the multi-statement includes non-graph operations.
- When SQR is used in a statement that uses a display result command (\blacktriangleleft) to draw a graph, Graph Adjust parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overwrite rules.

■ Rounding Coordinates (RND)

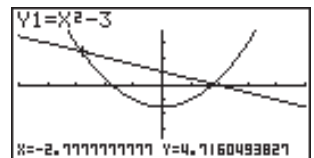
This feature rounds the coordinate values at the pointer location to the optimum number of significant digits. Rounding coordinates is useful when using trace and plot.

Example To round the coordinates at the points of intersection of the two graphs drawn on page 146

Use the same View Window parameters as in the example on page 146.

1. After graphing the functions, press $\boxed{F1}$ (Trace) and move the pointer to the first intersection.

$\boxed{F1}$ (Trace)



2. Press $\boxed{F2}$ (Zoom) $\boxed{F6}$ (\triangleright).

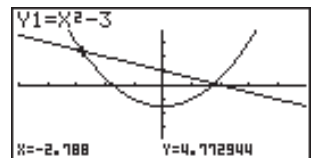
$\boxed{F2}$ (Zoom) $\boxed{F6}$ (\triangleright)



3. Press $\boxed{F3}$ (RND) and then $\boxed{F1}$ (Trace). Use \blacktriangleright to move the pointer to the other intersection. The rounded coordinate values for the pointer position appear on the screen.

$\boxed{F3}$ (RND)

$\boxed{F1}$ (Trace)





- You can use RND with any type of graph.
- You cannot use RND inside a program.
- You can use RND with a graph produced by a multi-statement connected by “:”, even if the multi-statement includes non-graph operations.
- When RND is used in a statement that uses a display result command (\blacktriangleleft) to draw a graph, Rounding Coordinate parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overwrite rules.

■ Converting x - and y -axis Values to Integers (INTG)

This feature converts View Window values to the following, and redraws the graph with the current pointer position as the center point.

$$\begin{aligned} X_{\min} &= \text{center point} - 63.5 & Y_{\min} &= \text{center point} - 31.5 \\ X_{\max} &= \text{center point} + 63.5 & Y_{\max} &= \text{center point} + 31.5 \\ X_{\text{scale}} &= 10 & Y_{\text{scale}} &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

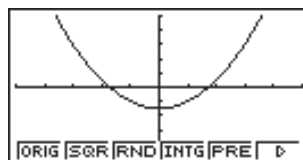
Example To graph $y = x^2 - 3$ and then redraw it using INTG

Use the following View Window parameters.

$$\begin{aligned} X_{\min} &= -5 & Y_{\min} &= -10 \\ X_{\max} &= 5 & Y_{\max} &= 10 \\ X_{\text{scale}} &= 1 & Y_{\text{scale}} &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

1. Press $\boxed{F2}$ (Zoom) $\boxed{F6}$ (\triangleright) after drawing the graph.

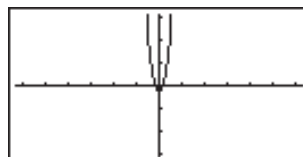
$\boxed{F2}$ (Zoom) $\boxed{F6}$ (\triangleright)



$\boxed{F4}$

2. Press $\boxed{F4}$ (INTG).

$\boxed{F4}$ (INTG)





- You can use INTG with any type of graph.
- You cannot use INTG inside a program.
- You can use INTG with a graph produced by a multi-statement connected by “:”, even if the multi-statement includes non-graph operations.
- When INTG is used in a statement that uses a display result command (▴) to draw a graph, Integer parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overwrite rules.

■ Returning the View Window to Its Previous Settings

The following operation returns View Window parameters to their original settings following a zoom operation.

F6 (▷) **F5** (PRE)

- You can use PRE with a graph altered by any type of zoom operation.

8-7 Picture Memory

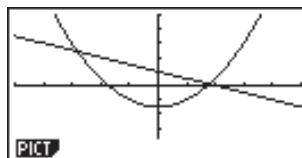
You can save up to six graphic image in picture memory for later recall. You can overdraw the graph on the screen with another graph stored in picture memory.

•To store a graph in picture memory

The following operation stores all points and lines currently on the screen.

Example To store the graph drawn in the example on page 146 into picture memory Pic1

OPTN



F1

F1(PICT)



F1

F1(STO)



F1

F1(Pic1)

- Storing a graph in a memory area (Pic1 through Pic6) that already contains a graph replaces the existing graph with a new one.

•To recall a graph from memory

Example To recall the graph stored in picture memory Pic1

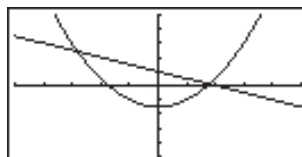
- In the GRAPH Mode:

OPTN **F1**(PICT) **F2**(RCL)



F1

F1(Pic1)



8 - 7 Picture Memory

- Dual Graph screens or any other type of graph that uses a split screen cannot be saved in picture memory.

8-8 Graph Background



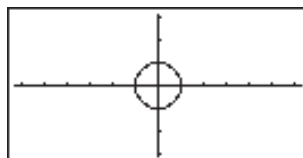
You can use the set-up screen to specify the memory contents of any picture memory area (Pict 1 through Pict 6) as the Background item. When you do, the contents of the corresponding memory area is used as the background of the graph screen.

- You can use a background in the RUN, STAT, GRAPH, DYNA, TABLE, RECUR, CONICS Modes.

Example 1 With the circle graph $X^2 + Y^2 = 1$ as the background, use Dynamic Graph to graph $Y = X^2 + A$ as variable A changes value from -1 to 1 in increments of 1 .

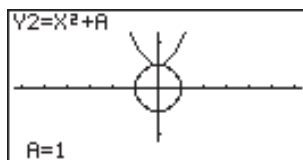
Recall the background graph.

$$(X^2 + Y^2 = 1)$$

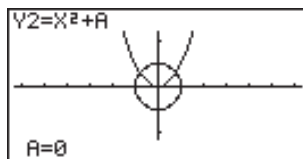


Draw the dynamic graph.

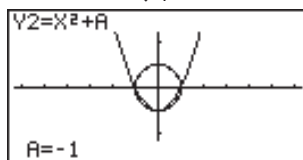
$$(Y = X^2 + 1)$$



$$(Y = X^2)$$



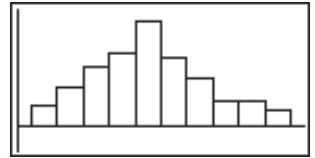
$$(Y = X^2 - 1)$$



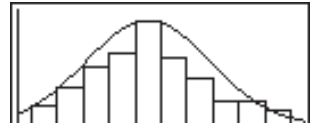
- See “14. Implicit Function Graphs” for details on drawing a circle graph, and “13. Dynamic Graph” for details on using the Dynamic Graph feature.

Example 2 With a statistical histogram as the background, graph a normal distribution

Recall the background graph.
(Histogram)



Graph the normal distribution.



- See “18. Statistical Graphs and Calculations” for details on drawing a statistical graphs.

Chapter

9



Graph Solve

You can use any of the following methods to analyze function graphs and approximate results.

- Root extraction
- Determination of the maximum and minimum
- Determination of the y -intercept
- Determination of the intersection of two graphs
- Determination of the coordinates at any point (y for a given x/x for a given y)
- Determination of the integral for any range

9-1 Before Using Graph Solve

9-2 Analyzing a Function Graph

9-3 Graph Solve Precautions

9-1 Before Using Graph Solve

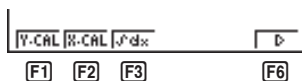
After using the **GRAPH Mode** to draw the graph, press **SHIFT** **F5** (G-Solv) to display the graph solve menu.

SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv)



- F1** (ROOT) Root
- F2** (MAX) Maximum
- F3** (MIN) Minimum
- F4** (Y-ICPT) ... y-intercept
- F5** (ISCT) Intersections of two graphs
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (Y-CAL) y-coordinate for a given x-coordinate
- F2** (X-CAL) x-coordinate for a given y-coordinate
- F3** ($\int dx$) Integral for a given range
- F6** (\triangleright) Previous menu

9-2 Analyzing a Function Graph

The following two graphs are used for all of the examples in this section, except for the example for determining the points of intersection for two graphs.

Memory location Y1 = $x + 1$

Memory location Y2 = $x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

Use the View Window to specify the following parameters.

(A)	$\begin{matrix} X_{\min} = -5 & Y_{\min} = -5 \\ X_{\max} = 5 & Y_{\max} = 5 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 1 & Y_{\text{scale}} = 1 \end{matrix}$	(B)	$\begin{matrix} X_{\min} = -6.3 & Y_{\min} = -3.1 \\ X_{\max} = 6.3 & Y_{\max} = 3.1 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 1 & Y_{\text{scale}} = 1 \end{matrix}$
-----	---	-----	---

■ Determining Roots

Example To determine the roots for $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

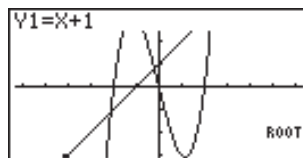
View Window: (B)

SHIFT F5 (G-Solv)



F1 (ROOT)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)

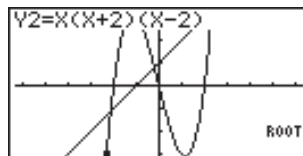


- A "■" cursor appears on the graph that has the lowest memory area number.

Specify the graph you want to use.



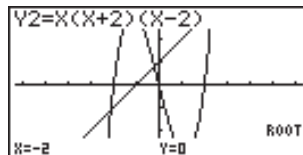
- Use ▲ and ▼ to move the cursor to the graph whose roots you want to find.



Determine the root.

EXE

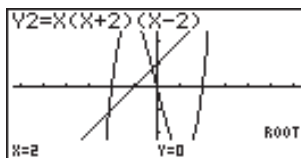
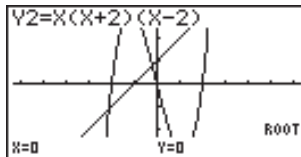
- Roots are found starting from the left.



Search for the next root to the right.



- If there is no root to the right, nothing happens when you press .



- You can use to move back to the left.
- If there is only one graph, pressing **F1** (ROOT) directly displays the root (selection of the graph is not required).
- Note that the above operation can be performed on rectangular coordinate (Y=) and inequality graphs only.

■ Determining Maximums and Minimums

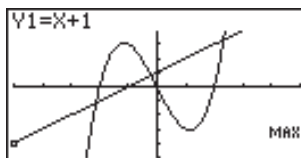
Example To determine the maximum and minimum for $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$
View Window: (A)

SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv)



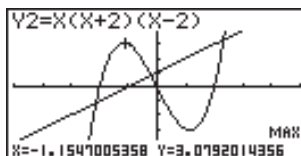
F2 (MAX)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Specify the graph and determine the maximum.

EXE

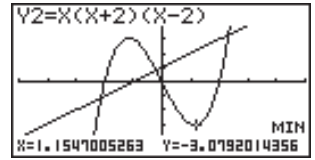


SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv)



Specify the graph and determine the minimum.

F3 (MIN) **EXE**



- If there is more than one maximum/minimum, you can use **◀** and **▶** to move between them.
- If there is only one graph, pressing **F2** (MAX) / **F3** (MIN) directly displays the maximum/minimum (selection of the graph is not required).
- Note that the above operation can be performed on rectangular coordinate (Y=) and inequality graphs only.

■ Determining y-intercepts

Example To determine the y-intercept for $y = x + 1$

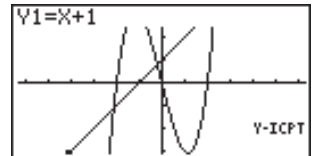
View Window: (B)

SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv)



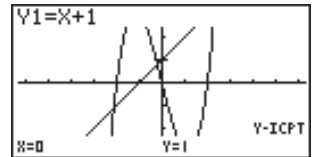
F4 (Y-ICPT)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Determine the y-intercept.

EXE



- y-intercepts are the points that the graph intersects the y-axis.
- If there is only one graph, pressing **F4** (Y-ICPT) directly displays the y-intercepts (selection of the graph is not required).
- Note that the above operation can be performed on rectangular coordinate (Y=) and inequality graphs only.

Determining Points of Intersection for Two Graphs

Example To draw the following three graphs and then determine the points of intersection for the Graph A and Graph C.

View Window: (A)

Graph A: $y = x + 1$

Graph B: $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

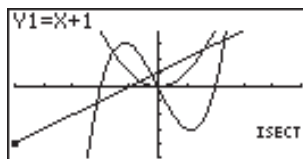
Graph C: $y = x^2$

SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv)



F5 (ISECT)

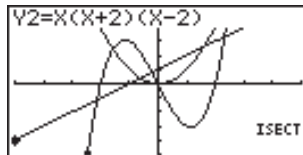
(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Specify Graph A.

EXE

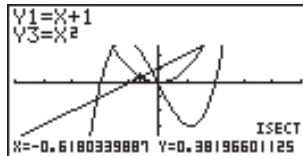
- Pressing **EXE** changes “■” into “◆” for specification of the first graph.



Specify the second graph (Graph C, here) to determine the points of intersection.

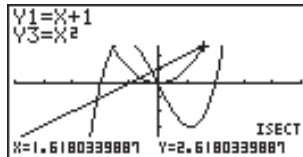
DOWN **EXE**

- Use **UP** and **DOWN** to move “■” on the second graph.
- Intersections are found starting from the left.



RIGHT

- The next intersection to the right is found. If there is no intersection to the right, nothing happens when you perform this operation.



- You can use **LEFT** to move back to the left.
- If there are only two graphs, pressing **F5** (ISECT) directly displays the intersections (selection of the graph is not required).

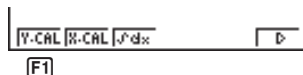
- Note that the above operation can be performed on rectangular coordinate (Y=) and inequality graphs only.

■ Determining a Coordinate (x for a given y/y for a given x)

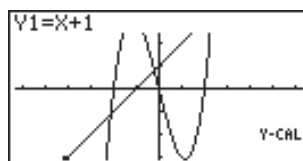
Example To determine the y-coordinate for $x = 0.5$ and the x-coordinate for $y = 3.2$ in the graph $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

View Window: (B)

SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv) **F6** (>)

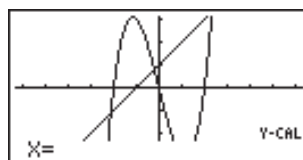


F1 (Y-CAL)



Specify a graph.

▼ **EXE**



- At this time, the unit waits for input of an x-coordinate value.

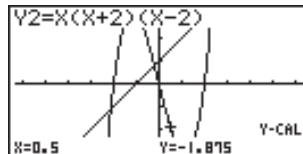
Input the x-coordinate value.

0 **.** **5**

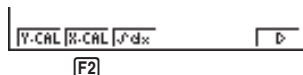


Determine the corresponding y-coordinate value.

EXE



SHIFT **F5** (G-Solv) **F6** (>)

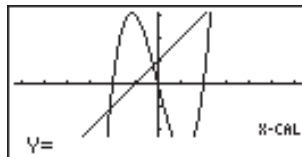


9 - 2 Analyzing a Function Graph

Specify a graph.

$\boxed{F2}$ (X-CAL) \blacktriangledown \boxed{EXE}

- At this time, the unit waits for input of a y -coordinate value.



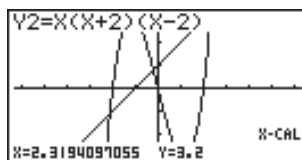
Input the y -coordinate value.

$\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{\cdot}$ $\boxed{2}$

$Y=3.2$

Determine the corresponding x -coordinate value.

\boxed{EXE}



- If there is more than one x -coordinate value for a given y -coordinate value or more than one y -coordinate value for a given x -coordinate value, use \blacktriangleright and \blacktriangleleft to move between them.
- The display used for the coordinate values depends on the graph type as shown below.

• Polar Coordinate Graph

$r=1.7320508075$ $\theta=0.34906585039$

• Parametric Graph

$T=0.78539816339$
 $X=6.7975065333$ $Y=4.1843806035$

• Inequality Graph

$X=1$ $Y<-7$

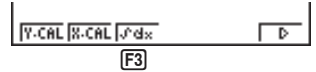
- Note that you can not determine a y -coordinate for a given x -coordinate with a parametric graph.
- If there is only one graph, pressing $\boxed{F1}$ (Y-CAL) / $\boxed{F2}$ (X-CAL) directly displays the x -coordinate/ y -coordinate (selection of the graph is not required).

■ Determining the Integral for Any Range

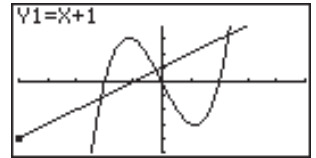
Example $\int_{-1.5}^0 x(x+2)(x-2) dx$

View Window: (A)

SHIFT F5 (G-Solv) F6 (>)



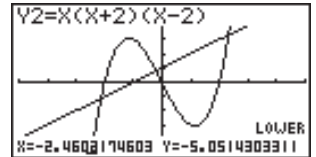
F3 (∫dx)
(Graph selection standby)



Select graph.

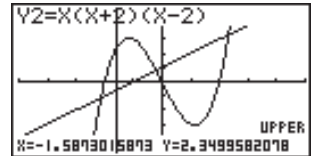
▼ EXE

- The display is prompting input of the lower limit of the integration range.



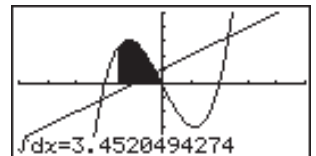
Move the pointer and input the lower limit.

▶ ~ ▶ EXE



Input the upper limit and determine the integral.

▶ ~ ▶ EXE



- The lower limit must be less than the upper limit when specifying the integration range.
- Note that the above operation can be performed on rectangular coordinate (Y=) graphs only.

9-3 Graph Solve Precautions

- Depending on the View Window parameter settings, there may be some error in solutions produced by Graph Solve.
- If no solution can be found for any of the above operations, the message "Not Found" appears on the display.
- The following conditions can interfere with calculation precision and may make it impossible to obtain a solution.
 - * When the solution is a point of tangency to the x -axis.
 - * When the solution is a point of tangency between two graphs.

Chapter 10



Sketch Function

The sketch function lets you draw lines and graphs on an existing graph.

- Note that Sketch function operation in the **STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR** and **CONICS Modes** is different from Sketch function operation in the **RUN** and **PRGM Modes**.

10-1 Before Using the Sketch Function

10-2 Graphing with the Sketch Function

10-1 Before Using the Sketch Function

Press **SHIFT** **F4** (Sketch) to display the sketch menu.

STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR, CONICS Mode

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch)



F1 (Cls) Clears drawn line and point

F2 (Tang) Tangent

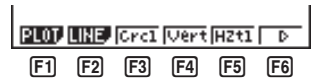
F3 (Norm) Line normal to a curve

F4 (Inv) Inverse graph

F6 (▷) Next menu

- **F2** (Tang), **F3** (Norm), and **F4** (Inv) appear only when you display the sketch menu while in the **GRAPH** and **TABLE Modes**.

F6 (▷)



F1 (PLOT) Plot menu

F2 (LINE) Line menu

F3 (Crcl) Circle

F4 (Vert) Vertical line

F5 (Hztl) Horizontal line

F6 (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



F1 (PEN) Freehand drawing

F2 (Text) Comment text

F6 (▷) Previous menu



P.188

P.176

P.177

P.178



P.179

P.182

P.184

P.185

P.185



P.185

P.186

RUN, PRGM Mode

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch)



F5 (GRPH) Graph command menu

F6 (▷)



F6 (▷)



F3 (PIXL) Pixel menu

F4 (Test) Tests pixel on/off status



P.187

P.188

- Other menu items are identical to those in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR, CONICS Mode menu.

10-2 Graphing with the Sketch Function

The sketch function lets you draw lines and plot points on a graph that is already on the screen.

All the examples in this section that show operations in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR, and CONICS Modes are based on the assumption that the following function has already been graphed in the **GRAPH Mode**.

$$\text{Memory Area } Y1 = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$$

The following are the View Window parameters used when drawing the graph.

$$\begin{array}{ll} X_{\min} = -5 & Y_{\min} = -5 \\ X_{\max} = 5 & Y_{\max} = 5 \\ X_{\text{scale}} = 1 & Y_{\text{scale}} = 1 \end{array}$$

■ Tangent

This function lets you draw a line that is tangent to a graph at any point.

● To draw a tangent in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode

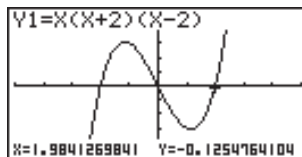
Example To draw a line that is tangent to point $(x = 2, y = 0)$ of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and press $\boxed{F2}$ (Tang).

$\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{F4}$ (Sketch) $\boxed{F2}$ (Tang)

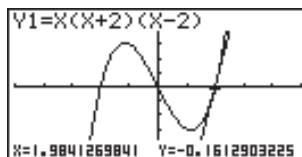
2. Use the cursor keys (\blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , \blacktriangleright) to move the pointer the position of the point where you want to draw the line.

$\blacktriangleright \sim \blacktriangleright$



3. Press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ to draw the line.

$\boxed{\text{EXE}}$





● To draw a tangent in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the command syntax for drawing a tangent in these modes.

Tangent <graph function>, <x-coordinate>

- Use the variable data (VARS) menu to specify the function to be graphed.

Example To draw a line that is tangent to point $(x = 2, y = 0)$ of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

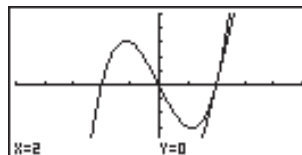
1. Enter the RUN Mode, display the sketch menu, and then perform the following input.

[SHIFT] [F4] (Sketch) [F2] (Tang)
 [VARS] [F4] (GRPH)
 [F1] (Y) [1] [2]

Tangent 'Y1,2_
 Y 1 X 2 Y 0 X
 [F1]

2. Press [EXE] to draw the tangent line.

[EXE]



■ Line Normal to a Curve

With this function you can draw a line that is normal to the curve at a specific point.

- A line that is normal to the curve at a given point is one that is perpendicular to the tangent line at that point.

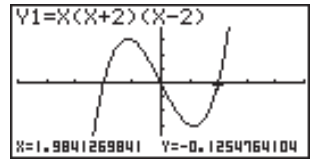
● To draw a line normal to a curve in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode

Example To draw a line that is normal to the curve at point $(x = 2, y = 0)$ of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

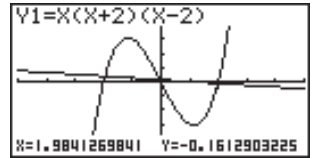
1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and press [F3] (Norm).

[SHIFT] [F4] (Sketch) [F3] (Norm)

2. Use the cursor keys (▲, ▼, ◀, ▶) to move the pointer the position of the point where you want to draw the line.



3. Press **EXE** to draw the line.



•To draw a line normal to a curve in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the syntax for drawing a line normal to a curve in these modes.

Normal <graph function>, <x-coordinate>

- Use the variable data (VARS) menu to specify the function to be graphed.



■ Graphing an Inverse Function

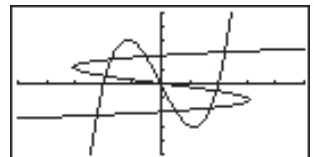
This function lets you graph the inverse of the function used to produce your original graph.

•To graph an inverse function in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode

Example To graph the inverse of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and press **F4** (Inv).

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F4** (Inv)



- When graphing an inverse function when there is more than one graph function stored in memory, select one of the functions and then press **EXE**.

● **To graph an inverse function in the RUN or PRGM Mode**

The following is the syntax for graphing an inverse function in these modes.

Inverse <graph function>

- Use the variable data (VARS) menu to specify the function to be graphed.
- You can only graph the inverse of functions whose graph type is specified as rectangular coordinate type.



■ **Plotting Points**

When plotting points on a graph, first display the sketch menu and then press **F6** (\triangleright) **F1** (PLOT) to display the plot menu.

F6 (\triangleright) **F1** (PLOT)



- F1** (Plot) Plot a point
- F2** (Pl-On) Plot point at specific coordinates
- F3** (Pl-Off) Delete point at specific coordinates
- F4** (Pl-Chg) ... Switch status of point at specific coordinates

● **To plot points in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes**

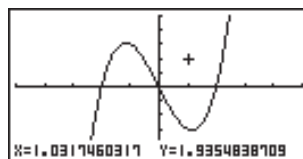
Example To plot a point on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (\triangleright) **F1** (PLOT) **F1** (Plot)

2. Use the cursor keys (\blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , \blacktriangleright) to move the pointer the locations of the points you want to plot and press **EXE** to plot.
 - You can plot as many points as you want.

\blacktriangleleft ~ \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleup ~ \blacktriangledown
EXE



- The current x- and y-coordinate values are assigned respectively to variables X and Y.



● **To plot points in the RUN or PRGM Mode**

The following is the syntax for plotting points in these modes.

Plot <x-coordinate>, <y-coordinate>

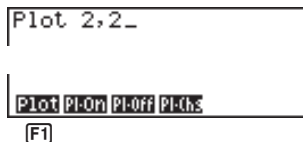
Example To plot a point at (2, 2)

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -5 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 5 **Ymax** = 10
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 2

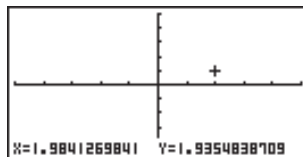
1. After entering the RUN Mode, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (\triangleright)
F1 (PLOT) **F1** (Plot) **2** **↵** **2**



2. Press **EXE** and the pointer appears on the display. Press **EXE** again to plot a point.

EXE **EXE**



- You can use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the pointer around the screen.



- If you do not specify coordinates, the pointer is located in the center of the graph screen when it appears on the display.
- If the coordinates you specify are outside the range of the View Window parameters, the pointer will not be on the graph screen when it appears on the display.
- The current x- and y-coordinate values are assigned respectively to variables X and Y.

■ Turning Plot Points On and Off

Use the following procedures to turn specific plot points on and off.

● To turn plot points on and off in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes**• To turn a plot point on**

1. After drawing a graph, display the sketch menu and then perform the following operation to make the pointer appear at the center of the screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (>) **F1** (PLOT) **F2** (PI•On)

2. Use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the pointer to the location where you want to plot a point and then press **EXE**.

• To turn a plot point off

Perform the same procedure as described under “To turn a plot point on” above, except press **F3** (PI•Off) in place of **F2** (PI•On).

• To change the on/off status of a plot point

Perform the same procedure as described under “To turn a plot point on” above, except press **F4** (PI•Chg) in place of **F2** (PI•On).

● To turn plot points on and off in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following are the syntax for turning plot points on and off in these modes.

• To turn a plot point on

PlotOn <x-coordinate>, <y-coordinate>

• To turn a plot point off

PlotOff <x-coordinate>, <y-coordinate>

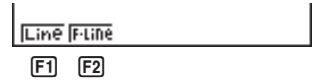
• To change the on/off status of a plot point

PlotChg <x-coordinate>, <y-coordinate>

■ Drawing a Line

To draw a line on a graph, first display the sketch menu and then press **F6** (**▷**) **F2** (LINE) to display the line menu.

F6 (**▷**) **F2** (LINE)



F1 (Line) Draw a line between two plotted points

F2 (F-Line) Draw a line

● To draw a line between two plotted points in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes

Example To draw a line between the two points of inflection on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

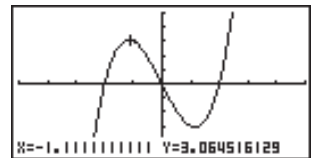
Use the same View Window parameters as in the example on page 176.

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (**▷**) **F1** (PLOT) **F1** (Plot)

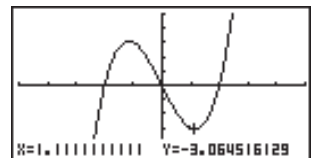
2. Use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the pointer to one of the points of inflection and press **EXE** to plot it.

◀ ~ **▶** **▲** ~ **▼**
EXE



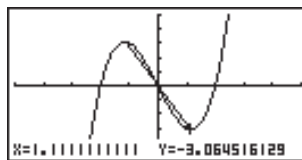
3. Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the other point of inflection.

▶ ~ **▶** **▼** ~ **▼**



- Display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to draw a line between the two points.

[SHIFT] **[F4]** (Sketch) **[F6]** (>)
[F2] (LINE) **[F1]** (Line)



•To draw a line in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes

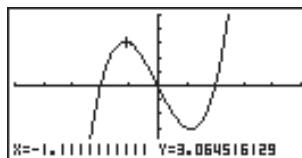
Example To draw a line between two points of inflection on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

- After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

[SHIFT] **[F4]** (Sketch) **[F6]** (>) **[F2]** (LINE) **[F2]** (F•Line)

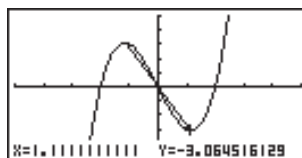
- Use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the pointer to one of the points of inflection and press **[EXE]**.

◀ ~ **◀** **▲** ~ **▲**
[EXE]



- Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the other point of inflection and press **[EXE]** to draw the line.

▶ ~ **▶** **▼** ~ **▼**
[EXE]



•To draw a line in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the syntax for drawing lines in these modes.

F-Line <x-coordinate 1>, <y-coordinate 1>, <x-coordinate 2>, <y-coordinate 2>

■ Drawing a Circle

You can use the following procedures to draw a circle on a graph.

● To draw a circle in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes

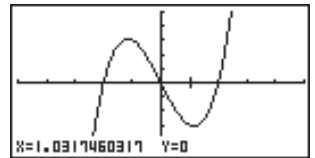
Example To draw a circle with a radius of $R = 1$ centered at point $(1, 0)$ on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (>) **F3** (Crcl)

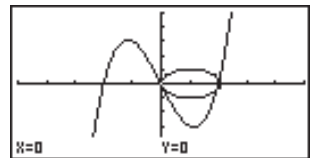
2. Use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the pointer to the location where you want the center point of the circle to be and press **EXE** to plot it.

▶ ~ **▶**
EXE



3. Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to a point on the circumference of the circle (here to point $x = 0$) and then press **EXE** to draw the circle.

◀ ~ **◀**
EXE



● To draw a circle in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the syntax for drawing circles in these modes.

Circle <center point x-coordinate>, <center point y-coordinate>, <radius R value>

- • Certain View Window parameters can make a circle appear as an ellipse.



■ Drawing Vertical and Horizontal Lines

The procedures presented here draw vertical and horizontal lines that pass through a specific coordinate.

● To draw vertical and horizontal lines in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes

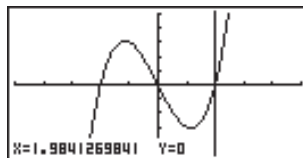
Example To draw a vertical line on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to display the pointer and draw a vertical line through its current location.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (>) **F4** (Vert)

2. Use the **◀** and **▶** cursor keys to move the line left and right, and press **EXE** to draw the line at the current location.

▶ ~ **▶**
EXE



To draw a horizontal line, simply press **F5** (Hztl) in place of **F4** (Vert), and use the **▲** and **▼** cursor keys to move the horizontal line on the display.

● To draw vertical and horizontal lines in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the syntax for drawing vertical and horizontal lines in these modes.

• To draw a vertical line

Vertical < x -coordinate>

• To draw a horizontal line

Horizontal < y -coordinate>

■ Freehand Drawing

This function lets you make freehand drawings on a graph, just as if you were using a pen.

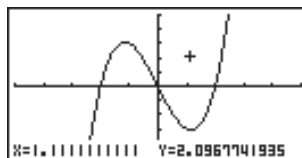
- Freehand drawing is available only in the **STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR** and **CONICS Modes**.

Example To draw on the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

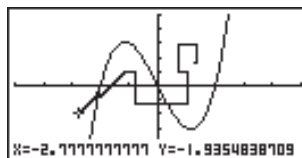
1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (\blacktriangleright) **F6** (\blacktriangleright) **F1** (PEN)

2. Use the cursor keys (\blacktriangleup , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , \blacktriangleright) to move the pointer to the location where you want to start drawing and press **EXE** to plot it.



3. Use the cursor keys to move the pointer, drawing a line as it moves. Press **EXE** to stop the draw operation of the pointer.



- Press **AC** to quit the freehand draw operation.

■ Comment Text

Use the following procedure to insert text for comments and labels into a graph.

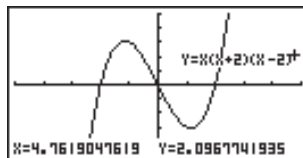
● To insert text in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes

Example To insert the graph function as comment text into the graph of $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

1. After graphing the function, display the sketch menu and perform the following operation to cause the pointer to appear on the graph screen.

SHIFT **F4** (Sketch) **F6** (\blacktriangleright) **F6** (\blacktriangleright) **F2** (Text)

2. Use the cursor keys (\blacktriangleup , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft , \blacktriangleright) to move the pointer to the location where you want to insert the comment text, and then input the text.



•To insert text in the RUN or PRGM Mode

The following is the syntax for inserting text in these modes.

Text <line number>, <column number>, “<text>”

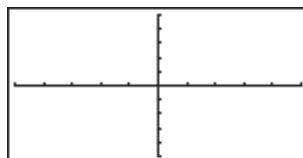
- The line number can be specified within the range of 1 to 63, while the column number can be specified in the range of 1 to 127.
- The following are the characters that can be used inside of comment text in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR, or CONICS Mode.
 $A\sim Z, r, \theta, \text{space}, 0\sim 9, ., +, -, \times, \div, (-), \text{EXP}, \pi, \text{Ans}, \downarrow, (,), [,], \{, \}, \text{comma}, \rightarrow, x^2, \wedge, \log, \ln, \sqrt{\quad}, \sqrt[\square]{\quad}, 10^x, e^x, \sqrt[\square]{\quad}, x^{-1}, \sin, \cos, \tan, \sin^{-1}, \cos^{-1}, \tan^{-1}$
- A newline operation cannot be performed when inserting comment text. To input multiple lines, you have to perform the above comment text insert operations more than once.



■ Turning Pixels On and Off

The following procedure lets you turn each individual screen pixel on and off. You can specify any pixel from the upper left-hand corner (1, 1) to the lower right-hand corner (63, 127) of the screen.

Line range: 1 to 63
 Column range: 1 to 127



- Note that you can turn pixels on and off only in the **RUN** and **PRGM Modes**.

When turning pixels on and off, first display the sketch menu and then press **F6** (\triangleright) **F3** (PIXL) to display the pixel menu.

F6 (\triangleright) **F6** (\triangleright) **F3** (PIXL)



- F1** (On) Turn specified pixel on
- F2** (Off) Turn specified pixel off
- F3** (Chg) Switch status of specified pixel

- **To turn pixels on and off**

- **To turn a pixel on**

PxlOn <line number>, <column number>

- **To turn a pixel off**

PxlOff <line number>, <column number>

- **To change the on/off status of a pixel**

PxlChg <line number>, <column number>

- **To check the on/off status of a pixel**

While the sketch menu is on the screen, press **F6** (▷) **F6** (▷) **F4** (Test) and then input the command shown below to check the status of the specified pixel. 1 is returned when the pixel is on, and 0 is returned when the pixel is off.

PxlTest <line number>, <column number>



- Specify a line in the range of 1 to 63 and a column in the range of 1 to 127.
- Trying to perform one of the above operations without specifying a line and column number results in an error (Syn ERROR).
- Pixel operations are valid only within the allowable line and column ranges.

■ Clearing Drawn Lines and Points

The following operation clears all drawn lines and points from the screen.

- **To clear lines and points in the STAT, GRAPH, TABLE, RECUR and CONICS Modes**

Lines and points drawn using sketch menu functions are temporary. Display the sketch menu and press **F1** (Cls) to clear drawn lines and points, leaving only the original graph.

- **To clear drawn lines and points in the RUN or PRGM Mode**

The following is the syntax for clearing drawn lines and points, as well as the graph itself.

Cls EXE

Chapter 11

Dual Graph

Dual Graph lets you split the display between two different screens, which you can then use to draw different graphs at the same time. Dual Graph gives you valuable graph analysis capabilities.

- You should be familiar with the contents of “8-3 Graph Function Operations” before reading this chapter.

11-1 Before Using Dual Graph

11-2 Specifying the Left and Right View Window Parameters

11-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen

11-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

11-1 Before Using Dual Graph



From the Main Menu, enter the **GRAPH** Mode and set the Dual Screen setting to “Graph”.

SHIFT SETUP \blacktriangledown \blacktriangledown F1 (Grph)

Dual Screen : Graph

GPFh|GtoT|Off

F1

EXIT

Graph Func : Y=

Y1:
Y2:
Y3:
Y4:
Y5:
Y6:

SEL DEL TYPE MEM DRAW

F1 F2 F3 F5 F6



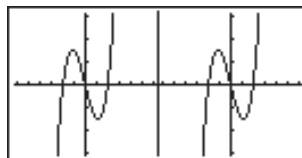
- For further details about the function key menu at the bottom of the display, see “8-1 Before Trying to Draw a Graph”.
- 8,192 bytes of memory are used whenever you set the Dual Screen setting to “Graph”.

■ About Dual Graph Screen Types

The screen on the left side of the display is called the *active screen*, and the graph on the left side of the display is called the *active graph*. Conversely, the right side is the *inactive screen* containing the *inactive graph*. Any function that you execute while using Dual Graph is always applied to the active graph. To execute a function on the right-side inactive graph, you must first make it active by moving it into the active screen.

Active Screen

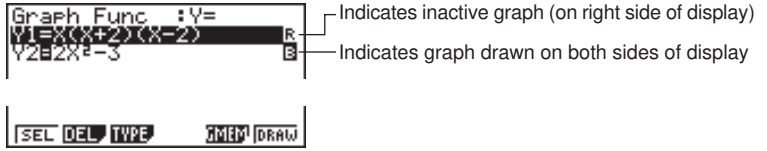
Actual graph drawing is done here.



Inactive Screen

Use this screen to make copies of active screen graphs, and for the result of Zoom operations. You can also set different View Window parameters for the active and inactive screens.

- Indicators appear to the right of the formulas in the function memory list to tell where graphs are drawn with Dual Graph.



If you redraw graphs in the situation shown above, the function marked “**R**” is drawn as the inactive graph, while “**B**” is drawn using both sides of the display.

If you press **F1** (SEL), the “**R**” and “**B**” indicators are cleared, and the graphs are drawn as active graphs.

11-2 Specifying the Left and Right View Window Parameters

You can specify different View Window parameters for the left and right sides of the graph display.

•To specify View Window parameters

Press **[SHIFT]** **[F3]** (V-Window) to display the View Window parameter setting screen for the active (left side) graph.

[SHIFT] **[F3]** (V-Window)



P.129

P.129

P.130

P.130

P.130



P.127

- [F1]** (INIT) Initialization of View Window values
- [F2]** (TRIG) Initialization of View Window values to match trigonometric units
- [F3]** (STD) View Window standard settings
- [F4]** (STO) Store settings in memory
- [F5]** (RCL) Recall settings from memory
- [F6]** (RIGHT) } ... Swap active (left) screen and inactive (right) screen View
- [F6]** (LEFT) } Window settings

- Use the procedures described under “View Window (V-Window) Settings” to input parameter values.
- Use the following key operations to change to different screens while inputting View Window parameters for the left and right side screens.

While the View Window parameter setting screen for the active graph is shown:

- [F6]** (RIGHT) Displays the inactive graph View Window parameter setting screen

While the View Window parameter setting screen for the inactive graph is shown:

F6 (LEFT) Displays the active graph View Window parameter setting screen

11-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen

You can draw graphs only in the active screen. You can then copy or move the graph to the inactive screen.

● Drawing a graph in the active screen

Example To draw the graph of $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$

Use the following View Window parameters:

```
View Window:Left
Xmin : -2
max : 2
scale:0.5
Ymin : -2
max : 2
scale:1
INIT TRIG STD STO RCL RIGHT
```

Input the function.

$\boxed{X,\theta,T}$ \boxed{C} $\boxed{X,\theta,T}$ $\boxed{+}$ $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{D}
 \boxed{C} $\boxed{X,\theta,T}$ $\boxed{-}$ $\boxed{1}$ \boxed{D}

```
Graph Func :Y=
Y1=X(X+1)(X-1)
```

Store the function.

\boxed{EXE}

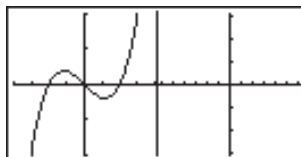
```
Graph Func :Y=
Y1=X(X+1)(X-1)
```

\boxed{SEL} \boxed{DEL} \boxed{TYPE} \boxed{MEM} \boxed{DRAW}

$\boxed{F6}$

Draw the graph.

$\boxed{F6}$ (DRAW) or \boxed{EXE}



11-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

There are two methods you can use to display a graph in the inactive screen. You can copy a graph from the active screen to the inactive screen, or you can move the graph from the active screen to the inactive screen. In both cases, you must first draw the graph in the left-side active screen.

■ Before Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

After drawing a graph in the active screen, press **OPTN**, and the Dual Graph function menu appears at the bottom of the display.

OPTN



F1 (COPY) Copies active graph to inactive screen

F2 (SWAP) Switches active screen and inactive screen

F3 (PICT) Picture function



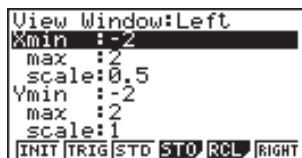
P.159

■ Copying the Active Graph to the Inactive Screen

Example To draw the graph for $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$ on the active screen and the inactive screen

Use the following View Window parameters:

Active (Left) Screen
View Window parameters



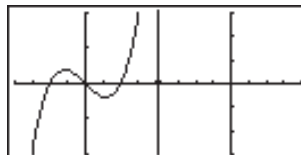
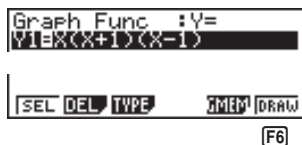
Inactive (Right) Screen
View Window parameters



Assume that the function being graphed is stored in memory area Y1.

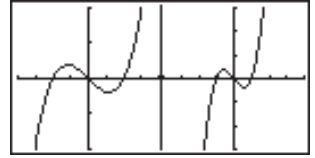
Draw the graph in the active screen.

F6 (DRAW)



Copy the graph to the inactive (right) screen.

OPTN **F1** (COPY)



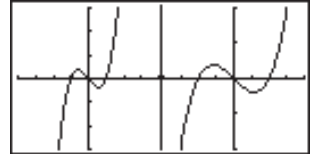
- The graph is reproduced using the inactive screen View Window parameters.

■ Switching the Contents of the Active and Inactive Screens

Example To switch the screens produced by the preceding example

Switch the screens.

OPTN **F2** (SWAP)



- Note that using **F2** (SWAP) to switch the screens also switches their View Window parameters.

■ Drawing Different Graphs on the Active Screen and Inactive Screen

Example To draw the graphs of the following functions on the screens noted:

Active Screen: $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$

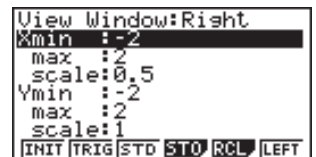
Inactive Screen: $y = 2x^2 - 3$

Use the View Window parameters shown below.

Active (Left) Screen
View Window parameters

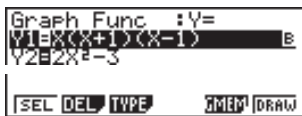


Inactive (Right) Screen
View Window parameters



Assume that the functions being graphed are stored in memory areas Y1 and Y2.

Select the function for the graph that you want to end up in the inactive (right) screen.



F1

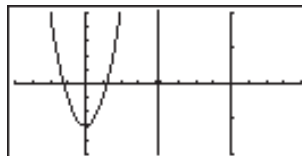
F1(SEL)



F6

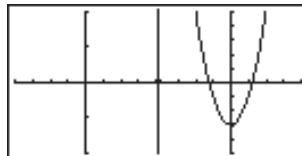
Draw the graph in the active screen.

F6(DRAW)



Swap the screens so the graph is on the inactive (right) screen.

OPTN **F2**(SWAP)



Select the function for the graph that you want in the now-empty active (left) screen.

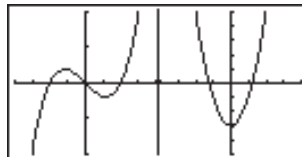
AC **F1**(SEL)



F6

Draw the graph.

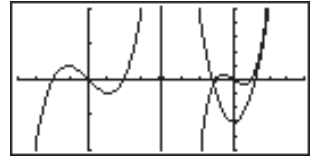
F6(DRAW)



- At this point, you could perform a copy operation and superimpose the active graph over the inactive graph.

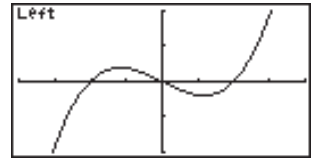
11 - 4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

OPTN **F1** (COPY)

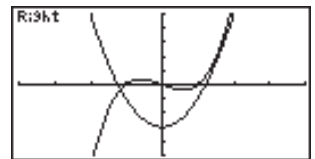


- Pressing **SHIFT** **F6** ($G \leftrightarrow T$) lets you switch between display of the active and inactive graphs, using the entire display for each.

SHIFT **F6** ($G \leftrightarrow T$)



SHIFT **F6** ($G \leftrightarrow T$)



SHIFT **F6** ($G \leftrightarrow T$)





Other Graph Functions with Dual Graph

After drawing a graph using Dual Graph, you can use the trace, zoom, sketch and scroll functions. Note, however, that these functions are available only for the active (left) graph. For details on using these functions, see “8-6 Other Graphing Functions”.

- To perform any of the above operations on the inactive graph, first move the inactive graph to the active screen.
- The graph screen will not scroll while a trace operation is being performed on the active graph.

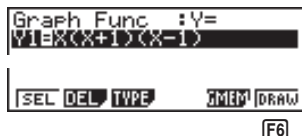
The following shows some example operations using the zoom function.

Example 1 To use box zoom to enlarge the graph of $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$

Use the following View Window parameters for the active graph.

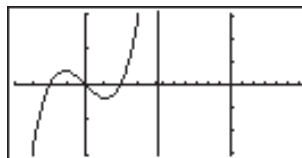


Assume that the function is already stored in memory area Y1.



Draw the graph.

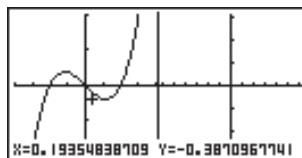
F6(DRAW) or **EXE**



Specify one corner of the area to be enlarged.

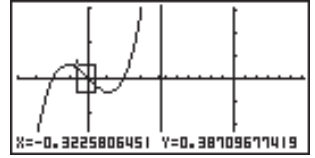
SHIFT **F2** (Zoom) **F1** (BOX)
 ⏴ ~ ⏵ ~ ⏴ **EXE**

- Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the location you want.

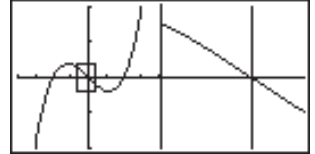


11 - 4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

Move the pointer to the other corner of the area to be enlarged.



Enlarge the graph.



- The View Window parameters of the inactive screen are always changed by a Zoom operation, so if there is a graph already on the inactive screen, it is cleared before the result of the Zoom operation is drawn there.

Chapter 12



Graph-to-Table

With this function, the screen shows both a graph and a table. You can move a pointer around the graph and store its current coordinates inside the table whenever you want. This function is very useful for summarizing graph analysis results.

- Be sure to read “Chapter 8 Graphing” and “Chapter 9 Graph Solve” before trying to perform any of the operations described in this chapter.

12-1 Before Using Graph-to-Table

12-2 Using Graph-to-Table

12-3 Graph-to-Table Precautions

12-1 Before Using Graph-to-Table



P.8

1. In the Main Menu, select the **GRAPH** icon and enter the GRAPH Mode. Next, use the set up screen to set the Dual Screen item to “G to T”.

SHIFT SETUP

▼▼ F2 (G to T)

```
Dual Screen :G to T
```

```
GrPh|GtoT|Off
```

F2

2. Press **EXIT** and the Graph-to-Table menu appears.

EXIT

```
Graph to Table:Y=
Y1:
Y2:
Y3:
Y4:
Y5:
Y6:
SEL DEL TYPE DRAW
```



P.126

- For the meaning of the items in the function menu at the bottom of the screen, see “8-1 Before Trying to Draw a Graph”.



- Whenever the set up screen’s Dual Screen item is set to “G to T”, you can only store rectangular coordinate (Y=), polar coordinate (r=), and parametric function graphs in memory.
- You cannot use Graph-to-Table to display split graph/table screens using X=constant or inequality graphs of functions stored in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode.

12-2 Using Graph-to-Table



•To store graph pointer coordinates in a table

- If the Derivative item in the set up screen is turned on, the following operation also stores derivatives in the table.

Example To store the points of intersection and the coordinates for the following graphs where $X = 0$:

$$Y1 = x^2 - 3$$

$$Y2 = -x + 2$$

Use the following View Window parameters.

$$Xmin = -5$$

$$Ymin = -10$$

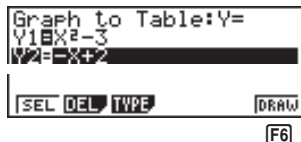
$$Xmax = 5$$

$$Ymax = 10$$

$$Xscale = 1$$

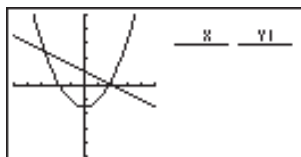
$$Yscale = 2$$

1. Input the two functions.



2. Press **F6** (DRAW) to draw the graph in the left half of the screen.

F6 (DRAW) or **EXE**

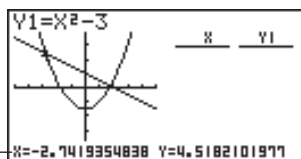


3. Press **F1** (Trace) and then use **▶** to move the pointer to the first intersection.

F1 (Trace)

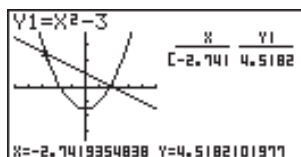


x/y-coordinate value —

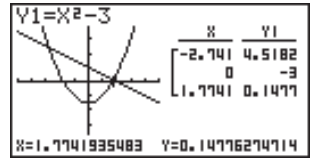
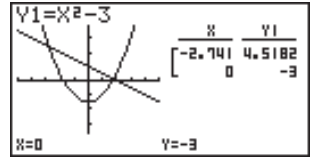


4. Press **EXE** to store the coordinates of the pointer location in the table on the right side of the screen.

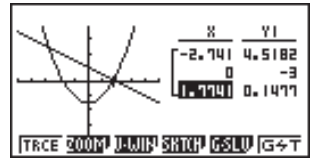
EXE



5. Use $\blacktriangleright \sim \blacktriangleright$ to move the pointer the point where $X = 0$ and then press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ to store the coordinates in the table.



6. Pressing $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ causes the cursor (■) to appear in the table. You can then use the cursor keys to move the cursor around the table and check its values. Press $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ again to return the pointer to the graph screen.



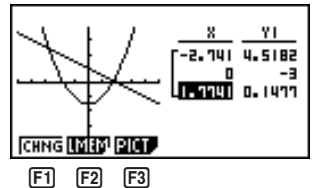
●To save numeric table values in a list file

You can save columns of values into list files. Up to six values can be stored in a list file.

- The cursor can be located in any row of the column whose data you want to save in the list.

Example To save the x-coordinate data of the previous example in List 1.

1. Starting from the screen that appears in step 6 of the previous example, press $\boxed{\text{OPTN}}$.



- $\boxed{\text{F1}}$ (CHNG) Changes the active screen (between left and right)
 $\boxed{\text{F2}}$ (LMEM) Save table column to list file.
 $\boxed{\text{F3}}$ (PICT) Save graph data to graph memory.

2. Press **F2** (LMEM).

F2 (LMEM)



3. Press **F1** (List1) to store the data in the x -coordinate column into List 1.

- Table data uses the same memory as TABLE menu table data.
- Always be sure to store table data into a list.
- Any of the following operations causes table data to be deleted.
 - Editing expression data
 - Changing set up screen or View Window settings
 - Changing to a different mode
- If you save data into a list that already contains data, the previous data is replaced with the new data.
- For details on recalling numeric data saved in a list file, see "17. List Function".



P.263

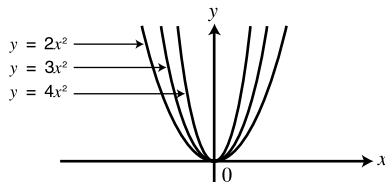
12-3 Graph-to-Table Precautions

- The only coordinates that can be saved in the table are those where the pointer can move to using trace and graph solve.
- The only graph functions that can be used with a graph produced using the Graph-to-Table are: trace, scroll, zoom, and graph solve (excluding integration calculations).
- Graph functions cannot be used while the cursor is blinking in the table. To clear the cursor and make the graph side the active screen, press **OPTN** **F1** (CHNG).
- **OPTN** key operation is disabled whenever a graph and table are both on the screen and there is no numeric data in the table, and when the screen is not split (i.e. when either the graph or table only is on the display).
- An error occurs if a graph for which a range is specified or an overwrite graph is included among the graph expressions.

Chapter 13

Dynamic Graph

The Dynamic Graph Mode of this calculator shows you real-time representations of changes in a graph as coefficients and terms are changed. It lets you see what happens to a graph when such changes are made. For example, you can see the graph change as illustrated here as the value of coefficient A changes in the formula $y = Ax^2$.

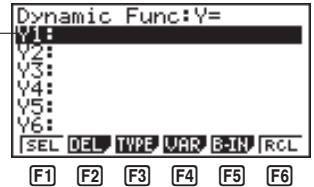


- 13-1 Before Using Dynamic Graph**
- 13-2 Storing, Editing, and Selecting Dynamic Graph Functions**
- 13-3 Drawing a Dynamic Graph**
- 13-4 Using Dynamic Graph Memory**
- 13-5 Dynamic Graph Application Examples**

13-1 Before Using Dynamic Graph

In the Main Menu, select the **DYNA** icon and enter the DYNA Mode. When you do the dynamic function list appears on the screen.

Selected memory area
Press \blacktriangledown and \blacktriangle to move.



- F1** (SEL) Dynamic Graph draw/non-draw status
- F2** (DEL) Function delete
- F3** (TYPE) Function type specification
- F4** (VAR) Coefficient menu
- F5** (B-IN) Menu of built-in functions*
- F6** (RCL) Recall and execution of Dynamic Graph conditions and screen data



P.210

P.218

* The built-in function menu contains the following seven functions.

- $Y=AX+B$
- $Y=A(X+B)^2+C$
- $Y=AX^2+BX+C$
- $Y=AX^3+BX^2+CX+D$
- $Y=Asin(BX+C)$
- $Y=Acos(BX+C)$
- $Y=Atan(BX+C)$

13-2 Storing, Editing, and Selecting Dynamic Graph Functions



P.132



In addition to the seven built-in functions, you can input 20 of your own Dynamic Functions. Once a function is stored in memory, it can be edited and selected when needed for graphing.

All of the procedures you need to use for storing, editing, and selecting Dynamic Graph functions are identical to those you use in the **GRAPH Mode**. For details, see “8-3 Graph Function Operations”.

- Dynamic Graphs can be one of the following three types only: rectangular coordinate ($Y=$), polar coordinate ($r=$), and parametric.
- You cannot use Dynamic Graph with $X=\text{constant}$ or inequality graphs of functions stored in the **GRAPH** or **TABLE Mode**.
- If you try to use Dynamic Graph with a function that does not contain a variable, an error occurs “No Variable”. If this happens, press \overline{AC} to clear the error.

13-3 Drawing a Dynamic Graph

The following is the general procedure you should use to draw a Dynamic Graph.

1. Select or input a function.
 - This is a coefficient whose value changes in order to produce the different graphs.
 - If the dynamic coefficient is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
2. Define the dynamic coefficient.
 - If the range of the dynamic coefficient is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
3. Assign values to each of the coefficients of the function.
4. Specify the range of the dynamic coefficient.
 - If the range of the dynamic coefficient is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
5. Specify the speed of the draw operation.
 - If the speed is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
6. Draw the Dynamic Graph.

•To set Dynamic Graph conditions

Example To use Dynamic Graph to graph $y = A(x-1)^2 - 1$ as the value of A changes from 2 to 5 in increments of 1

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = - 6.3 **Ymin** = - 3.1
Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 3.1
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

1. Input the function you want to graph. Here we will edit a built-in function to input our function.

F5 (B•IN)

```
Y=AX+B
Y=A(X+B)^2+C
Y=AX^2+BX+C
Y=AX^3+BX^2+CX+D
Y=Asin (BX+C)
Y=Acos (BX+C)
Y=Atan (BX+C)
|SEL
```

F1

F1 (SEL)

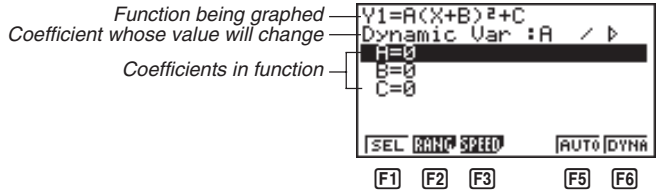
```
Dynamic Func:Y=
W1=A(X+B)^2+C
```

```
|SEL DEL TYPE VAR B-IN RCL
```

F4

2. Display the coefficient menu.

F4 (VAR) or **EXE**



F1 (SEL) Selects dynamic coefficient

F2 (RANG) Dynamic coefficient range settings

F3 (SPEED) ... Dynamic Graph drawing speed

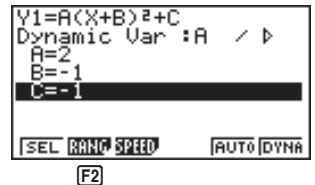
F5 (AUTO) Automatic setting of end and pitch values to match coefficient values

F6 (DYNA) Dynamic Graph draw operation

- The calculator automatically makes the first variable it finds the dynamic coefficient. To select a different coefficient, use \blacktriangledown and \blacktriangle to move the highlighting to the coefficient you want to use, and the press **F1** (SEL).
- The letters representing each coefficient are variables, and so the values that appears on the screen are those currently assigned to each variable. If a complex number is assigned to a variable, only the integer part appears.
- All variables contained in the currently selected function appear on the display in alphabetical order.
- If there is more than one function that can be drawn using Dynamic Graph, the message “**Too Many Functions**” appears on the display.
- If the value of the dynamic variable is zero and you press **F5** (AUTO), the dynamic variable automatically changes to 1 and Dynamic Graphing is performed.

3. Specify the value of each coefficient.

2 **EXE**
(←) **1** **EXE**
(←) **1** **EXE**



- If there is more than one coefficient, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to each coefficient and input its value.
- Values you input for coefficients are also assigned to the corresponding variable.

4. Recall the dynamic coefficient range setting menu.

[F2] (RANG)

	Dynamic coefficient	A
	Start value	Start:1
	End value	End :5
	Increment	Pitch:1

- The range you set remains in effect until you change it.

5. Change the range settings.

[2] **[EXE]**

```

Y1=A(X+B)^2+C
Dynamic Range
A
Start:2
End :5
Pitch:1
    
```

[EXIT]

- If you want to change the Dynamic Graph speed, press **[F3]** (SPEED).

[F3] (SPEED)

```

Speed Control
Dynamic Speed :  ▶
Stop&Go:|<▶
Slow  : >
Normal : ▶
Fast  : >>
|SEL
    
```

[F1]



You can set the Dynamic Graph speed to any one of the following settings.

- Stop & Go: Each step of the Dynamic Graph draw operation is performed each time you press **[EXE]**.
- Slow: 1/2 Normal
- Normal: Default speed
- Fast: Double Normal

1. Use **▲** and **▼** to move the highlighting to the speed you want to use.
2. Press **[F1]** (SEL) to set the highlighted speed.

● **To start the Dynamic Graph draw operation**

There are three different variations for Dynamic Graphing.

- 10-time continuous drawing
- Continuous drawing
- Stop and go drawing

■ **10-time Continuous Drawing**

Select **Stop** as the draw type (Dynamic Type) to perform 10-time continuous drawing. With this drawing style, 10 versions of the graph are drawn and then the draw operation stops automatically.

Example To use 10-time continuous drawing to draw the same graph that you drew in the previous example (page 210)

Display the coefficient value specification display and specify **Stop** as the draw type.

SHIFT SETUP F2 (Stop)

Dynamic Type: Stop

Chk Stop

F2

EXIT

Y1=A(X+B)²+C
Dynamic Var : A / ▸

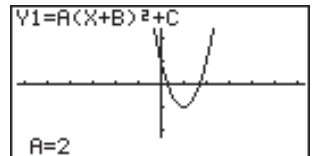
SEL RANGE SPEED AUTO DYNA

F6

Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

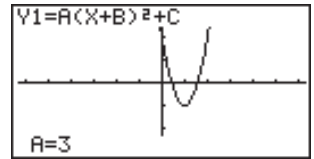
F6 (DYNA)

One Moment Please!
████████████████████

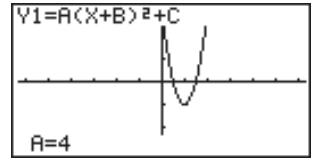


Graph is drawn 10 times. ↓↑

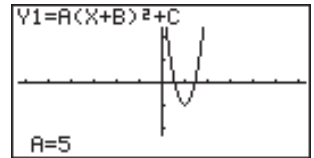

P.7



↓↑



↓↑



- While the message “**One Moment Please!**” is shown on the display, you can press **[AC]** to interrupt drawing of the graph and return to the coefficient range setting display.
- Pressing **[AC]** while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing **[SHIFT] [F6]** ($G \leftrightarrow T$).
- If you do not want the function and coefficient values shown on the display with the graph, use the graph function set up display to switch Graph Func off.
- Pressing **[F5]** (AUTO) draws up to 11 versions of the Dynamic Graph, starting from the start (Start) value of the dynamic coefficient.

■ Continuous Drawing

When the Dynamic Graph draw type (Dynamic Type) is set to continuous (**Cont**), drawing of the Dynamic Graph continues until you press **AC**.

Example To continuously draw the same graph that you input in the previous example (page 210)

Display the coefficient value specification display, and specify **Cont** as the draw type.

SHIFT **SETUP** **F1** (Cnt)

Dynamic Type:Cont

Cnt Stop

F1

EXIT

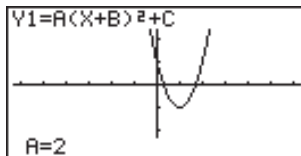
Y1=A(X+B)²+C
Dynamic Var :A / ▶

SEL RANGE SPEED AUTO DYNA

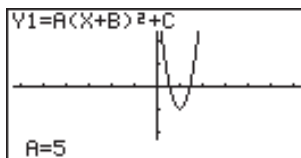
F6

Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

F6 (DYNA)



⋮ ↑
↓ ⋮



- Pressing **AC** while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing **SHIFT** **F6** ($G \leftrightarrow T$).
- Selecting **Cont** and then executing a Dynamic Graph operation causes the graphing operation to repeat until you press **AC**. Be sure that you do not forget to stop the Dynamic Graph operation after you are finished. Allowing it to continue will run down the batteries.

■ Stop & Go Drawing

By selecting **STOP & GO** $\parallel \triangleright$ as the graph drawing speed, you can draw graphs one by one. A graph is drawn each time you press **EXE**.

Example To use **Stop & Go** to draw the same graph that you drew in the previous example (page 210)

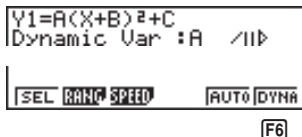
Display the coefficient value specification display and press **F3** (SPEED).

Use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to select **STOP & GO** ($\parallel \triangleright$) and press **F1** (SEL).

F3 (SPEED) \blacktriangle \blacktriangle

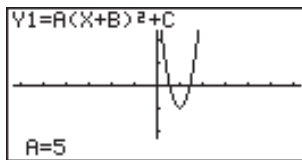
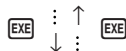
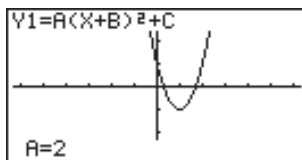


F1 (SEL) **EXIT**



Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

F6 (DYNA)



- Pressing **AC** while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing **SHIFT** **F6** (G \leftrightarrow T).

●To adjust the Dynamic Graph speed

You can use the following procedure to adjust the Dynamic Graph speed while the draw operation is taking place.

1. While a Dynamic Graph draw operation is being performed, press **AC** to change to the speed adjustment menu.

AC



- F1** (||>) Stop & Go
- F2** (>) Slow (1/2 Normal)
- F3** (>|) Normal (default speed)
- F4** (>=) Fast (double Normal)
- F5** (STO) Store graph conditions and screen data in Dynamic Graph memory
- F6** (DEL) Delete Dynamic Graph screen data



P.218

P.219

2. Press the function key (**F1** to **F4**) that corresponds to the speed you want to change to.
 - To clear the speed adjustment menu without changing anything, press **EXE**.
 - Press **SHIFT** **F6** (**G**↔**T**) to return to the graph screen.

13-4 Using Dynamic Graph Memory

You can store Dynamic Graph conditions and screen data in Dynamic Graph memory for later recall when you need it. This lets you save time, because you can recall the data and immediately begin a Dynamic Graph draw operation. Note that you can store one set of data in memory at any one time.

The following is all of the data that makes up a set.

- Graph functions (up to 20)
- Dynamic Graph conditions
- Set up screen settings
- View Window contents
- Dynamic Graph screen

●To save data in Dynamic Graph memory

1. While a Dynamic Graph draw operation is being performed, press **AC** to change to the speed adjustment menu.

AC



2. Press **F5** (STO) to store the data.
 - If there is already data stored in Dynamic Graph memory, the above operation replaces it with the new data.

●To recall data from Dynamic Graph memory

1. Display the Dynamic Graph function list.



2. Press **F6** (RCL) to recall all the data stored in Dynamic Graph memory.
 - Data recalled from Dynamic Graph replaces the calculator's current graph functions, draw conditions, and screen data. The previous data is lost when it is replaced.

•To delete Dynamic Graph screen data**AC** **F6** (DEL)

YES	NO
F1	F6

Press **F1** (YES) to delete the Dynamic Graph Screen data, or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

13-5 Dynamic Graph Application Examples

Example To use Dynamic Graph to graph the parabolas produced by balls thrown in the air at an initial velocity of 20m/second, at angles of 30, 45, and 60 degrees. (Angle: Deg)

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -1 Ymin = -1

Xmax = 42 Ymax = 16

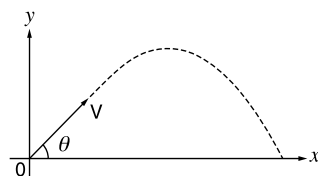
Xscale = 5 Yscale = 2

With the initial velocity defined as V and the angle defined as θ , the parabolas can be obtained using the following expressions.

$$X = V \cos \theta T$$

$$Y = V \sin \theta T - (1/2)gT^2$$

$$g = 9.8 \text{ meters per second}$$



1. Input the functions, making sure to specify them a parametric (Param) type.

```
Dynamic Func:Param
X1=(20cos A)T
Y1=(20sin A)T-4.9T^2
[SEL DEL TYPE VAR B-IN RCL]
[F4]
```

2. Display the coefficient menu and specify the dynamic coefficient.

[F4] (VAR) [3] [0] [EXE]

```
f1=(20cos A)T,(20sin
Dynamic Var :A / b
A=30
[SEL RANG SPEED] [AUTO DYNA]
[F2]
```

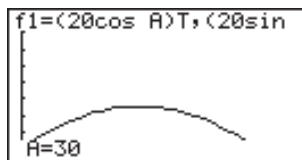
3. Display the coefficient range menu and specify the range values.

[F2] (RANG)
[3] [0] [EXE] [6] [0] [EXE] [1] [5] [EXE]

```
f1=(20cos A)T,(20sin
Dynamic Range
A
Start:30
End :60
Pitch:15
```

4. Start the Dynamic Graph draw operation.

EXIT **F6** (DYNA)



⋮ ↑

↓ ⋮



Chapter 14

14

Implicit Function Graphs

You can graph any one of the following types of implicit functions using the calculator's built-in functions.

- Parabolic graph
- Circle graph
- Elliptical graph
- Hyperbolic graph

14-1 Before Graphing an Implicit Function

14-2 Graphing an Implicit Function

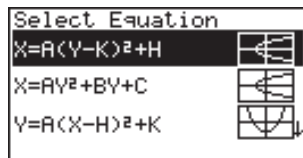
14-3 Implicit Function Graph Analysis

14-4 Implicit Function Graphing Precautions

14-1 Before Graphing an Implicit Function

■ Entering the CONICS Mode

1. In the Main Menu, select the **CONICS** icon and enter the CONICS Mode. When you do, the following built in function menu appears on the screen.



2. Use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to highlight the built-in function you want, and then press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$.

The following nine functions are built in.

Graph Type	Function
Parabola	$X = A(Y - K)^2 + H$ $X = AY^2 + BY + C$ $Y = A(X - H)^2 + K$ $Y = AX^2 + BX + C$
Circle	$(X - H)^2 + (Y - K)^2 = R^2$ $AX^2 + AY^2 + BX + CY + D = 0$
Ellipse	$\frac{(X - H)^2}{A^2} + \frac{(Y - K)^2}{B^2} = 1$
Hyperbola	$\frac{(X - H)^2}{A^2} - \frac{(Y - K)^2}{B^2} = 1$ $\frac{(Y - K)^2}{A^2} - \frac{(X - H)^2}{B^2} = 1$

14-2 Graphing an Implicit Function

Example 1 To graph the circle $(X - 1)^2 + (Y - 1)^2 = 2^2$

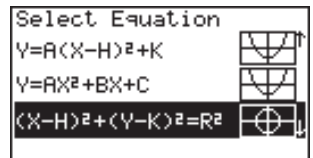
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -6.3 **Ymin** = -3.1

Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 3.1

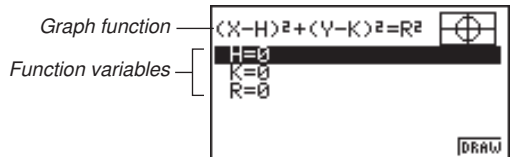
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

1. Select the function whose graph you want to draw.



2. Press **EXE** and the variable input screen appears.

EXE



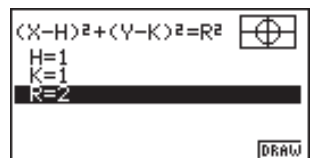
- The values that appear are the values currently assigned to each variable, which are general variables used by the calculator. If the values include an imaginary part, only the real part appears on the display.

3. Assign values to each variable.

1 **EXE**

1 **EXE**

2 **EXE**

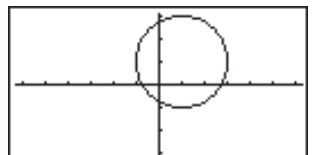


- You can also use **▲** and **▼** to highlight a variable and then input a value.

F6

4. Press **F6** (DRAW) to draw the graph.

F6 (DRAW)





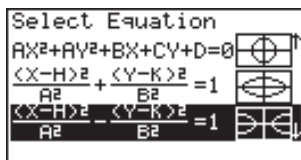
- Certain View Window parameters can make a circle graph come out looking like an ellipse. When this happens, you can use the graph correction function (SQR) to make corrections and produce a perfect circle.

Example 2 To graph the hyperbola $\frac{(X - 3)^2}{2^2} - \frac{(Y - 1)^2}{2^2} = 1$

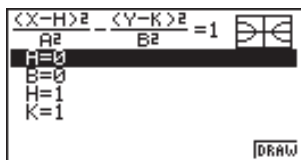
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -8 **Ymin** = -10
Xmax = 12 **Ymax** = 10
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

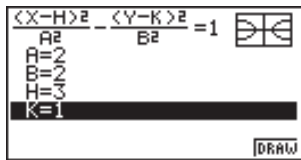
1. Select the function whose graph you want to draw.



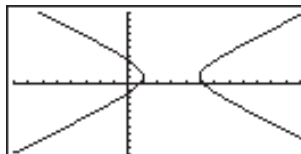
2. Press **EXE** and the variable input screen appears.



3. Assign values to each variable.

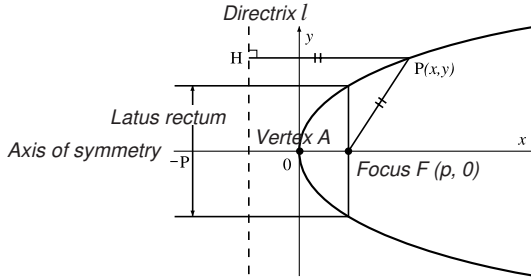


4. Press **F6** (DRAW) to draw the graph.

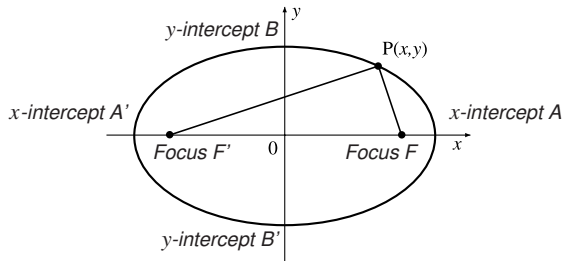




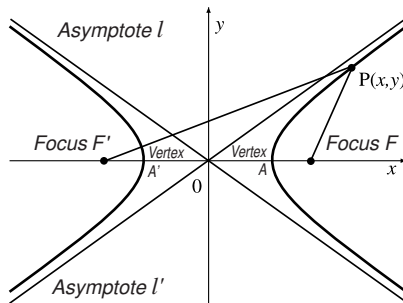
- A parabola is the locus of points equidistant from fixed line l and fixed point F not on the line. Fixed point F is the “focus,” fixed line l is the “directrix,” the horizontal line that passes through the focus directrix is the “axis of symmetry,” the length of a straight line that intersects the parabola, passes through the locus, and is parallel to fixed line l is the “latus rectum,” and point A where the parabola intersects the axis of symmetry is the “vertex.”



- An ellipse is the locus of points the sum of the distances of each of which from two fixed points F and F' is constant. Points F and F' are the “foci,” points A , B , and B' where the ellipse intersects the x - and y -axes are the “vertices,” the x -coordinate values of vertices A and A' are called x -intercepts, and the y -coordinate values of vertices B and B' are called y -intercepts.



- A hyperbola is the locus of points related to two given points F and F' such that the difference in distances of each point from the two given points is constant. Points F and F' are the “foci,” points A and A' where the hyperbola intersects the x -axis are the “vertices,” the x -coordinate values of vertices A and A' are called x -intercepts, the y -coordinate values of vertices A and A' are called y -intercepts, and straight lines i and i' , which get closer to the hyperbola as they move away from the foci are “asymptotes.”



14-3 Implicit Function Graph Analysis

You can determine approximations of the following analytical results using implicit function graphs.

- Focus/vertex calculation
- Latus rectum calculation
- Center/radius calculation
- x -/ y -intercept calculation
- Directrix/axis of symmetry drawing and analysis
- Asymptote drawing and analysis

After graphing an implicit function, press **F5** (G-Solv) to display the Graph Analysis Menu.

- Parabolic Graph Analysis

- F1** (FOCS) Determines the focus.
- F2** (SYM) Draws the axis of symmetry.
- F3** (DIR) Draws the directrix.
- F4** (VTX) Determines the vertex.
- F5** (LEN) Determines the latus rectum.



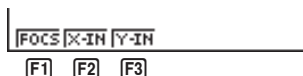
- Circle Graph Analysis

- F1** (CNTR) Determines the center.
- F2** (RADS) Determines the radius.



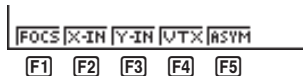
- Ellipse Graph Analysis

- F1** (FOCS) Determines the focus.
- F2** (X-IN) Determines the x -intercept.
- F3** (Y-IN) Determines the y -intercept.



- Hyperbolic Graph Analysis

- F1** (FOCS) Determines the focus.
- F2** (X-IN) Determines the x -intercept.
- F3** (Y-IN) Determines the y -intercept.
- F4** (VTX) Determines the vertex.
- F5** (ASYM) Determines the asymptote.



The following examples show how to use the above menus with various types of implicit function graphs.

●To calculate the focus and vertex

Example To determine the focus and vertex for the parabola $X = (Y - 2)^2 + 3$.

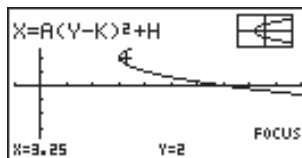
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -1 **Ymin** = -5
Xmax = 10 **Ymax** = 5
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

F5 (G-Solv)



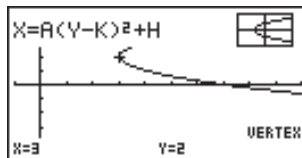
F1 (FOCS)
 (Calculates the focus.)



F5 (G-Solv)



F4 (VTX)
 (Calculates the vertex.)



- When calculating two foci for an ellipse or hyperbolic graph, press **▶** to calculate the second focus. Pressing **◀** returns to the first focus.
- When calculating two vertexes for a hyperbolic graph, press **▶** to calculate the second vertex. Pressing **◀** returns to the first vertex.

●To calculate the latus rectum

Example To determine the latus rectum for the parabola $X = (Y - 2)^2 + 3$

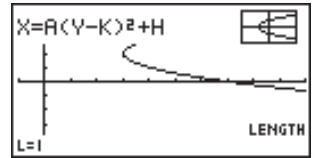
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -1 **Ymin** = -5
Xmax = 10 **Ymax** = 5
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

F5 (G-Solv)



F5 (LEN)
(Calculates the latus rectum.)



●To calculate the center and radius

Example To determine the center and radius for the circle $X^2 + Y^2 - 2X - 2Y - 3 = 0$

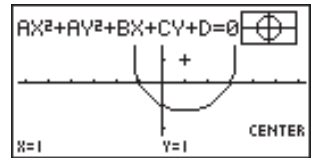
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -6.3 **Ymin** = -3.1
Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 3.1
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

F5 (G-Solv)



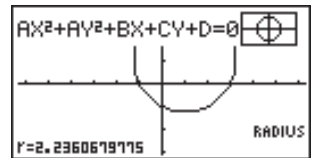
F1 (CNTR)
(Calculates the center.)



F5 (G-Solv)



F2 (RADS)
(Calculates the radius.)



●To calculate the x - and y -intercepts

Example To determine the x - and y -intercepts for the hyperbola

$$\frac{(X - 1)^2}{2^2} - \frac{(Y - 1)^2}{2^2} = 1$$

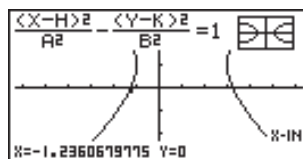
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -6.3 **Ymin** = -3.1
Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 3.1
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

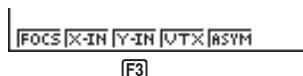
F5 (G-Solv)



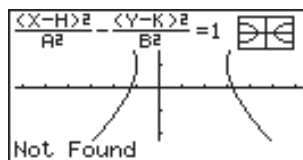
F2 (X-IN)
 (Calculates the x -intercept.)



F5 (G-Solv)



F3 (Y-IN)
 (Calculates the y -intercept.)



- Press \blacktriangleright to calculate the second set of x -/ y -intercepts. Pressing \blacktriangleleft returns to the first set of intercepts.

●To draw and analyze the axis of symmetry and directrix

Example To draw the axis of symmetry and directrix for the parabola $X = 2(Y - 1)^2 + 1$

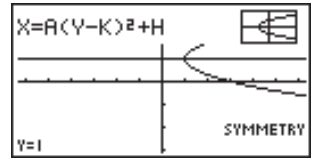
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -6.3 **Ymin** = -3.1
Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 3.1
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

F5 (G-Solv)



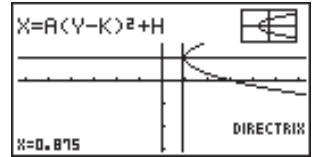
F2 (SYM)
(Draws the axis of symmetry.)



F5 (G-Solv)



F3 (DIR)
(Draws the axis of directrix.)



● **To draw and analyze the asymptotes**

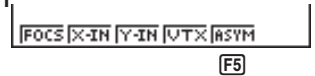
Example To draw the asymptotes for the hyperbola

$$\frac{(X - 1)^2}{2^2} - \frac{(Y - 1)^2}{2^2} = 1$$

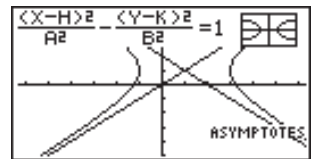
Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = -6.3 **Ymin** = -5
Xmax = 6.3 **Ymax** = 5
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 1

F5 (G-Solv)



F5 (ASYM)
(Draws the asymptotes.)



- Certain View Window parameters can produce errors in graph analysis result values.
- The message **"Not Found"** appears on the display when graph analysis is unable to produce a result.
- The following can result in inaccurate analysis results or may even make it impossible to obtain a solution at all.
 - When the solution is tangent to the x -axis.
 - When the solution is a point of tangency between two graphs.

14-4 Implicit Function Graphing Precautions

- Assigning the following types of values to variables contained in built-in function produces an error.

(1) Parabola graph

$$A = 0$$

(2) Circle graph

$$R = 0 \text{ for } (X - H)^2 + (Y - K)^2 = R^2$$

$$A = 0 \text{ for } AX^2 + AY^2 + BX + CY + D = 0$$

(3) Ellipse/hyperbola graph

$$A = 0 \text{ or } B = 0$$

- You cannot overwrite implicit function graphs.
- The calculator automatically clears the screen before drawing a new implicit function graph.
- You can use trace, scroll, zoom, or sketch after graphing an implicit function. However, an implicit function graph cannot be scrolled while using trace.
- You cannot incorporate graphing of an implicit function into a program.

Chapter 15

15

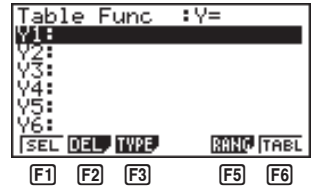
Table & Graph

With Table & Graph, you can generate tables of discrete data from functions and recursion formulas, and then use the values for graphing. Because of this, Table & Graph makes it easy to grasp the nature of numeric tables and recursion formulas.

- 15-1 Before Using Table & Graph**
- 15-2 Storing a Function and Generating a Numeric Table**
- 15-3 Editing and Deleting Functions**
- 15-4 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs**
- 15-5 Copying a Table Column to a List**

15-1 Before Using Table & Graph

First select the **TABLE** icon on the Main Menu and then enter the TABLE Mode. When you do, the table function list appears on the display.



- F1** (SEL) Numeric table generation/non-generation status
- F2** (DEL) Function delete
- F3** (TYPE) Function type specification
- F5** (RANG) Table range specification screen
- F6** (TABL) Start numeric table generation

- Note that the item for function key **F5** (RANG) does not appear when a list name is specified for the Variable item in the set up screen.

15-2 Storing a Function and Generating a Numeric Table

•To store a function

Example To store the function $y = 3x^2 - 2$ in memory area Y1

Use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting in the TABLE Mode function list to the memory area where you want to store the function. Next, input the function and press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ to store it.

■ Variable Specifications

There are two methods you can use to specify value for the variable x when generating a numeric table.

• Table range method

With this method, you specify the conditions for the change in value of the variable.

• List

With this method, you substitute the values contained in a previously created list for the value of the variable.

•To generate a table using a table range

Example To generate a table as the value of variable x change from -3 to 3 , in increments of 1

$\boxed{\text{F5}}$ (RANG)
 $\boxed{\leftarrow}$ $\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$ $\boxed{1}$ $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$

```
Table Range
X
Start:-3
End :3
Pitch:1
```

The numeric table range defines the conditions under which the value of variable x changes during function calculation. The following is the meaning of each of the numeric table range parameters.

Start Variable x start value
End Variable x end value
pitch Variable x value change

After specifying the table range, press $\boxed{\text{EXIT}}$ to return to the function list.

● **To generate a table using a list**

Example To generate a table using the values in List 6

SHIFT SETUP

Variable	Range
Graph Func	:On
Dual Screen	:Off
Simul Graph	:Off
Derivative	:Off
Background	:None
Angle	:Rad
Range	LIST

F1 F2

- If the highlighting is not located at the Variable item, use ▲ and ▼ to move it there.

F2 (LIST) F6 (List6)

Variable	Range
Graph Func	:List6
Dual Screen	:Off
Simul Graph	:Off
Derivative	:Off
Background	:None
Angle	:Rad
Range	LIST

After specifying the list you want to use, press EXIT to return to the previous screen.

- Note that the RANG item for function key F6 of the TABLE Menu function list does not appear when a list name is specified for the Variable item of the set up screen.

■ **Generating a Table**

Example To generate a table of values for the functions stored in memory areas Y1 and Y3 of the TABLE Mode function list

Use ▲ and ▼ to move the highlighting to the function you want to select for table generation and press F1 (SEL) to select it.

The “=” sign of selected functions are highlighted on the screen. To deselect a function, move the cursor to it and press F1 (SEL) again.

Table Func	Y=
Y1	X ² -2
Y2	X+4
Y3	X ²
Y4:	
Y5:	
Y6:	
SEL DEL TYPE RANG TABL	

F6

Press F6 (TABL) or EXE to generate a numeric table using the functions you selected. The value of variable x changes according to the range or the contents of the list you specified.

F6(TABL)

X	Y1	Y2
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1
0	-2	0

-3

FORM DEL ROW G·CON G·PLT

Each cell can contain up to six digits, including negative sign.

You can use \leftarrow , \rightarrow , \uparrow , and \downarrow to move the highlighting around the table for the following purposes.

- To display the selected cell's value at the bottom of the screen, using the calculator's current number of decimal place, number of significant digit, and exponential display range settings.
- To scroll the display and view parts of the table that do not fit in the display.
- To display at the top of the screen the scientific function that produced the value the selected cell (in columns Y1, Y2, etc.)
- To change x variable values by replacing values in column X.

Press **F1** (FORM) to return to the TABLE Mode function list.



P.6

•To generate a differential numeric table

In the set up screen, change the setting of the Derivative item to On. Once you do this, the derivative is shown on the display whenever you generate a numeric table.

Locating the cursor at a differential coefficient displays the derived function.

dy/dx

X	Y1	Y1'	Y2
-3	25	-12	9
-2	10	-12	4
-1	1	-6	1
0	-2	0	0

-18

FORM DEL ROW G·CON G·PLT

- An error occurs if a graph for which a range is specified or an overwrite graph is included among the graph expressions.

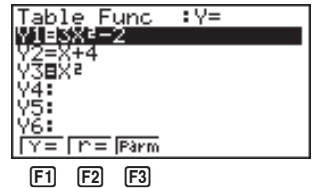
■ Specifying the function type

You can specify a function as being one of three types.

- Rectangular coordinate
- Polar coordinate
- Parametric

To display the menu of function types, press **F3** (TYPE) while the function list is on the screen.

F3 (TYPE)



Press the function key (**F1**, **F2**, **F3**) that corresponds to the function type you want to specify.

- When you generate a numeric table, a table is generated only for the function type you specify here.

15-3 Editing and Deleting Functions

•To edit a function

Example To change the function in memory area Y1 from $y = 3x^2 - 2$ to $y = 3x^2 - 5$

Use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the function you want to edit.

```
Table Func :Y=
V1=3X^2-2
V2=X+4
V3=X^2
V4:
V5:
V6:
[SEL DEL TYPE] [RANG TABL]
```

Use \blacktriangleleft and \blacktriangleright to move the cursor to the location of the change.

\blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright [5]

```
Table Func :Y=
V1=3X^2-5_
V2=X+4
V3=X^2
V4:
V5:
V6:
To Store : [EXE]
```

[EXE]

```
Table Func :Y=
V1=3X^2-5
V2=X+4
```

[F6] (TABL)

X	Y1	Y3
-2	22	9
-1	7	4
0	-5	0

-3

```
[FORM DEL ROW] [F-CON G-PLT]
```



- The Function Link Feature automatically reflects any changes you make to functions in the **TABLE Mode** list in the **GRAPH Mode** and **DYNA Mode** lists.

•To delete a function

Use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the function you want to delete and then press [F2] (DEL).

[F2] (DEL)

```
[YES] [NO]
[F1] [F6]
```

Press [F1] (YES) to delete the function or [F6] (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

15-4 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs

You can use the table menu to perform any of the following operations once you generate a table.

- Change the values of variable x
- Edit (delete, insert, and append) rows
- Delete a table
- Draw a connect type graph
- Draw a plot type graph

While the Table & Graph menu is on the display, press **F6** (TABL) to display the table menu.

F6 (TABL)



F1 (FORM) Display function list

F2 (DEL) Delete table

F3 (ROW) Display menu of row operations

F5 (G-CON) .. Draw connected type graph

F6 (G-PLT) Draw plot type graph



P.146

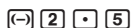
•To change variable values in a table

Example To change the value in Column x , Row 3 of the table generated on page 239 from -1 to -2.5



X	Y1	Y3
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1
0	-2	0

FORM DEL ROW G-CON G-PLT -1



-2.5

X	Y1	Y3
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-2.5	16.75	6.25
0	-2	0

FORM DEL ROW G-CON G-PLT -1



X	Y1	Y3
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-2.5	16.75	6.25
0	-2	0

FORM DEL ROW G-CON G-PLT -2.5

- When you change a variable value in Column x , all values in the columns to the right are recalculated and displayed.
- If you try to replace a value with an illegal operation (such as division by zero), an Ma ERROR occurs and the original value remains unchanged.
- You cannot directly change any values in the other (non- x) columns of the table.

■ Row Operations

The following menu appears whenever you press **F3** (ROW) while the table menu is on the display.

F3(ROW)



F1 (DEL) Delete row

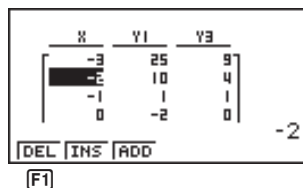
F2 (INS) Insert row

F3 (ADD) Add row

● To delete a row

Example To delete Row 2 of the table generated on page 239

F3(ROW) ▼



F1(DEL)



● **To insert a row**

Example To insert a new row between Rows 1 and 2 in the table generated on page 239

F3(ROW) ⏴

X	Y1	Y2
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1
0	-2	0

-2

DEL **INS** **ADD**

F2

F2(INS)

X	Y1	Y2
-3	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1

-2

DEL **INS** **ADD**

● **To add a row**

Example To add a new row below Row 7 in the table generated on page 239

F3(ROW)

⏴ ⏴ ⏴ ⏴ ⏴ ⏴

X	Y1	Y2
0	-2	0
1	1	1
2	10	4
3	25	9

3

DEL **INS** **ADD**

F3

F3(ADD)

X	Y1	Y2
1	1	1
2	10	4
3	25	9
4	25	9

3

DEL **INS** **ADD**

■ **Deleting a Table**

1. Display the table you want to delete and then press **F2** (DEL).

F2(DEL)

YES	NO
F1	F6

2. Press **F1** (YES) to delete the table or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.



■ Graphing a Function

● To specify the draw/non-draw status of a formula

There are two options for the draw/non-draw status of a function graph.

- For the selected function only
- Overlay the graphs for all functions

To specify the draw/non-draw status, use same procedure as that for specifying table generation/non-generation status.

● To graph only a selected function

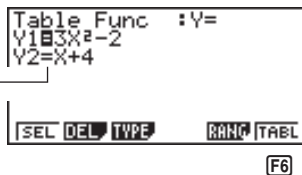
Example To graph $y = 3x^2 - 2$, which is stored in memory area Y1, as a connect type graph.

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = 0 **Ymin** = -2
Xmax = 6 **Ymax** = 106
Xscale = 1 **Yscale** = 2

▼ **F1** (SEL)
 (Specifies graph non-draw.)

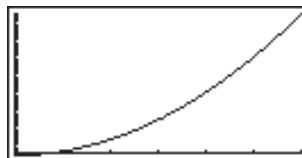
No highlighting



F6 (TABL)

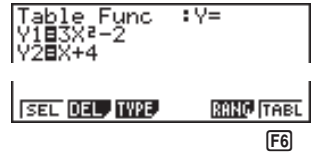


F5 (G-CON)
 (Specifies connect type graph.)



●To graph all of the functions

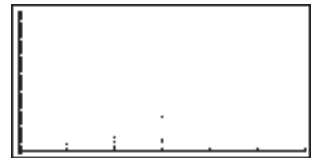
Example To use the values in the numeric table generated using the Table Range and the View Window parameters from the previous example to graph all functions stored in memory as plot type graphs.



F6 (TABL)



F6 (G•PLT)
(Specifies plot type graph.)



- After you graph a function, you can press **SHIFT** **F6** (G↔T) or **AC** to return to the function's numeric table.
- After graphing a function, you can use the trace, zoom, sketch functions. For details, see "8-6 Other Graph Functions".



● **To graph a function using Dual Screen**

Selecting “T+G” for the Dual Screen item of the set up screen makes it possible to display both the graph and its numeric table of values.

Example To graph $y = 3x^2 - 2$ in memory are Y1, displaying both the graph and its table

Use the same View Window parameters as in the example on page 245.

SHIFT SETUP

▼ ▼ F1 (T+G)

(Specifies T+G for Dual Screen.)

Dual Screen : T+G

T+G Off

F1

EXIT

SEL DEL TYPE RANGE TABL

F6

F6 (TABL)

(Shows the table.)

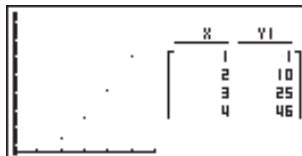
X	Y1
1	1
2	10
3	25
4	46
	1

FORM DEL ROW F-COM G-PLT

F6

F6 (G•PLT)

(Draws plot type graph.)



- Pressing SHIFT F6 (G↔T) causes the graph on the left side of the Dual Screen to fill the entire display. Note that you cannot use the sketch function while a graph is displayed using SHIFT F6 (G↔T).

15-5 Copying a Table Column to a List

A simple operation lets you copy the contents of a numeric table column into a list.

• To copy a table to a list

Example To copy the contents of Column x into List 1

(OPTN) **(F1)**(LIST) **(F2)**(LMEM)

X	Y1	Y3
-5	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1
0	-2	0

List1 List2 List3 List4 List5 List6

- You can select any row of the column you want to copy.

Press the function key (**(F1)** to **(F6)**) that corresponds the list you want to copy to.

(F1)(List1)

X	Y1	Y3
-5	25	9
-2	10	4
-1	1	1
0	-2	0

List LMEM Dim Fill Seq D

Chapter 16

16

Recursion Table and Graph

You can input two formulas for any of the three following types of recursion, which you can then use to generate a table and draw graphs.

- General term of sequence $\{a_n\}$, made up of a_n and n
- Formulas for linear recursion between two terms, made up of a_{n+1} , a_n , and n
- Formulas for linear recursion between three terms, made up of a_{n+2} , a_{n+1} , a_n , and n

16-1 Before Using the Recursion Table and Graph Function

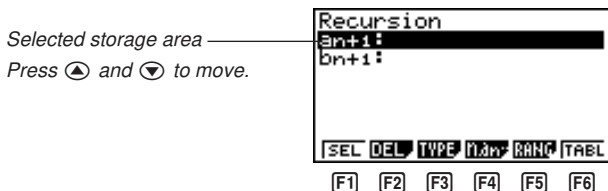
16-2 Inputting a Recursion Formula and Generating a Table

16-3 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs

16-1 Before Using the Recursion Table and Graph Function

•To enter the RECUR Mode

On the Main Menu, select the **RECUR** icon and enter the RECUR Mode. This causes the Recursion Menu to appear.



- All recursion formulas that are stored in memory appear in the Recursion Menu.

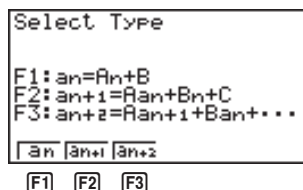
- F1** (SEL) Menu for control of table generation
- F2** (DEL) Recursion formula delete
- F3** (TYPE) Recursion formula type specification
- F4** ($n, a_n \dots$) Menu for input of variable n and general terms a_n and b_n
- F5** (RANG) Screen for setting of table range
- F6** (TABL) Recursion formula table generation

•To specify the recursion formula type

Before inputting a recursion formula, you must first specify its type.

1. In the Recursion Menu, press **F3** (TYPE).

F3(TYPE)



- In this display, " $a_n = An + B$ " is the general term ($a_n = A \times n + B$) of $\{a_n\}$.

- F1** (a_n) General term of sequence $\{a_n\}$
- F2** (a_{n+1}) Linear recursion between two terms
- F3** (a_{n+2}) Linear recursion between three terms

2. Press the function key for the recursion formula type you want to set.

16-2 Inputting a Recursion Formula and Generating a Table

Example 1 To input $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ and generate a table of values as the value of n change from 1 to 6

Make $a_1 = 1$.

- Specify the recursion formula type as linear recursion between two terms and then input the formula.

2 **F4** ($n, a_n...$)

F2 (a_n) **+** **1**

Recursion
 $a_{n+1}=2a_n+1$

n **a_n** **b_n**

F2

- Press **EXE** and then press **F5** (RANG) to display the table range setting screen.

EXE **F5** (RANG)

Table Range n+1

a₀ **a₁**

F1 **F2**

F1 (a_0) Value for a_0 (b_0)

F2 (a_1) Value for a_1 (b_1)



The table range settings specify the conditions that control the value of variable n in the recursion formula, and the initial term of the numeric value table. You should also specify a starting point for the pointer when drawing a convergence/divergence graph (WEB graph) for a formula for linear recursion between two terms.

Start Starting value of variable n

End Ending value of variable n

a_0, b_0 Value of 0th term a_0/b_0 (a_1, b_1 Value of 1st term a_1/b_1)

a_n Str, b_n Str Pointer starting point for convergence/divergence graph (WEB graph)

- The value of variable n increments by 1.

- Specify the range of the table.

F2 (a_1)

1 **EXE** **6** **EXE** **1** **EXE**

Table Range n+1
 Start:1
 End :6
 a1 :1

4. Display the table of the recursion formula. At this time, a menu of table functions appears at the bottom of the screen.

[EXIT] **[F6]** (TABL)

Currently selected cell (up to six digits)

$n+1$	$3n+1$	
1	1	1
2	3	4
3	7	11
4	15	26

Value in currently highlighted cell

- Displayed cell values show positive integers up to six digits, and negative integers up to five digits (one digit used for negative sign). Exponential display can use up to three significant digits.
- You can see the entire value assigned to a cell by using the cursor keys to move the highlighting to the cell whose value you want to view.
- You can also display the sums of the terms (Σa_n or Σb_n) by turning on Σ Display.



$n+1$	$3n+1$	$\Sigma 3n+1$
1	1	4
2	3	11
3	7	26
4	15	66

Example 2 To input $a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$ (Fibonacci series) and generate a table of values as the value of n change from 1 to 6

Make $a_1 = 1$ and $a_2 = 1$.

1. Specify the recursion formula type as linear recursion between three terms and then input the formula.

[F3] (TYPE) **[F3]** (a_{n+2})

[F4] (n, a_n, \dots)

[F3] (a_{n+1}) **+** **[F2]** (a_n)

Recursion
 $a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$

n a_n a_{n+1} b_n b_{n+1}

[F2] **[F3]**

2. Press **[EXE]** and then press **[F5]** (RANG) to display the table range setting screen.

[EXE] **[F5]** (RANG)

Table Range n+2

a_0 a_1

[F1] **[F2]**

[F1] (a_0) Value for a_0 (b_0) and a_1 (b_1)

[F2] (a_1) Value for a_1 (b_1) and a_2 (b_2)

The table range settings specify the conditions that control the value of variable n in the recursion formula, and the initial term of the numeric value table.

Start Starting value of variable n

End Ending value of variable n

a_0, a_1, a_2 Values of 0th term a_0/b_0 , 1st term a_1/b_1 , and 2nd term a_2/b_2 .

- The value of variable n increments by 1.

3. Specify the range of the table.

F2 (a_1)

1 **EXE** **6** **EXE** **1** **EXE** **1** **EXE**

Table Range n+2	
Start:	1
End :	6
a1 :	1
a2 :	1

4. Display the table of the recursion formula. At this time, a menu of table functions appears at the bottom of the screen.

EXIT **F6** (TABL)

Currently selected cell (up to six digits)

	n+2	3n+2	1
	2	1	1
	3	2	2
	4	3	3
FORM DEL			1
G·CON			G·PLT

Value in currently highlighted cell



- There can be only one recursion table stored in memory at one time.
- Except for linear expression n , any of the following can be input for general term $\{a_n\}$ to generate a table: exponential expressions (such as $a_n = 2^n - 1$), fractional expressions (such as $a_n = (n + 1)/n$), irrational expressions (such as $a_n = \sqrt{n} - \sqrt{n - 1}$), trigonometric expressions (such as $a_n = \sin 2n\pi$).
- Note the following points when specifying a table range.
 - If a negative value is specified as a start or end value, the calculator drops the negative sign. If a decimal value or fraction is specified, the unit uses only the integer part of the value.
 - If the value of a_0/b_0 (or a_1/b_1) is greater than the start value, the calculator makes the starting value of variable x the same as the value of a_0/b_0 (or a_1/b_1) before generating the table.
 - If the start value is greater than the end value, the calculator swaps the two values before generating the table.
 - If the start value is the same as the end value, the calculator generates a table using the start value of variable x only.
 - If the start value is very large, it may take a long time to generate a table for linear recursion between two terms and linear recursion between three terms.

- Changing the angle unit setting while a table generated from a trigonometric expression is on the display does not cause the displayed values to change. To cause the values in the table to be updated using the new setting, display the table, press **F1** (FORM), change the angle unit setting, and then press **F6** (TABL).

• **To specify the generation/non-generation status of a formula**

Example To specify generation of a table for recursion formula $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ while there are two formulas stored

F1 (SEL)
(Specifies non-generation status.)



↳ Unhighlights this formula

F6 (TABL)
(Generates table.)



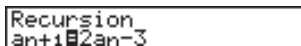
- To change the status of a recursion formula from non-generation to generation, select the formula and press **F1** (SEL).

• **To change the contents of a recursion formula**

Changing the contents of a recursion formula causes the values in the table to be updated using the current table range settings.

Example To change $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ to $a_{n+1} = 2a_n - 3$

▶
(Displays the cursor.)

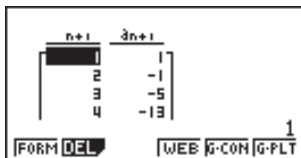


▶ ▶ = 3 EXE
(Changes the formula contents.)





F6

F6 (TABL)



●To delete a recursion formula

1. Display the Recursion Menu and then use  and  to highlight the formula you want to delete.

2. Press **F2** (DEL).



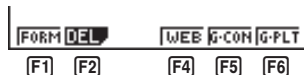
3. Press **F1** (YES) to delete the formula or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

16-3 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs

You get a choice of four options for editing tables and drawing graphs.

- Deletion of a recursion formula table
- Drawing of a connect type graph
- Drawing of a plot type graph
- Drawing of a graph and analysis of convergence/divergence (WEB)

You can access these options from the function menu that appears at the bottom of the screen whenever a table is displayed.



F1 (FORM) Returns to Recursion Menu.

F2 (DEL) Table delete

F4 (WEB) Draws convergence/divergence graph (WEB graph).

F5 (G-CON) .. Draws connected type recursion graph.

F6 (G-PLT) Draws plot type recursion graph.

- The WEB item (**F4**) is available only when a table generated using a formula for linear recursion between two terms ($a_{n+1} =$, $b_{n+1} =$) is on the display.

•To delete a recursion table

1. Display the recursion table you want to delete and then press **F2** (DEL).



2. Press **F1** (YES) to delete the table or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.



P.259

P.146

P.146

■ Before Drawing a Graph for a Recursion Formula

You must first specify the following.

- Draw/non-draw status of for the recursion formula
- The type of data to be plotted

To specify the draw/non-draw status, display the Recursion Menu and then press **F1** (SEL).

● To specify the draw/non-draw status of a formula

There are two options for the draw/non-draw status of a recursion formula graph.

- Draw the graph for the selected recursion formula only
- Overlay the graphs for both recursion formulas

To specify the draw/non-draw status, use same procedure as that for specifying generation/non-generation status.

● To specify the type of data to be plotted (Σ Display: On)

You can specify one of two types of data for plotting.

- a_n on the vertical axis, n on the horizontal axis
- Σa_n on the vertical axis, n on the horizontal axis

In the function menu that appears while a table is on the display, press **F5** (G•CON) or **F6** (G•PLT) to display the Plot Data Menu.



P.254



F1 (a_n) a_n on the vertical axis, n on the horizontal axis

F6 (Σa_n) Σa_n on the vertical axis, n on the horizontal axis

Example 1 Draw a graph of $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ with a_n on the vertical axis and n on the horizontal axis, and with the points connected.

Set the following parameters in the View Window.

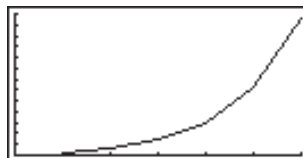
Xmin = 0 **Ymin = 0**
Xmax = 6 **Ymax = 65**
Xscale = 1 **Yscale = 5**

F6 (TABL) **F5** (G•CON)
 (Selects connected type.)



F1 (a_n)

(Draws graph with a_n on the vertical axis.)



Example 2 Draw a graph of $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ with Σa_n on the vertical axis and n on the horizontal axis, and with the points unconnected.

Use the same View Window parameters as those provided in Example 1.

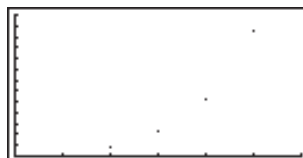
F6 (TABL) **F6** (G•PLT)

(Selects plot type.)



F6 (Σa_n)

(Draws graph with Σa_n on the vertical axis.)



- To input a different recursion formula after a graph is drawn, press **SHIFT** **QUIT**. This displays the Recursion Menu where you can input a new formula.

■ Drawing a Convergence/Divergence Graph (WEB graph)

With this feature, you can draw a graph of $a_{n+1} = f(a_n)$ where a_{n+1} and a_n are the terms of linear recursion between two terms, substituted respectively for y and x in the function $y = f(x)$. The resulting graph can then be viewed to determine whether or not the graph is convergent or divergent.

Example 1 To determine whether or not the recursion formula $a_{n+1} = -3a_n^2 + 3a_n$ is convergent or divergent.

Use the following table range.

Start = 0	End = 6
$a_0 = 0.01$	a_n Str = 0.01
$b_0 = 0.11$	b_n Str = 0.11

Use the following View Window parameters.

Xmin = 0	Ymin = 0
Xmax = 1	Ymax = 1
Xscale = 1	Yscale = 1

This example assumes that the following two recursion formulas are already stored in memory.

```

Recursion
an+1=-3an^2+3an
bn+1=3bn-0.2
SEL DEL TYPE MATH RANG TABL
    
```

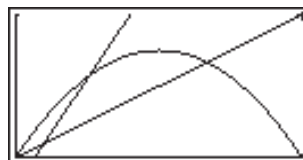
F6

1. Press **F6** (TABL) to generate a table.

F6(TABL)

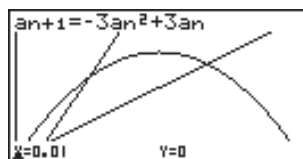
2. Press **F4** (WEB) to draw the graph.

F4(WEB)



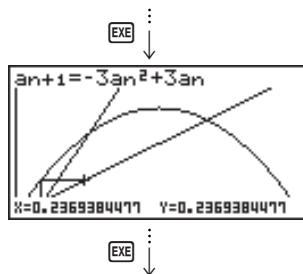
3. Press **EXE**, and the pointer appears at the pointer start point ($a_nStr = 0.01$).

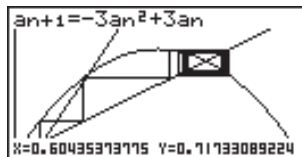
EXE



- The Y value for the pointer start point is always 0.

4. Each press of **EXE** draws web-like lines on the display.





This graph indicates that recursion formula $a_{n+1} = -3a_n^2 + 3a_n$ is convergent.

Example 2 To determine whether or not the recursion formula $b_{n+1} = 3b_n + 0.2$ is convergent or divergent.

Use the following table range.

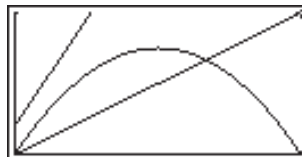
Start = 0 End = 6
 $b_0 = 0.02$ b_n Str = 0.02

Use the View Window parameters from Example 1.



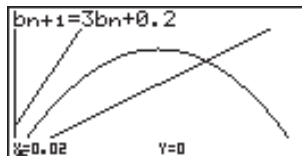
1. Press **F6** (TABL) **F4** (WEB) to draw the graph.

F6 (TABL)
F4 (WEB)



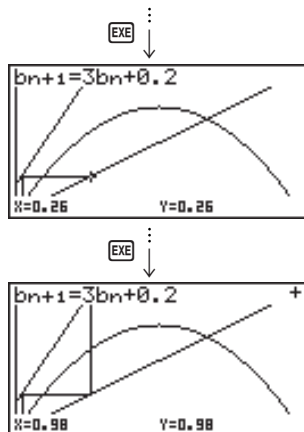
2. Press **EXE** and then either **▲** or **▼** to make the pointer appear at the pointer start point (b_n Str = 0.02).

EXE **▼** (or **▲**)



- The Y value for the pointer start point is always 0.

3. Each press of **EXE** draws web-like lines on the display.



This graph indicates that recursion formula $b_{n+1} = 3b_n + 0.2$ is divergent.

- Inputting b_n or n for the expression a_{n+1} , or Inputting a_n or n for the expression b_{n+1} for linear recursion between two terms causes an error.



• **To draw a recursion formula graph using Dual Screen**

Selecting “**T+G**” for the Dual Screen item of the Set Up Screen makes it possible to display both the graph and its numerical table of values.

Example To draw the graph of $a_{n+1} = 2a_n + 1$ from Example 1, displaying both the graph and its table

SHIFT **SETUP** Dual Screen : T+G
▼ **▼** **▼** **F1** (T+G) | T+G | 0+ff
 (Specifies T+G for Dual Screen.) **F1**

EXIT **F6** (TABL)
 (Draws the graph and shows the table.)

F6 (G•PLT)
 (Draws plot type graph.)

- Pressing **SHIFT** **F6** (G↔T) causes the graph on the left side of the Dual Screen to fill the entire display. Note that you cannot use the sketch function while a graph is displayed using **SHIFT** **F6** (G↔T).

Chapter 17

17

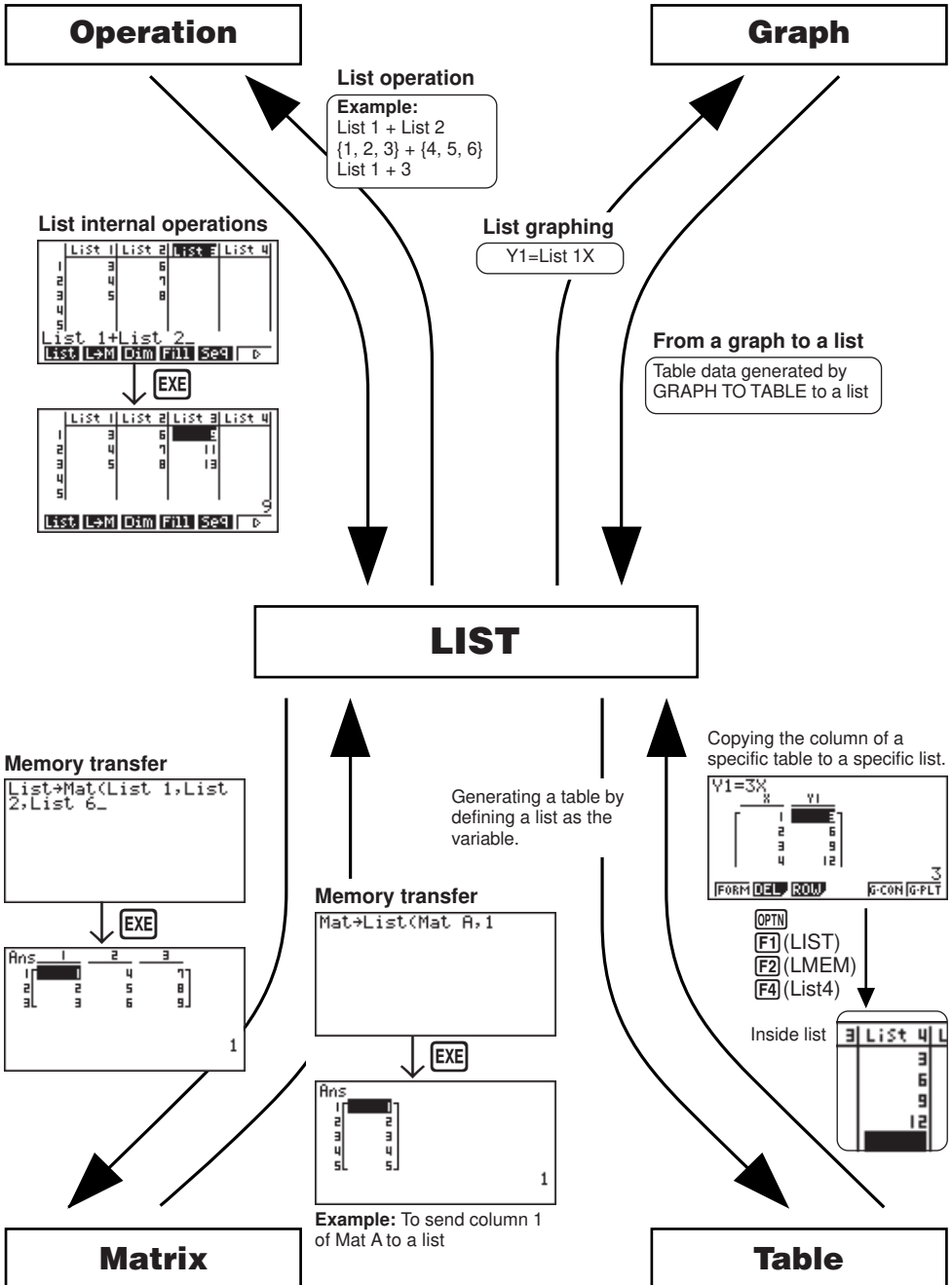
List Function

A list is a kind of container that you can use to store multiple data items. This calculator lets you store up to six lists in a single file, and you can store up to six files in memory. Stored lists can be used in arithmetic, statistical, and matrix calculations, and for graphing.

<i>Element number</i>	<i>Display range</i>	<i>Cell</i>	<i>Column</i>				
	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4	List 5	List 6	<i>List name</i>
1	56	1	107	3.5	4	0	
2	37	2	75	6	0	0	
3	21	4	122	2.1	0	0	
4	69	8	87	4.4	2	0	
5	40	16	298	3	0	0	
6	48	32	48	6.8	3	0	
7	93	64	338	2	9	0	
8	30	128	49	8.7	0	0	<i>Row</i>
	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	
	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	

- 17-1 List Operations
- 17-2 Editing and Rearranging Lists
- 17-3 Manipulating List Data
- 17-4 Arithmetic Calculations Using Lists
- 17-5 Switching Between List Files

List Data Linking



17-1 List Operations

Select the **LIST** icon in the Main Menu and enter the LIST Mode to input data into a list and to manipulate list data.

●To input values one-by-one

Use \leftarrow and \rightarrow to move between lists, and \uparrow and \downarrow to move between cells inside of a list.

The screen automatically scrolls when the cursor is located at the edge of the screen.

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	5E	107	0	3.5
2	37	75	0	6
3	21	122	0	2.1
4	69	87	0	4.4
5	40	298	0	3

SRTA SRTD DEL DELA INS

- \downarrow does not move the cursor to a cell that does not contain a value.

For our example, we will start by locating the cursor in Cell 1 of List 1.

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELA INS

1. Input a value and press **EXE** to store it in the list.

3 **EXE**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3			
2				
3				
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELA INS

2. The cursor automatically moves down to the next cell for input.


- Note that you can also use the result of an expression as list input. The next operation shows how to input the value 4 in the second row and then input the result of $2 + 3$ in the next row.

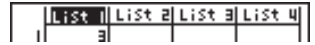
4 **EXE** **2** **+** **3** **EXE**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3			
2	4			
3	5			
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELA INS






● **To batch input a series of values**

1. Use  to move the cursor to the list name.




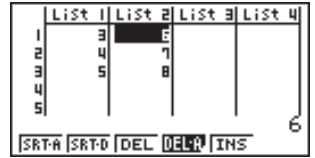
2. Use  or  to move the cursor to another list.



3. Press  , and then input the values you want, pressing  between each one. Press   after inputting the final value.



4. Press  to store all of the values in your list.







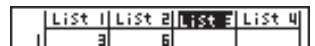
- Remember that a comma separates values, so you should not input a comma after the final value of the set you are inputting.

Right: {34, 53, 78}

Wrong: {34, 53, 78,}

You can also use list names inside of a mathematical expression to input values into another cell. The following example shows how to add the values in each row in List 1 and List 2, and input the result into List 3.

1. Use , , , and  to move the cursor to the name of the list where you want the calculation results to be input.



2. Press **OPTN** **F1** (LIST) **F1** (List) **1** **+**

F1 (List) **2** **EXE**

EXIT **EXIT**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	6	9	
2	4	7	11	
3	5	8	13	
4				
5				

List L→M Dim Fill Seq | D

SRTA	SRTD	DEL	DELW	INS
------	------	-----	------	-----

17-2 Editing and Rearranging Lists

■ Editing List Values

● To change a cell value

Use or to move the cursor to the cell whose value you want to change. Input the new value and press to replace the old data with the new one.

● To delete a cell

1. Use , , , or to move the cursor to the cell you want to delete.



	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	6	9	
2	7	7	11	
3	5	8	13	
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELQ INS

2. Press (DEL) to delete the selected cell and cause everything below it to be shifted up.

(DEL)

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	6	9	
2	7	7	11	
3	5	8	13	
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELQ INS



• Note that the above cell delete operation does not affect cells in other lists. If the data in the list whose cell you delete is somehow related to the data in neighboring lists, deleting a cell can cause related values to become misaligned.

● To delete all cells in a list

1. Use , , , or to move the cursor to the name of the list whose cells you want to delete.



	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1		6	9	
2	5	7	11	
3		8	13	
4				
5				

SRTA SRTD DEL DELQ INS

- Press **F4** (DEL-A). The function menu changes to confirm whether you really want to delete all the cells in the list.

F4(DEL-A)

YES	NO
F1	F6

- Press **F1** (YES) to delete all the cells in the selected list or **F6** (NO) to abort the delete operation without deleting anything.

F1(YES)

● **To insert a new cell**

Use **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, or **▼** to move the cursor to the location where you want to insert the new cell. In this example, we will reinsert a cell containing the value 4, which we deleted above.

- Press **F5** (INS) to insert a new cell, which contains a value of 0, causing everything below it to be shifted down.

◀ **◀** **▼** **F5**(INS)

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	6		
2	0	7		
3	5	8		
4				
5				

F5

- Input the value you want into the new cell (4 in our example) and press **EXE**.

4 **EXE**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	6		
2	4	7		
3	5	8		
4				
5				



- Note that the above cell insert operation does not affect cells in other lists. If the data in the list where you insert a cell is somehow related to the data in neighboring lists, inserting a cell can cause related values to become misaligned.

■ Sorting List Values

You can sort lists into either ascending order or descending order. The current cursor location does not matter in the following procedures.

● To sort a single list

Ascending order

1. While the lists are on the screen, press **F1** (SRT-A).

F1(SRT-A)

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	9		
2	5	5		
3	4	7		
4				
5				
H?	How Many Lists?(H)			

2. The prompt “How Many Lists? (H)” appears to ask how many lists you want to sort. Here we will input 1 to indicate we want to sort only one list.

1 **EXE**

L? _	Select List(L)
------	----------------

3. In response to the “Select List (L)” prompt, input the number of the list you want to sort. Here we will input 2 to specify sorting of List 2.

2 **EXE**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	5		
2	5	7		
3	4	9		
4				
5				

The values in List 2 are sorted into ascending order.

Descending order

Use the same procedure as that for the ascending order sort. The only difference is that you should press **F2** (SRT-D) in place of **F1** (SRT-A).

● To sort multiple lists

You can link multiple lists together for a sort so that all of their cells are rearranged in accordance with the sorting of a base list. The base list is sorted into either ascending order or descending order, while the cells of the linked lists are arranged so that the relative relationship of all the rows is maintained.

Ascending order

1. While the lists are on the screen, press **F1** (SRT-A).

F1(SRT-A)

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	9		
2	5	5		
3	4	7		
4				
5				

H? - How Many Lists?(H)

2. The prompt “How Many Lists? (H)” appears to ask how many lists you want to sort. Here we will sort one base list linked to one other list, so we should input 2.

2 **EXE**

B? - Select Base List(B)

3. In response to the “Select Base List (B)” prompt, input the number of the list you want to sort into ascending order. Here we will specify List 1.

1 **EXE**

L? - Select Second List(L)

4. In response to the “Select Second List (L)” prompt, input the number of the list you want to link to the base list. Here we will specify List 2.

2 **EXE**

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3	9		
2	4	7		
3	5	5		
4				
5				

The values in List 1 are sorted into ascending order, and the cells of List 2 are also rearranged to keep the same relationship with the List 1 cells.

Descending order

Use the same procedure as that for the ascending order sort. The only difference is that you should press **F2** (SRT-D) in place of **F1** (SRT-A).

- You can sort up to six lists at one time.
- If you specify a list more than once for a single sort operation, an error occurs.
An error also occurs if lists specified for sorting do not have the same number of values (rows).

17-3 Manipulating List Data

List data can be used in arithmetic and function calculations. There is also a collection of powerful list data manipulation functions that let you do the following.

- Count the number values (Dim)
- Replace all cell values with the same value (Fill)
- Generate a sequence of numbers (Seq)
- Find the minimum value in a list (Min)
- Find the maximum value in a list (Max)
- Find which of two lists contains the smallest value (Min)
- Find which of two lists contains the greatest value (Max)
- Calculate the mean of list values (Mean)
- Calculate the mean of values of specified frequency (Mean)
- Calculate the median of values in a list (Med)
- Calculate the median of values of specified frequency (Med)
- Calculate the sum of values in a list (Sum)
- Calculate the sum of products (Prod)
- Calculate cumulative frequency of each value (Cuml)
- Calculate the percentage represented by each value (%)
- Transfer list contents to Matrix Answer Memory (List → Mat)

You use list data manipulation functions in the **RUN, STAT, MAT, LIST, TABLE, EQUA** and **PRGM Modes**.

■ Accessing the List Data Manipulation Function Menu

All of the following examples are performed after entering the **RUN Mode**.

Press **OPTN** and then **F1** (LIST). This menu has three pages and you can advance to the next page by pressing **F6** (>).

Note that all closing parentheses at the end of the following operations can be omitted.

● To count the number of values (Dim)

OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F3** (Dim) **F1** (List) <list number 1-6> **EXE**

- The number of cells that contain data in a list is called its “dimension.”

Example To enter the **RUN Mode** and count the number of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56)

AC **OPTN** **F1** (LIST) **F3** (Dim)
F1 (List) **1** **EXE**

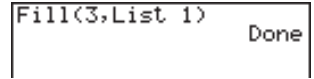
Dim List 1	5
------------	---

●To replace all cell values with the same value (Fill)

[OPTN] **[F1]** (LIST) **[F4]** (Fill) <value> **[▶]** **[F1]** (List) <list number 1-6> **[◀]** **[EXE]**

Example To replace all values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56) with 3

[AC] **[OPTN]** **[F1]** (LIST) **[F4]** (Fill)
[3] **[▶]** **[F1]** (List) **[1]** **[◀]** **[EXE]**



The following shows the new contents of List 1.

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
1	3			
2	3			
3	3			
4	3			
5	3			

3

[SRTA] **[SRTD]** **[DEL]** **[DEL]** **[INS]**

●To generate a sequence of numbers (Seq)

[OPTN] **[F1]** (LIST) **[F5]** (Seq) <expression> **[▶]** <variable name> **[▶]** <start value> **[▶]** <end value> **[▶]** <pitch> **[◀]** **[EXE]**

- The result of this operation is also stored in ListAns Memory.

Example To input the number sequence 1², 6², 11² into a list

Use the following settings.

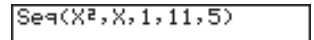
Variable: x

Starting value: 1

Ending value: 11

Pitch: 5

[AC] **[OPTN]** **[F1]** (LIST) **[F5]** (Seq) **[X,0,T]**
[x²] **[▶]** **[X,0,T]** **[▶]** **[1]** **[▶]** **[11]** **[▶]** **[5]** **[◀]**



[EXE]

Ans	
1	1
2	36
3	121

1

Specifying an ending value of 12, 13, 14, or 15 produces the same result as shown above, because all of them are less than the value produced by the next increment (16).

The resulting sequence is input into ListAns Memory.

● **To find the minimum value in a list (Min)**

OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F6** (>) **F1** (Min) **F6** (>) **F6** (>) **F1** (List) <list number 1-6> **]** **EXE**

Example To find the minimum value in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56)

AC **OPTN** **F1** (LIST) **F6** (>) **F1** (Min) **F6** (>) **F6** (>) **F1** (List) **1** **]** **EXE**

Min<List 1> 16

● **To find the maximum value in a list (Max)**

Use the same procedure as when finding the minimum value (Min), except press **F2** (Max) in place of **F1** (Min).

● **To find which of two lists contains the smallest value (Min)**

OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F6** (>) **F1** (Min) **F6** (>) **F6** (>) **F1** (List) <list number 1-6> **]** **F1** (List) <list number 1-6> **]** **EXE**

- The two lists must contain the same number of values. If they don't, an error (Dim ERROR) occurs.
- The result of this operation is also stored in ListAns Memory.

Example To find whether List 1 (75, 16, 98, 46, 56) or List 2 (36, 89, 58, 72, 67) contains the smallest value

OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F6** (>) **F1** (Min) **F6** (>) **F6** (>) **F1** (List) **1** **]** **F1** (List) **2** **]** **EXE**

Min<List 1, List 2>

Ans	
1	36
2	16
3	58
4	46
5	56

36

● **To find which of two lists contains the greatest value (Max)**

Use the same procedure as that for the smallest value, except press **F2** (Max) in place of **F1** (Min).

- The two lists must contain the same number of values. If they don't, an error (Dim ERROR) occurs.

● **To calculate the mean of list values (Mean)**

OPTN **F1** (LIST) **F6** (>) **F3** (Mean) **F6** (>) **F6** (>) **F1** (List) <list number 1-6> **]** **EXE**

Example To calculate the mean of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56)

AC OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F3 (Mean) Mean(List 1)
F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) 1] EXE 42.4

● **To calculate the mean of values of specified frequency (Mean)**

This procedure uses two lists: one that contains values and one that contains the number of occurrences of each value. The frequency of the data in Cell 1 of the first list is indicated by the value in Cell 1 of the second list, etc.

- The two lists must contain the same number of values. If they don't, an error (Dim ERROR) occurs.

OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F3 (Mean) F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) <list number 1-6(data)> ▾ F1 (List) <list number 1-6 (frequency)>] EXE

Example To calculate the mean of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56), whose frequency is indicated by List 2 (75, 89, 98, 72, 67)

AC OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F3 (Mean) Mean(List 1,List 2)
F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) 1 ▾
F1 (List) 2] EXE 42.07481297

● **To calculate the median of values in a list (Median)**

OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F4 (Med) F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) <list number 1-6>
] EXE

Example To calculate the median of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56)

AC OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F4 (Med) Median(List 1)
F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) 1] EXE 46

● **To calculate the median of values of specified frequency (Median)**

This procedure uses two lists: one that contains values and one that contains the number of occurrences of each value. The frequency of the data in Cell 1 of the first list is indicated by the value in Cell 1 of the second list, etc.

- The two lists must contain the same number of values. If they don't, an error (Dim ERROR) occurs.

OPTN F1 (LIST) F6 (\triangleright) F4 (Med) F6 (\triangleright) F6 (\triangleright) F1 (List) <list number 1-6 (data)> ▾ F1 (List) <list number 1-6 (frequency)>] EXE

Example To calculate the median of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56), whose frequency is indicated by List 2 (75, 89, 98, 72, 67)

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F4}} (\text{Med})$
Median(List 1, List 2)
46

$\boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) \boxed{1} \boxed{\triangleright}$

$\boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) \boxed{2} \boxed{\triangleright} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

●To calculate the sum of values in a list (Sum)

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{Sum}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) <\text{list number 1-6}> \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

Example To calculate the sum of values in List 1 (36, 16, 58, 46, 56)

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright)$
Sum List 1
212

$\boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{Sum}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) \boxed{1} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

●To calculate the sum of products (Prod)

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F2}} (\text{Prod}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) <\text{list number 1-6}> \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

Example To calculate the sum of products for the values in List 1 (2, 3, 6, 5, 4)

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright)$
Prod List 1
720

$\boxed{\text{F2}} (\text{Prod}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) \boxed{1} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

●To calculate the cumulative frequency of each value (CumI)

$\boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F3}} (\text{CumI}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) <\text{list number 1-6}> \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

Example To calculate the cumulative frequency of each value in List 1 (2, 3, 6, 5, 4)

The result is displayed in ListAns Memory.

$\boxed{\text{AC}} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{LIST}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright)$
CumI List 1

$\boxed{\text{F3}} (\text{CumI}) \boxed{\text{F6}} (\triangleright) \boxed{\text{F1}} (\text{List}) \boxed{1}$

$\boxed{\text{EXE}}$

2+3=	1	5
2+3+6=	2	11
2+3+6+5=	3	16
2+3+6+5+4=	4	20

2

● **To calculate the percentage represented by each value (%)**

[OPTN] **[F1]** (LIST) **[F6]** (▷) **[F6]** (▷) **[F4]** (%) **[F6]** (▷) **[F1]** (List) <list number 1-6> **[EXE]**

- The above operation calculates what percentage of the list total is represented by each value.

Example To calculate the percentage represented by each value in List 1 (2, 3, 6, 5, 4)

The result is displayed in ListAns Memory.

[AC] **[OPTN]** **[F1]** (LIST) **[F6]** (▷) **[F6]** (▷)
[F4] (%) **[F6]** (▷) **[F1]** (List) **[1]**

Percent List 1

[EXE]

$2/(2+3+6+5+4) \times 100 =$ → 11
 $3/(2+3+6+5+4) \times 100 =$ → 15
 $6/(2+3+6+5+4) \times 100 =$ → 30
 $5/(2+3+6+5+4) \times 100 =$ → 25
 $4/(2+3+6+5+4) \times 100 =$ → 20

Ans	
1	11
2	15
3	30
4	25
5L	20

10

● **To transfer list contents to Matrix Answer Memory (List → Mat)**

[OPTN] **[F1]** (LIST) **[F2]** (L→M) **[F1]** (List) <list number 1-6> **[◀]** **[F1]** (List) <list number 1-6> **[▶]** **[EXE]**

- You can input the following as many times as necessary to specify more than one list in the above operation.

[▶] <list number 1-6>

Example To transfer the contents of List 1 (2, 3, 6, 5, 4) and List 2 (11, 12, 13, 14, 15) to Matrix Answer Memory

[AC] **[OPTN]** **[F1]** (LIST) **[F2]** (L→M)
[F1] (List) **[1]** **[▶]** **[F1]** (List) **[2]** **[▶]**

List→Mat(List 1,List 2)

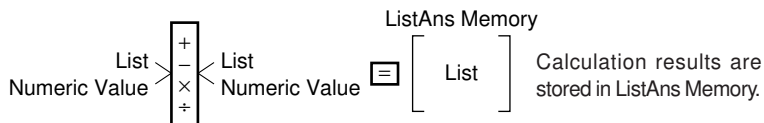
[EXE]

Ans		1	2
1	2	11	
2	3	12	
3	6	13	
4	5	14	
5L	4	15	

2

17-4 Arithmetic Calculations Using Lists

You can perform arithmetic calculations using two lists or one list and a numeric value.



■ Error Messages

- A calculation involving two lists performs the operation between corresponding cells. Because of this, a Dim ERROR occurs if the two lists do not have the same number of values (which means they have different “dimensions”).
- An Ma ERROR occurs whenever an operation involving any two cells generates a mathematical error.

■ Inputting a List into a Calculation

There are two methods you can use to input a list into a calculation.

● To input a specific list by name

Example To input List 6

1. Press **OPTN** to display the first Operation Menu.
 - This is the function key menu that appears in the **RUN Mode** when you press **OPTN**.

OPTN

LIST MAT CPLX CALC STAT **F1**

2. Press **F1** (LIST) to display the List Data Manipulation Menu.

F1(LIST)

List L→M Dim Fill Seq **F1**

3. Press **F1** (List) to display the “List” command and input the number of the list you want to specify.

●To directly input a list of values

You can also directly input a list of values using $\{$, $\}$, and \rightarrow .

Example 1 To input the list: 56, 82, 64

$\text{SHIFT} \{ 56 \rightarrow 82 \rightarrow 64 \text{SHIFT} \}$

$\{56, 82, 64\}_-$

Example 2 To multiply List 3 $\left(= \begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 65 \\ 22 \end{bmatrix} \right)$ by the list $\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$\text{OPTN} \text{F1}(\text{LIST}) \text{F1}(\text{List}) 3 \times \text{SHIFT} \{ 6 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 4 \text{SHIFT} \} \text{EXE}$

The resulting list $\begin{bmatrix} 246 \\ 0 \\ 88 \end{bmatrix}$ is stored in ListAns Memory.

●To assign the contents of one list to another list

Use \rightarrow to assign the contents of one list to another list.

Example 1 To assign the contents of List 3 to List 1

$\text{OPTN} \text{F1}(\text{LIST}) \text{F1}(\text{List}) 3 \rightarrow \text{F1}(\text{List}) 1 \text{EXE}$

In place of $\text{F1}(\text{List}) 3$ operation in the above procedure, you could input $\text{SHIFT} \{ 4 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \text{SHIFT} \}$.

Example 2 To assign the list in ListAns Memory to List 1

$\text{OPTN} \text{F1}(\text{LIST}) \text{F1}(\text{List}) \text{SHIFT} \text{Ans} \rightarrow \text{F1}(\text{List}) 1 \text{EXE}$

●To input a single list cell value into a calculation

You can extract the value in a specific cell of a list and use it in a calculation. Specify the cell number by enclosing it between square brackets using the [and] keys.

Example To calculate the sine of the value stored in Cell 3 of List 2

$\text{sin} \text{OPTN} \text{F1}(\text{LIST}) \text{F1}(\text{List}) 2 \text{SHIFT} \text{[} 3 \text{SHIFT} \text{]} \text{EXE}$

● **To input a value into a specific cell**

You can input a value into a specific cell inside a list. When you do, the value that was previously stored in the cell is replaced with the new value you input.

Example **To input the value 25 into cell 2 of List 3**

[2] [5] [→] [OPTN] [F1] (LIST) [F1] (List) [3] [SHIFT] [L] [2] [SHIFT] [J] [EXE]

■ **Recalling List Contents**

Example **To recall the contents of List 1**

[OPTN] [F1] (LIST) [F1] (List) [1] [EXE]

- The above operation displays the contents of the list you specify and also stores them in ListAns Memory. You can then use the ListAns Memory contents in a calculation.

● **To use list contents in ListAns Memory in a calculation**

Example **To multiply the list contents in ListAns Memory by 36**

[OPTN] [F1] (LIST) [F1] (List) [SHIFT] [Ans] [X] [3] [6] [EXE]

- The operation **[OPTN] [F1] (LIST) [F1] (List) [SHIFT] [Ans]** recalls ListAns Memory contents.
- This operation replaces current ListAns Memory contents with the result of the above calculation.

■ **Graphing a Function Using a List**

When using the graphing functions of this calculator, you can input a function such as $Y1 = \text{List1 } X$. If List 1 contains the values 1, 2, 3, this function will produce three graphs: $Y = X$, $Y = 2X$, $Y = 3X$.

There are certain limitations on using lists with graphing functions.

■ **Inputting Scientific Calculations into a List**

You can use the numeric table generation functions in the Table & Graph Menu to input values that result from certain scientific function calculations into a list. To do this, first generate a table and then use the list copy function to copy the values from the table to the list.



■ Performing Scientific Function Calculations Using a List

Lists can be used just as numeric values are in scientific function calculations. When the calculation produces a list as a result, the list is stored in ListAns Memory.

Example 1 To use List 3 $\begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 65 \\ 22 \end{bmatrix}$ to perform $\sin(\text{List 3})$

Use radians as the angle unit.

$\boxed{\sin} \boxed{\text{OPTN}} \boxed{\text{F1}} \boxed{(\text{LIST})} \boxed{\text{F1}} \boxed{(\text{List})} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$

The resulting list $\begin{bmatrix} -0.158 \\ 0.8268 \\ -8\text{E}-3 \end{bmatrix}$ is stored in ListAns Memory.

In place of the $\boxed{\text{F1}} \boxed{(\text{List})} \boxed{3}$ operation in the above procedure, you could input $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\{}$ $\boxed{4} \boxed{1} \boxed{\}$ $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\{}$ $\boxed{6} \boxed{5} \boxed{\}$ $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\{}$ $\boxed{2} \boxed{2} \boxed{\text{SHIFT}} \boxed{\}}$.

Example 2 To use List 1 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$ and List 2 $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$ to perform $\text{List 1}^{\text{List 2}}$

List1 $\boxed{\wedge}$ List2 $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$

This creates a list with the results of $1^4, 2^5, 3^6$.

The resulting list $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 32 \\ 729 \end{bmatrix}$ is stored in ListAns Memory.

17-5 Switching Between List Files

You can store up to six lists (List 1 to List 6) in each file (File 1 to File 6). A simple operation lets you switch between list files.

● To switch between list files

In the Main Menu, select the **LIST** icon and enter the LIST Mode.

Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** to display the LIST Mode set up screen.

SHIFT **SETUP**

```
List File :File1
Angle    :Rad
Display  :Norm1

File1 | File2 | File3 | File4 | File5 | File6
F1    | F2    | F3    | F4    | F5    | F6
```

Press the function key (**F1** to **F6**) to select the file you want.

Example To select File 3

F3(File3)

```
List File :File3
Angle    :Rad
Display  :Norm1

File1 | File2 | File3 | File4 | File5 | File6
```

EXIT

All subsequent list operations are applied to the lists contained in the file you select (List File3 in the above example).

Chapter 18

Statistical Graphs and Calculations

18

This chapter describes how to input statistical data into lists, and how to calculate the mean, maximum and other statistical values. It also tells you how to perform regression calculations.

- 18-1 Before Performing Statistical Calculations**
- 18-2 Paired-Variable Statistical Calculation Examples**
- 18-3 Calculating and Graphing Single-Variable Statistical Data**
- 18-4 Calculating and Graphing Paired-Variable Statistical Data**
- 18-5 Other Graphing Functions**
- 18-6 Performing Statistical Calculations**

Important!

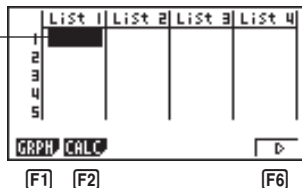
- This chapter contains a number of graph screen shots. In each case, new data values were input in order to highlight the particular characteristics of the graph being drawn. Note that when you try to draw a similar graph, the unit uses data values that you have input using the List function. Because of this, the graphs that appears on the screen when you perform a graphing operation will probably differ somewhat from those shown in this manual.

18-1 Before Performing Statistical Calculations

In the Main Menu, select the **STAT** icon to enter the STAT Mode and display the statistical data lists.

Use the statistical data lists to input data and to perform statistical calculations.

Use \blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft and \blacktriangleright to move the highlighting around the lists.



P.285

P.305

- F1** (GRPH) Graph menu
- F2** (CALC) Statistical calculation menu
- F6** (\blacktriangleright) Next menu

F6 (\blacktriangleright)



P.270

P.270

P.268

P.269

P.269

- F1** (SRT•A) Ascending sort
- F2** (SRT•D) ... Descending sort
- F3** (DEL) Single data item delete
- F4** (DEL•A) Delete all data
- F5** (INS) Insert data item
- F6** (\blacktriangleright) Previous menu



P.263

- The procedures you should use for data editing are identical to those you use with the list function. For details, see “17. List Function”.

18-2 Paired-Variable Statistical Calculation Examples

Once you input data, you can use it to produce a graph and check for tendencies. You can also use a variety of different regression calculations to analyze the data.

Example To input the following two data groups and perform statistical calculations

0.5, 1.2, 2.4, 4.0, 5.2
-2.1, 0.3, 1.5, 2.0, 2.4

Inputting Data into Lists

Input the two groups of data into List 1 and List 2.

0 . 5 EXE 1 . 2 EXE
 2 . 4 EXE 4 . 0 EXE 5 . 2 EXE
 ◀
 (←) 2 . 1 EXE 0 . 3 EXE
 1 . 5 EXE 2 . 0 EXE 2 . 4 EXE

	List 1	List 2	List 3	List 4
2	1.2	0.3		
3	2.4	1.5		
4	4	2		
5	5.2	2.4		
6				

GRAPH CALC

Once data is input, you can use it for graphing and statistical calculations.

- Input values can be up to 10 digits long.
- You can use the \blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft and \blacktriangleright keys to move the highlighting to any cell in the lists for data input.

Plotting Data

Example To specify Graph 1 as non-draw (Off) and Graph 3 as draw (On) and use Graph 3 to plot the data you input into statistical data List 1 and List 2 above

While the statistical data list is on the display, press $\boxed{F1}$ (GRPH) to display the graph menu.

$\boxed{F1}$ (GRPH)

GPH1	GPH2	GPH3	SEL	SET
$\boxed{F1}$	$\boxed{F2}$	$\boxed{F3}$	$\boxed{F4}$	$\boxed{F6}$

- $\boxed{F1}$ (GPH1) Graph 1 draw
- $\boxed{F2}$ (GPH2) Graph 2 draw
- $\boxed{F3}$ (GPH3) Graph 3 draw
- $\boxed{F4}$ (SEL) Graph (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3) selection
- $\boxed{F6}$ (SET) Graph settings (graph type, list assignments)



P.287

P.288



- You can specify the graph draw/non-draw status, the graph type, and other general settings for each of the graphs in the graph menu (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3).
- You can press any function key (**F1**, **F2**, **F3**) to draw a graph regardless of the current location of the highlighting in the statistical data list.
- The initial default graph type setting for all the graphs (Graph 1 through Graph 3) is scatter diagram, but you can change to one of a number of other graph types.

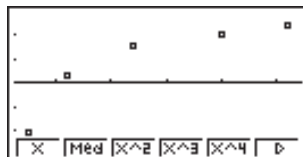
■ Plotting a Scatter Diagram

It is often difficult to spot the relationship between two sets of data (such as height and shoe size) by simply looking at the numbers. Such relationships often become clear however, when we plot the data on a graph, using one set as x -values and the other set as y -values.

● To plot a scatter diagram

Example To plot the data we input in statistical data List 1 and List 2

F1(GPH1)



- The default setting automatically uses List 1 data as x -axis values and List 2 data as y -axis values. Each set of x/y data is a point on the scatter diagram.
- To return to the statistical data list, press **EXIT** or **SHIFT** **QUIT**.

■ Changing Graph Parameters

Use the following procedures to specify the graph draw/non-draw status, the graph type, and other general settings for each of the graphs in the graph menu (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3).

1. Graph draw/non-draw status (SELECT)

The following procedure can be used to specify the draw (On)/non-draw (Off) status of each of the graphs in the graph menu.

•To specify the draw/non-draw status of a graph

1. While the graph menu is on the display, press **F4** (SEL) to display the graph On/Off screen.

F1(GRPH)

F4(SEL)

```
StatGraph1 :DrawOn
StatGraph2 :DrawOff
StatGraph3 :DrawOff
```

```
On Off DRAW
F1 F2 F6
```

F1 (On) Graph On (graph draw)

F2 (Off) Graph Off (graph non-draw)

F6 (DRAW).... Draw all On graphs

- Note that the StatGraph1 setting is for Graph 1 (GPH1 of the graph menu), StatGraph2 is for Graph 2, and StatGraph3 is for Graph 3.
2. Use **▲** and **▼** to move the highlighting to the graph whose draw (On)/non-draw (Off) status you want to change and press **F1** (On) or **F2** (Off).
 3. To return to the graph menu, press **EXIT**.

•To draw a graph

Example To draw a scatter diagram of Graph 3 only

F1(GRPH) **F4**(SEL)

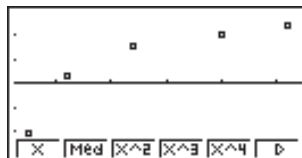
F2(Off)

▼▼ F1(On)

```
StatGraph1 :DrawOff
StatGraph2 :DrawOff
StatGraph3 :DrawOn
```

```
On Off DRAW
F1 F2 F6
```

F6(DRAW)



2. General graph settings (SET)

This section describes how to use the general graph settings screen to make the following settings for each graph (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3).

- **Graph Type**

The initial default graph type setting for all the graphs is scatter graph. You can select one of a variety of other statistical graph types for each graph.

- **List**

The initial default is statistical data List 1 for single-variable data, and List 1 and List 2 for paired-variable data. You can specify which statistical data list you want to use for *x*-data and *y*-data.

- **Frequency**

Normally, each data item or data pair in the statistical data list is represented on a graph as a point. When you are working with a large number of data items however, this can cause problems because of the number of plot points on the graph. When this happens, you can specify a frequency list that contains values indicating the number of instances (the frequency) of the data items in the corresponding cells of the lists you are using for *x*-data and *y*-data. Once you do this, only one point is plotted for the multiple data items, which makes the graph easier to read.

- **Mark Type**

This setting lets you specify the shape of the plot points on the graph.

- **To display the general graph settings (SET) screen**

While the graph menu is on the display, press **F6** (SET) to display the general graph settings screen.

F1(GRPH)

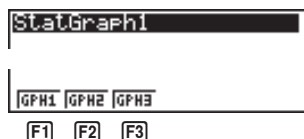
F6(SET)



- The settings shown here are examples only. The settings on your general graph settings screen may differ.

- **To select the StatGraph area**

1. While the general graph settings screen is on the display, use **▲** and **▼** to move the highlighting to the StatGraph item.

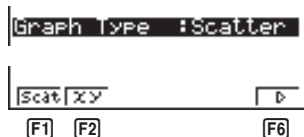


2. Use the function key menu to select the StatGraph area you want to select.

- F1** (GPH1) Graph 1
- F2** (GPH2) Graph 2
- F3** (GPH3) Graph 3

● **To select the graph type (Graph Type)**

1. While the general graph settings screen is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the Graph Type item.



2. Use the function key menu to select the graph type you want to select.

- F1** (Scat) Scatter diagram
- F2** (xy) xy line graph
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (Hist) Histogram (bar graph)
- F2** (Box) Med-box graph
- F3** (Box) Mean-box graph
- F4** (N•Dis) Normal distribution curve
- F5** (Brkn) Line graph
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (X) Linear regression graph
- F2** (Med) Med-Med graph
- F3** (X^2) Quadratic regression graph
- F4** (X^3) Cubic regression graph
- F5** (X^4) Quartic regression graph
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

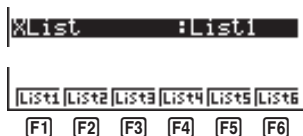
F6 (▷)



- F1** (Log) Logarithmic regression graph
- F2** (Exp) Exponential regression graph
- F3** (Pwr) Power regression graph
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

•To select the x-axis data list (XList)

1. While the graph settings screen is on the display, use and to move the highlighting to the XList item.

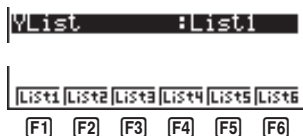


2. Use the function key menu to select the name of the statistical data list whose values you want on the x-axis of the graph.

- F1** (List1) List 1
- F2** (List2) List 2
- F3** (List3) List 3
- F4** (List4) List 4
- F5** (List5) List 5
- F6** (List6) List 6

•To select the y-axis data list (YList)

1. While the graph settings screen is on the display, use and to move the highlighting to the YList item.



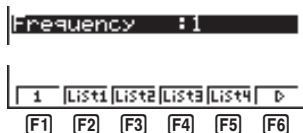
2. Use the function key menu to select the name of the statistical data list whose values you want on the y-axis of the graph.

- F1** (List1) List 1
- F2** (List2) List 2

- F3** (List3) List 3
- F4** (List4) List 4
- F5** (List5) List 5
- F6** (List6) List 6

•To select the frequency data list (Frequency)

1. While the general graph settings screen is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the Frequency item.



2. Use the function key menu to select the frequency setting you want.

- F1** (1) Plot all data (1-to-1)
- F2** (List1) List 1 data is frequency data.
- F3** (List2) List 2 data is frequency data.
- F4** (List3) List 3 data is frequency data.
- F5** (List4) List 4 data is frequency data.
- F6** (\triangleright) Next menu

F6 (\triangleright)



- F1** (List5) List 5 data is frequency data.
- F2** (List6) List 6 data is frequency data.
- F6** (\triangleright) Previous menu

•To select the plot mark type (Mark Type)

1. While the general graph settings screen is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the Mark Type item.



2. Use the function key menu to select the plot mark you want to select.

- F1** (\square) Plot using \square
- F2** (X) Plot using X
- F3** (\bullet) Plot using \bullet



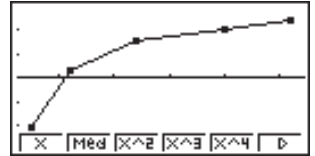
P.289

(Graph Type)

(*xy*)

■ Drawing an *xy* Line Graph

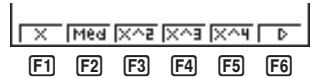
Paired data items can be used to plot a scatter diagram. A scatter diagram where the points are linked is an *xy* line graph.



Press **EXIT** or **SHIFT** **QUIT** to return to the statistical data list.

■ Selecting the Regression Type

After you graph statistical data, you can use the function menu at the bottom of the display to select from a variety of different types of regression.



- F1** (X) Linear regression graph
- F2** (Med) Med-Med graph
- F3** (X²) Quadratic regression graph
- F4** (X³) Cubic regression graph
- F5** (X⁴) Quartic regression graph
- F6** (▷) Next menu

F6 (▷)



- F1** (Log) Logarithmic regression graph
- F2** (Exp) Exponential regression graph
- F3** (Pwr) Power regression graph
- F4** (2VAR) Paired-variable statistical results
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

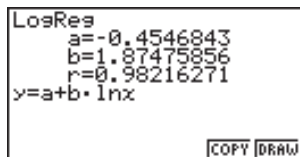
■ Displaying Statistical Calculation Results

Whenever you perform a regression calculation, the regression formula parameter (such as a and b in the linear regression $y = ax + b$) calculation results appear on the display. You can use these to obtain statistical calculation results.

Regression parameters are calculated as soon as you press a function key to select a regression type while a graph is on the display.

Example To display logarithmic regression parameter calculation results while a scatter diagram is on the display

$\boxed{F6}(\triangleright)\boxed{F1}(\text{Log})$



■ Graphing Statistical Calculation Results

You can use the parameter calculation result menu to graph the displayed regression formula.



P.302

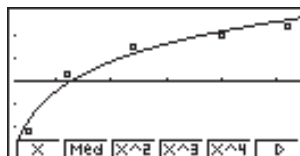
$\boxed{F5}$ (COPY) Stores the displayed regression formula as a graph function

$\boxed{F6}$ (DRAW) Graphs the displayed regression formula

Example To graph a logarithmic regression

While logarithmic regression parameter calculation results are on the display, press $\boxed{F6}$ (DRAW).

$\boxed{F6}$ (DRAW)



P.292

For details on the meanings of function menu items at the bottom of the display, see "Selecting the Regression Type".

18-3 Calculating and Graphing Single-Variable Statistical Data

Single-variable data is data with only a single variable. If you are calculating the average height of the members of a class for example, there is only one variable (height).

Single-variable statistics include distribution and sum. The following five types of graphs are available for single-variable statistics.

■ Drawing a Histogram (Bar Graph)

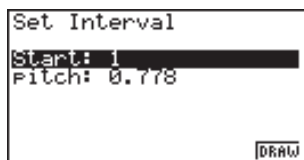
From the statistical data list, press **F1** (GRPH) to display the graph menu, press **F6** (SET), and then change the graph type of the graph you want to use (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3) to histogram (bar graph).

Data should already be input in the statistical data list (see "Inputting Data into List"). Draw the graph using the procedure described under "Plotting Data".

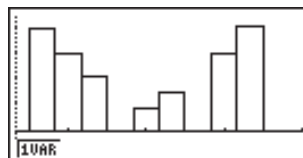


P.285

P.289
(Graph Type)
(Hist)



⇒
F6 (DRAW)



F6

The display screen appears as shown above before the graph is drawn. At this point, you can change the Start and pitch values.



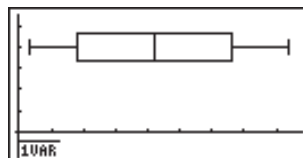
P.289

(Graph Type)
(Box)

■ Med-box Graph (Med-Box)

This type of graph lets you see how a large number of data items are grouped within specific ranges. A box encloses all the data in an area from the 25th percentile to the 75th percentile, with a line drawn at the 50th percentile. Lines (called whiskers) extend from either end of the box up to the minimum and maximum of the data.

From the statistical data list, press **F1** (GRPH) to display the graph menu, press **F6** (SET), and then change the graph type of the graph you want to use (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3) to med-box graph.



P.289

(Graph Type)
(Box)

■ Mean-box Graph

This type of graph shows the distribution around the mean when there is a large number of data items. A line is drawn at the point where the mean is located, and then a box is drawn so that it extends below the mean up to the standard deviation and above the mean up to the standard deviation. Lines (called whiskers) extend from either end of the box up to the minimum and maximum of the data.

From the statistical data list, press **F1** (GRPH) to display the graph menu, press **F6** (SET), and then change the graph type of the graph you want to use (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3) to mean-box graph.

Note :

This function is not usually used in the classrooms in U.S. Please use Med-box Graph, instead.



P.289

(Graph Type)
(N•Dis)

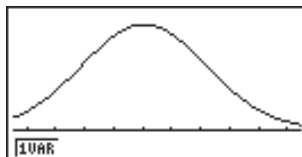
■ Normal Distribution Curve

The normal distribution curve is graphed using the following normal distribution function.

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi) x\sigma_n}} e^{-\frac{(x-\bar{x})^2}{2x\sigma_n^2}}$$

The distribution of characteristics of items manufactured according to some fixed standard (such as component length) fall within normal distribution. The more data items there are, the closer the distribution is to normal distribution.

From the statistical data list, press **F1** (GRPH) to display the graph menu, press **F6** (SET), and then change the graph type of the graph you want to use (GPH1, GPH2, GPH3) to normal distribution.



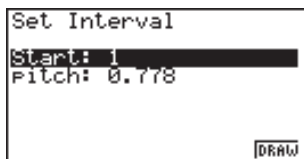
P.289

(Graph Type)
(Brkn)

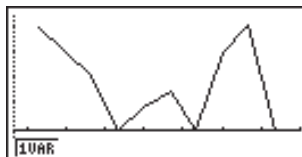
■ Line Graph

A line graph is formed by plotting the data in one list against the frequency of each data item in another list and connecting the points with straight lines.

Calling up the graph menu from the statistical data list, pressing **F6** (SET), changing the settings to drawing of a line graph, and then drawing a graph creates a box graph.



⇒
F6 (DRAW)



F6

The display screen appears as shown above before the graph is drawn. At this point, you can change the Start and pitch values.

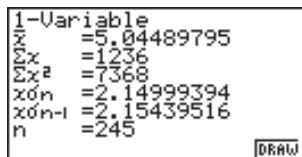
■ Displaying Single-Variable Statistical Results

Single-variable statistics can be expressed as both graphs and parameter values. When these graphs are displayed, the menu at the bottom of the screen appears as below.

F1 (1VAR) Single-variable calculation result menu

Pressing **F1** (1VAR) displays the following screen.

F1(1VAR)



- Use \blacktriangledown to scroll the list so you can view the items that run off the bottom of the screen.

The following describes the meaning of each of the parameters.

- \bar{x} Mean of data
- Σx Sum of data
- Σx^2 Sum of squares
- $x\sigma_n$ Population standard deviation
- $x\sigma_{n-1}$ Sample standard deviation
- n Number of data items

- minX Minimum
- Q1 First quartile
- Med Median
- Q3 Third quartile

- $\bar{x} - x\sigma_n$ Data mean – Population standard deviation
- $\bar{x} + x\sigma_n$ Data mean + Population standard deviation
- maxX Maximum
- Mod Mode

- Press **F6** (DRAW) to return to the original single-variable statistical graph.

18-4 Calculating and Graphing Paired-Variable Statistical Data



P.289

Under “Plotting a Scatter Diagram,” we displayed a scatter diagram and then performed a logarithmic regression calculation. Let’s use the same procedure to look at the six regression functions.

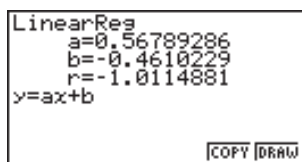
■ Linear Regression Graph

Linear regression plots a straight line that passes close to as many data points as possible, and returns values for the slope and y -intercept (y -coordinate when $x = 0$) of the line.

The graphic representation of this relationship is a linear regression graph.

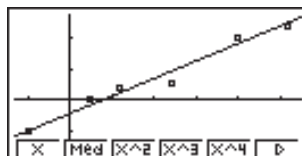
(Graph Type)
(Scatter)
(GPH1)
(X)

[SHIFT] **[QUIT]** **[F1]** (GRPH) **[F6]** (SET) **[v]**
[F1] (Scat)
[SHIFT] **[QUIT]** **[F1]** (GRPH) **[F1]** (GPH1)
[F1] (X)



[F6]

[F6] (DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

- a Regression coefficient (slope)
- b Regression constant term (intercept)
- r Correlation coefficient

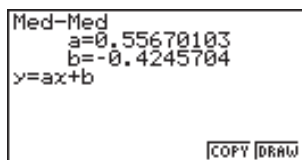


P.289

■ Med-Med Graph

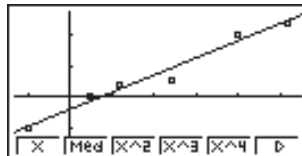
When it is suspected that there are a number of extreme values, a Med-Med graph can be used in place of the least squares method. This is also a type of linear regression, but it minimizes the effects of extreme values. It is especially useful in producing highly reliable linear regression from data that includes irregular fluctuations, such as seasonal surveys.

[F2] (Med)



[F6]

F6(DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

- a* Med-Med graph slope
- b* Med-Med graph intercept

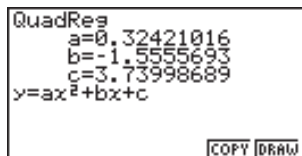


■ Quadratic/Cubic/Quartic Regression Graph

A quadratic/cubic/quartic regression graph represents connection of the data points of a scatter diagram. It actually is a scattering of so many points that are close enough together to be connected. The formula that represents this is quadratic/cubic/quartic regression.

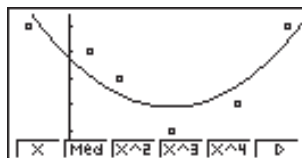
Ex. Quadratic regression

F3(X²)



F6

F6(DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

Quadratic regression

- a* Quadratic regression coefficient
- b* Linear regression coefficient
- c* Regression constant term (intercept)

Cubic regression

- a* Cubic regression coefficient
- b* Quadratic regression coefficient
- c* Linear regression coefficient
- d* Regression constant term (intercept)

Quartic regression

- a* Quartic regression coefficient
- b* Cubic regression coefficient
- c* Quadratic regression coefficient
- d* Linear regression coefficient
- e* Regression constant term (intercept)

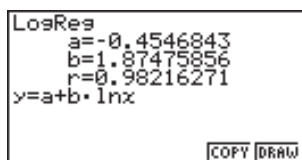


P.290

Logarithmic Regression Graph

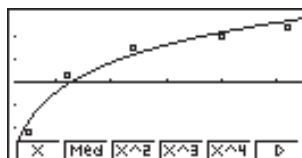
Logarithmic regression expresses y as a logarithmic function of x . The standard logarithmic regression formula is $y = a + b \times \log x$, so if we say that $X = \log x$, the formula corresponds to linear regression formula $y = a + bX$.

F6(▷) **F1**(Log)



F6

F6(DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

- a* Regression constant term (intercept)
- b* Regression coefficient (slope)
- r* Correlation coefficient

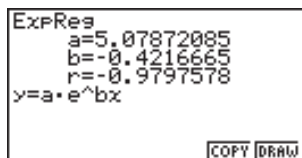


P.290

Exponential Regression Graph

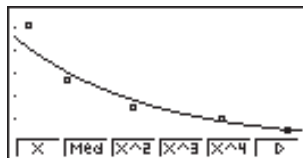
Exponential regression expresses y as a proportion of the exponential function of x . The standard exponential regression formula is $y = a \times e^{bx}$, so if we take the logarithms of both sides we get $\log y = \log a + bx$. Next, if we say $Y = \log y$, and $a = \log a$, the formula corresponds to linear regression formula $Y = a + bx$.

F6(▷) **F2**(Exp)



F6

F6(DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

- a Regression coefficient
- b Regression constant term
- r Correlation coefficient

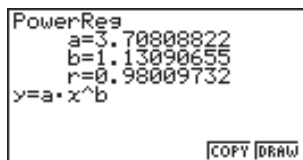


P.290

■ Power Regression Graph

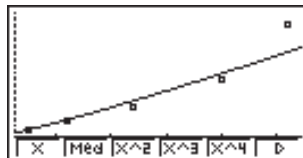
Exponential regression expresses y as a proportion of the power of x . The standard power regression formula is $y = a \times x^b$, so if we take the logarithms of both sides we get $\log y = \log a + b \times \log x$. Next, if we say $X = \log x$, $Y = \log y$, and $a = \log a$, the formula corresponds to linear regression formula $Y = a + bX$.

F6(▷)**F3**(Pwr)



F6

F6(DRAW)



The following are the meanings of the above parameters.

- a Regression coefficient
- b Regression power
- r Correlation coefficient



■ Displaying Paired-Variable Statistical Results

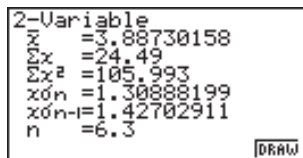
Paired-variable statistics can be expressed as both graphs and parameter values. When these graphs are displayed, the menu at the bottom of the screen appears as below.



F4 (2VAR) Paired-variable calculation result menu

Pressing **F4** (2VAR) displays the following screen.

F4 (2VAR)



- Use to scroll the list so you can view the items that run off the bottom of the screen. The following describes the meaning of each of the parameters.

- \bar{x} Mean of *x*List data
- Σx Sum of *x*List data
- Σx^2 Sum of squares of *x*List data
- $x\sigma_n$ Population standard deviation of *x*List data
- $x\sigma_{n-1}$ Sample standard deviation of *x*List data
- n Number of *x*List data items
- \bar{y} Mean of *y*List data
- Σy Sum of *y*List data
- Σy^2 Sum of squares of *y*List data
- $y\sigma_n$ Population standard deviation of *y*List data
- $y\sigma_{n-1}$ Sample standard deviation of *y*List data
- Σxy Sum of *x*List and *y*List data
- minX Minimum of *x*List data
- maxX Maximum of *x*List data
- minY Minimum of *y*List data
- maxY Maximum of *y*List data

■ Copying a Regression Graph Formula to the Graph Mode

After you perform a regression calculation, you can copy its formula to the **GRAPH Mode**.

The following are the functions that are available in the function menu at the bottom of the display while regression calculation results are on the screen.

```

LogRes
a=-0.8348398
b=2.08657989
r=-1.0058898
y=a+b·lnx
    
```

[COPY] [DRAW]

[F5] [F6]

[F5] (COPY) Stores the displayed regression formula to the **GRAPH Mode**

[F6] (DRAW).... Graphs the displayed regression formula

1. Press [F5] (COPY) to copy the regression formula that produced the displayed data to the **GRAPH Mode**.

[F5](COPY)

```

Graph Func
V1:
V2:
V3:
V4:
V5:
V6:
To Store : [EXE]
    
```

Note that you cannot edit regression formulas for graph formulas in the **GRAPH Mode**.

2. Press [EXE] to save the copied graph formula and return to the previous regression calculation result display.

■ Multiple Graphs

You can draw more than one graph on the same display by using the procedure under “Changing Graph Parameters” to set the graph draw (On)/non-draw (Off) status of two or all three of the graphs to draw (On), and then pressing [F6] (DRAW). After drawing the graphs, you can select which graph formula to use when performing single-variable statistic or regression calculations.

```

StatGraph1 :DrawOn
StatGraph2 :DrawOff
StatGraph3 :DrawOn
    
```

[On] [Off]

[DRAW]

[F6]

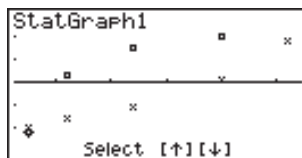


P.286



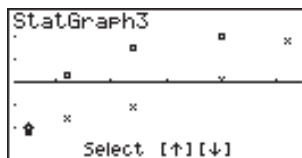
F6(DRAW)

F1(X)

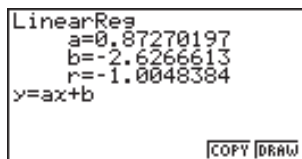


- The text at the top of the screen indicates the currently selected graph (StatGraph1 = Graph 1, StatGraph2 = Graph 2, StatGraph3 = Graph 3).

1. Use **▲** and **▼** to change the currently selected graph. The graph name at the top of the screen changes when you do.



2. When the graph you want to use is selected, press **EXE**.



Now you can use the procedures under “Displaying Single-Variable Statistical Results” and “Displaying Paired-Variable Statistical Results” to perform statistical calculations.

18-5 Other Graphing Functions

Manual Graphing

In all of the graphing examples up to this point, values were calculated in accordance with View Window settings and graphing was performed automatically. This automatic graphing is performed when the Stat Wind item of the View Window is set to "Auto" (auto graphing). You can also produce graphs manually, when the automatic graphing capabilities of this calculator cannot produce the results you want.

SHIFT **SETUP**

```
Stat Wind :Auto
Graph Func :On
Background :None
Angle :Rad
Coord :On
Grid :Off
Axes :On
Auto/Man
```

F2

F2(Man)

```
Stat Wind :Manual
```

Performing this setting does not change View Window values, and the graph is drawn using the values currently set in the View Window.

Setting the Width of a Histogram/Line Graph

Selecting histogram or line graph as the graph type causes the following screen to appear before the graph is drawn.

```
Set Interval
Start: 1
Pitch: 0.778
DRAW
```

The following are the meanings of the items that appear in this screen.

Start..... Histogram/line graph start point (x -coordinate)
pitch..... Bar spacing, or point spacing (specify as scale unit)

- When "Auto" is specified for the statistical graph window setting (Stat Wind), the calculator automatically calculates standard values for Start and pitch.

Example Start: 0, pitch: 10

While the statistical data list is on the display, perform the following procedure.

SHIFT **SETUP** **F2**(Man)

EXIT (Returns to previous menu.)

F1(GRPH) **F1**(GPH1)

0 **EXE** (Start value is $x = 0$.)

1 **0** **EXE** (pitch = 10)

18-6 Performing Statistical Calculations

All of the statistical calculations up to this point were performed after displaying a graph. The following procedures can be used to perform statistical calculations alone.

● To specify statistical calculation data lists

You have to input the statistical data for the calculation you want to perform and specify where it is located before you start a calculation. While the statistical data is on the display, perform the following procedure.

[F2](CALC) **[F6]**(SET)



```
1Var XList :List1
1Var Freq  :1
2Var XList :List1
2Var YList :List2
2Var Freq  :1

List1 List2 List3 List4 List5 List6
```

The following is the meaning for each item.

- 1Var XList Specifies list where single-variable statistic x values (XList) are located.
- 1Var Freq Specifies list where single-variable frequency values (Frequency) are located.
- 2Var XList Specifies list where paired-variable statistic x values (XList) are located.
- 2Var YList Specifies list where paired-variable statistic y values (YList) are located.
- 2Var Freq Specifies list where paired-variable frequency values (Frequency) are located.

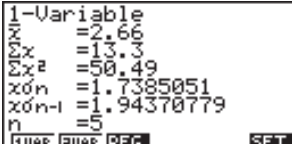
- Calculations in this section are performed based on the above specifications.

■ Single-Variable Statistical Calculations

In the previous examples from “Histogram (Bar Graph)” to “Line Graph,” statistical calculation results were displayed after the graph was drawn. These were numeric expressions of the characteristics of variables used in the graphic display.

The following operation produces the same values directly from the statistical data list.

[F2](CALC) **[F1]**(1VAR)



```
1-Variable
x̄ = 2.66
Σx = 13.3
Σx² = 50.49
x̄σn = 1.7385051
x̄σn-1 = 1.94370779
n = 5
1VAR 2VAR REG SET
```



P.296

Now you can press \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to view variable characteristics.

For details on the meanings of these statistical values, see “Displaying Single-Variable Statistical Results”.

■ Paired-Variable Statistical Calculations

In the previous examples from “Linear Regression Graph” to “Power Regression Graph,” statistical calculation results were displayed after the graph was drawn. These were numeric expressions of the characteristics of variables used in the graphic display.

The following operation produces the same values directly from the statistical data list.

F2 (CALC) F2 (2VAR)

```

2-Variable
x̄ = 2.66
ȳ = 13.3
Σx = 50.49
Σx² = 1.7385051
x̄ȳ = 1.94370779
n = 5
1VAR 2VAR REG SET
    
```



P.301

Now you can press \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to view variable characteristics.

For details on the meanings of these statistical values, see “Displaying Paired-Variable Statistical Results”.

■ Regression Calculation

In the explanations from “Linear Regression Graph” to “Power Regression Graph,” regression calculation results were displayed after the graph was drawn. Here, the regression line and regression curve is represented by mathematical expressions.

You can directly determine the same expression from the data input screen.

Perform the following key operation.

F2 (CALC) F3 (REG)

F1 (X)

```

LinearReg
a = 0.54595623
b = -0.4025436
r = 0.98401035
y = ax + b
1VAR 2VAR REG SET
    
```

Single variable regression parameters are displayed.

Next, you can use the following.

- F1** (X) Linear regression
- F2** (Med) Med-Med regression
- F3** (X^2) Quadratic regression
- F4** (X^3) Cubic regression
- F5** (X^4) Quartic regression
- F6** (▷) Next menu

- F1** (Log) Logarithmic regression
- F2** (Exp) Exponential regression
- F3** (Pwr) Power regression
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

The meanings of the parameters that appear on this screen are the same as those for “Linear Regression Graph” to “Power Regression Graph”.

■ Estimated Value Calculation (\hat{x} , \hat{y})

After drawing a regression graph with the **STAT Mode**, you can use the **RUN Mode** to calculate estimated values for the regression graph's x and y parameters.

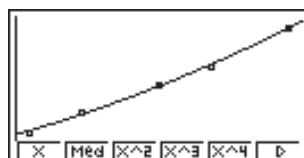


- Note that you cannot obtain estimated values for a Med-Med, quadratic regression, cubic regression, or quartic regression graph.

Example To perform power regression using the following data and estimate the values of \hat{y} and \hat{x} when $x_i = 40$ and $y_i = 1000$

x_i	y_i
28	2410
30	3033
33	3895
35	4491
38	5717

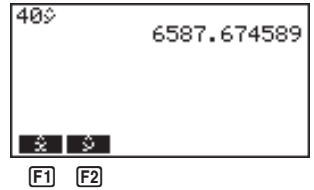
1. In the Main Menu, select the **STAT** icon and enter the STAT Mode.
2. Input data into the list and draw the power regression graph*.



3. In the Main Menu, select the **RUN** icon and enter the RUN Mode.

4. Press the keys as follows.

4 **0** (value of x_i)
OPTN **F5** (STAT) **F2** (\hat{y}) **EXE**



The estimated value \hat{y} is displayed for $x_i = 40$.

1 **0** **0** **0** (value of y_i)
F1 (\hat{x}) **EXE**



The estimated value \hat{x} is displayed for $y_i = 1000$.

*

(Graph Type)	F1 (GRPH) F6 (SET) \blacktriangledown
(Scatter)	F1 (Scat) \blacktriangledown
(XList)	F1 (List1) \blacktriangledown
(YList)	F2 (List2) \blacktriangledown
(Frequency)	F1 (1) \blacktriangledown
(Mark Type)	F1 (\square) EXIT
(Auto)	SHIFT SETUP F1 (Auto) EXIT F1 (GRPH) F1 (GPH1) F6 (\blacktriangleright)
(Pwr)	F3 (Pwr) F6 (DRAW)

■ Probability Distribution Calculation and Graphing

You can calculate and graph probability distributions for single-variable statistics.

● Probability distribution calculations

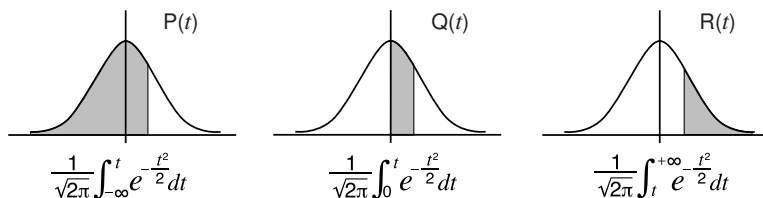
You can perform probability distribution calculations in the **RUN Mode**. Pressing **OPTN** in the RUN Mode displays a menu of probability distribution functions.

OPTN **F6** (\blacktriangleright) **F3** (PROB) **F6** (\blacktriangleright)



- F1** (P) Calculation of probability $P(t)$ value
- F2** (Q) Calculation of probability $Q(t)$ value
- F3** (R) Calculation of probability $R(t)$ value
- F4** (t) Calculation of normalized variate $t(x)$ value

- Probability $P(t)$, $Q(t)$, and $R(t)$, and normalized variate $t(x)$ are calculated using the following formulas.



$$t(x)$$

$$t = \frac{x - \bar{x}}{\sigma_n}$$

Example

The following table shows the results of measurements of the height of 20 college students. Determine what percentage of the students fall in the range 160.5 cm to 175.5 cm. Also, in what percentile does the 175.5 cm tall student fall?

Class no.	Height (cm)	Frequency
1	158.5	1
2	160.5	1
3	163.3	2
4	167.5	2
5	170.2	3
6	173.3	4
7	175.5	2
8	178.6	2
9	180.4	2
10	186.7	1

- In the **STAT Mode**, input the height data into List 1 and the frequency data into List 2.

	List 1	List 2
1	158.5	1
2	160.5	1
3	163.3	2
4	167.5	2
5	170.2	3
6	173.3	4
7	175.5	2
8	178.6	2
9	180.4	2
10	186.7	1

2. Use the **STAT Mode** to perform the single-variable statistical calculations.

F2 (CALC) **F6** (SET)
F3 (List2) **EXIT** **F1** (1VAR)

1-Variable	
\bar{x}	=172.005
Σx	=3440.1
Σx^2	=592706.09
$x\sigma n$	=7.04162445
$x\sigma n-1$	=7.22455425
n	=20
1VAR	2VAR REG
	SET

3. Press **MENU** to display the Main Menu, and then enter the **RUN Mode**.

4. In the **RUN Mode**, display the probability calculation menu.



- You obtain the normalized variate immediately after performing single-variable statistical calculations only.

OPTN **F6** (\triangleright) **F3** (PROB) **F6** (\triangleright)

Pt	Qt	Rt	tt	\triangleright
				F4

F4 ($t()$) **1** **6** **0** **.** **5** **)** **EXE**

(Normalized variate t for 160.5cm)

Result: -1.633855948

(\approx -1.634)

F4 ($t()$) **1** **7** **5** **.** **5** **)** **EXE**

(Normalized variate t for 175.5cm)

Result: 0.4963343361

(\approx 0.496)

F1 (P()) **0** **.** **4** **9** **6** **)** **=**

F1 (P()) **(\leftarrow)** **1** **.** **6** **3** **4** **)** **EXE**

(Percentage of total)

Result: 0.638921

(63.9% of total)

F3 (R()) **0** **.** **4** **9** **6** **)** **EXE**

(Percentile)

Result: 0.30995

(31.0 percentile)

■ Probability Graphing

You can graph a probability distribution with Graph Y = in the Sketch Mode.

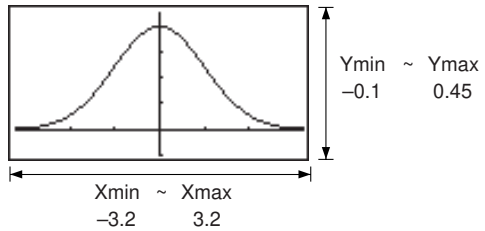
Example To graph probability P(0.5)

Perform the following operation in the **RUN Mode**.

SHIFT F4 (Sketch) F1 (Cls) EXE
 F5 (GRPH) F1 (Y=) OPTN F6 (\triangleright) F3 (PROB)
 F6 (\triangleright) F1 (P) 0 \cdot 5 \triangleright EXE



The following shows the View Window settings for the graph.



Chapter 19

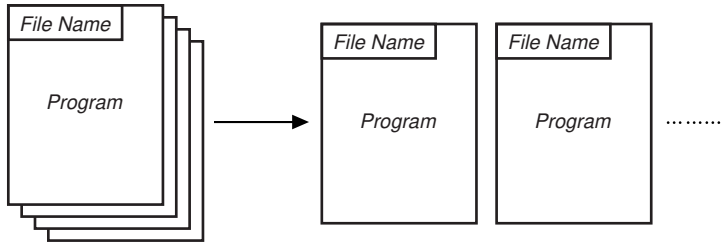


Programming

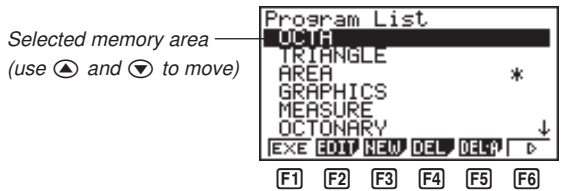
- 19-1 Before Programming
- 19-2 Programming Examples
- 19-3 Debugging a Program
- 19-4 Calculating the Number of Bytes Used by a Program
- 19-5 Secret Function
- 19-6 Searching for a File
- 19-7 Searching for Data Inside a Program
- 19-8 Editing File Names and Program Contents
- 19-9 Deleting a Program
- 19-10 Useful Program Commands
- 19-11 Command Reference
- 19-12 Text Display
- 19-13 Using Calculator Functions in Programs

19-1 Before Programming

The programming function helps to make complex, often-repeated calculations quick and easy. Commands and calculations are executed sequentially, just like the manual calculation multistatements. Multiple programs can be stored under file names for easy recall and editing.



Select the **PRGM** icon in the Main Menu and enter the PRGM Mode. When you do, a program list appears on the display.



- F1** (EXE) Execute program
- F2** (EDIT) Program edit
- F3** (NEW) New program
- F4** (DEL) Specific program delete
- F5** (DEL•A) ... Delete all
- F6** (▷) Next menu


F6 (▷)



- F1** (SRC) File name search
- F2** (REN) File name change
- F6** (▷) Previous menu

- If there are not programs stored in memory when you enter the PRGM Mode, the message **No Programs** appears on the display and only the NEW item (**F3**) is shown in the function menu.

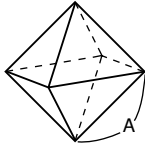

P.332
P.332


P.325
P.328

19-2 Programming Examples

Example 1 To calculate the surface area and volume of three regular octahedrons of the dimensions shown in the table below

Store the calculation formula under the file name OCTA.



Length of One Side (A)	Surface Area (S)	Volume (V)
7 cm	cm ²	cm ³
10 cm	cm ²	cm ³
15 cm	cm ²	cm ³

The following are the formulas used for calculating surface area S and volume V of a regular octahedron for which the length of one side is known.

$$S = 2\sqrt{3}A^2, \quad V = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}A^3$$

When inputting a new formula, you first register the file name and then input the actual program.

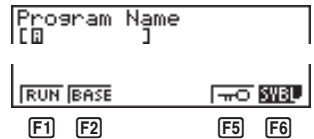
●To register a file name

Example To register the file name OCTA

- Note that a file name can be up to eight characters long.

1. While the program list is on the display, press **F3** (NEW).

F3 (NEW)



F1 (RUN) For input of general calculation programs

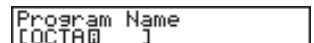
F2 (BASE) For input of programs containing number base specifications

F5 (π) Password registration

F6 (SYBL) Symbol menu

2. Input the name of the file.

O C T A





- The cursor changes form to indicate alpha character input.
- The following are the characters you can use in a file name:
A through Z, r, θ, spaces, [,] , { , } , ' , " , ~ , 0 through 9 , . , + , - , × , ÷
- Note, however, that $\overline{X,\theta,T}$ and $\overline{\square}$ cannot be input for the name of a program that contains binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal calculations.
- Use $\overline{F1}$ (RUN) to input a program for general calculations (a program to be executed in the COMP Mode). For programs that involve number system specifications, use $\overline{F2}$ (BASE). Note that programs input after pressing $\overline{F2}$ (BASE) are indicated by \overline{B} to the right of the file name.
- Pressing $\overline{F6}$ (SYBL) displays a menu of symbols that can be input.

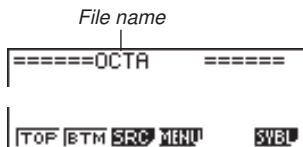
$\overline{F6}$ (SYBL)



- You can delete a character while inputting a file name by moving the cursor to the character you want to delete and pressing \overline{DEL} .

3. Press \overline{EXE} to register the file name and change to the program input screen.

\overline{EXE}



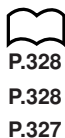
- Registering a file name uses 17 bytes of memory.
- The file name input screen remains on the display if you press \overline{EXE} without inputting a file name.
- To exit the file name input screen and return to the program list without registering a file name, press \overline{EXIT} .
- When you register the name of a program that contains binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal calculations, the indicator \overline{B} is appended to the right of the file name.

●To input a program

Use the program input screen to input the contents of a program.



- $\overline{F1}$ (TOP) Top of program
- $\overline{F2}$ (BTM) Bottom of program
- $\overline{F3}$ (SRC) Search
- $\overline{F4}$ (MENU) Mode menu
- $\overline{F6}$ (SYBL) Symbol menu



● **To change modes in a program**

- Pressing **F4** (MENU) while the program input screen is on the display causes a mode change menu to appear. You can use this menu to input mode changes into your programs. For details on each of these modes, see “To select an icon”, as well as the sections of this manual that describe what you can do in each mode.

F4 (MENU)



F6 (▷)



- The following menu appears whenever you press **F4** (MENU) while inputting a program that involves number base specifications.

F4 (MENU)



- Pressing **F6** (SYBL) displays a menu of symbols that can be input into a program.

F6 (SYBL)



- Pressing **SHIFT** **SETUP** displays a menu of commands that can be used to change set up screen settings inside a program. For details on each of these commands, see “To change a mode set up”.

SHIFT **SETUP**



F6 (▷)



F6 (▷)



F6 (▷)



P.5

The following function key menu appears if you press **SHIFT** **SETUP** while inputting a program that contains binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal calculation.



Actual program contents are identical to manual calculations. The following shows how the calculation of the surface area and volume of a regular octahedron would be calculated using a manual calculation.

Surface Area S .. **2** **X** **SHIFT** **✓** **3** **X** <value of A> **x²** **EXE**
 Volume V **SHIFT** **✓** **2** **÷** **3** **X** <value of A> **∧** **3** **EXE**

You could also perform this calculation by assigning the value for the length of one side to variable A.

Length of One Side A
 <value of A> **⇨** **ALPHA** **A** **EXE**
 Surface Area S .. **2** **X** **SHIFT** **✓** **3** **X** **ALPHA** **A** **x²** **EXE**
 Volume V **SHIFT** **✓** **2** **÷** **3** **X** **ALPHA** **A** **∧** **3** **EXE**

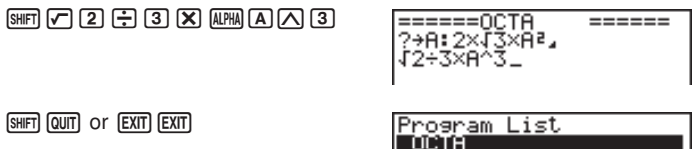
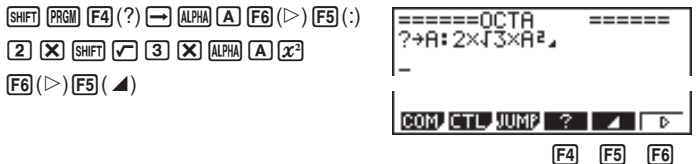
If you simply input the manual calculations shown above however, the calculator would execute them from beginning to end, without stopping. The following commands make it possible to interrupt a calculation for input of values and display of intermediate results.

- ?**: This command pauses program execution and displays a question mark as a prompt for input of a value to assign to a variable. The syntax for this command is: **? → <variable name>**.
 - ▲**: This command pauses program execution and displays the last calculation result obtained or text. It is similar to pressing **EXE** in a manual calculation.
- For full details on using these and other commands, see “Useful Program Commands”.



P.333

The following shows examples of how to actually use the **?** and **▲** commands.



● **To run a program**

1. While the program list is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to highlight the name of the program you want to run.
2. Press **F1** (EXE) or **EXE** to run the program.

Let's try running the program we input above.

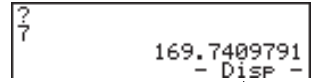
Length of One Side (A)	Surface Area (S)	Volume (V)
7 cm	169.7409791 cm ²	161.6917506 cm ³
10 cm	346.4101615 cm ²	471.4045208 cm ³
15 cm	779.4228634 cm ²	1590.990258 cm ³



F1 (EXE) or **EXE**

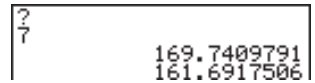


7 **EXE**
(Value of A)

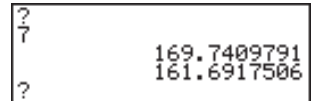


Intermediate result produced by \blacktriangle

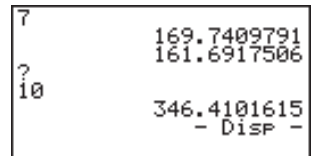
EXE



EXE



1 **0** **EXE**







```
7      169.7409791
      161.6917506
?
i0    346.4101615
      471.4045208
```

⋮

⋮



P.334

- Pressing  while the program's final result is on the display re-executes the program.
- You can also run a program while in the **RUN Mode** by inputting:
Prog "<file name>" .
- An error (Go ERROR) occurs if the program specified by Prog "<file name>" cannot be found.

19-3 Debugging a Program

A problem in a program that keeps the program from running correctly is called a “bug,” and the process of eliminating such problems is called “debugging.” Either of the following symptoms indicates that your program contains bugs and that debugging is required.

- Error messages appearing when the program is run
- Results that are not within your expectations

•To eliminate bugs that cause error messages

An error message, like the one shown below, appears whenever something illegal occurs during program execution.

```
Ma ERROR
```



P.399

When such a message appears, press ◀ or ▶ to display the location where the error was generated, along with the cursor. Check the “Error Message Table” for steps you should take to correct the situation.

P.323

- Note that pressing ◀ or ▶ will not display the location of the error if the program is password protected.



P.328

•To eliminate bugs that cause bad results

If your program produces results that are not what you normally expect, check the contents of the program and make necessary changes. See “Editing File Names and Program Contents” for details on how to change program contents.

19-4 Calculating the Number of Bytes Used by a Program

This unit comes with 26 kbytes of memory. A byte is a unit of memory that can be used for storage of data.

There are two types of commands: 1-byte commands and 2-byte commands.

- Examples of 1-byte commands: sin, cos, tan, log, (,), A, B, C, 1, 2, etc.
- Examples of 2-byte commands: Lbl 1, Goto 2, etc.

While the cursor is located inside of a program, each press of ◀ or ▶ causes the cursor to move one byte.







P.28

- You can check how much memory has been used and how much remains at any time by selecting the **MEM** icon in the Main Menu and entering the MEM Mode. See “Memory Status (MEM)” for details.


●To recall a program

Example To recall the file named **AREA** which is protected by the password **CASIO**

1. In the program list, use  and  to move the highlighting to the name of the program you want to recall.
2. Press  (EDIT).

 (EDIT)

```
Program Name  
[AREA      ]  
Password?  
[          ]
```

3. Input the password and press  to recall the program.
 - The message **"Mismatch"** appears if you input the wrong password.

19-6 Searching for a File

You can search for a specific file name using any of the three following methods.

- Scroll Search — scroll through the file names in the program list.
- File Name Search — input the name of the file.
- Initial Character Search — input the first few letters of the name of the file.

●To find a file using scroll search

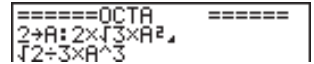
Example To use scroll search to recall the program named OCTA

1. While the program list is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to scroll through the list of program names until you find the one you want.



2. When the highlighting is located at the name of the file you want, press $\boxed{F2}$ (EDIT) to recall it.

$\boxed{F2}$ (EDIT)



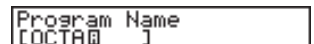
●To find a file using file name search

Example To use file name search to recall the program named OCTA

1. While the program list is on the display, press $\boxed{F3}$ (NEW) and input the name of the file you want to find.
 - If the file you are looking for is password protected, you should also input the password.

$\boxed{F3}$ (NEW)

$\boxed{O} \boxed{C} \boxed{T} \boxed{A}$



2. Press \boxed{EXE} to recall the program.
 - If there is no program whose file name matches the one you input, a new file is created using the input name.



P.323

● **To find a file using initial character search**

Example To use initial character search to recall the program named OCTA

1. While the program list is on the display, press **F6** (▷) **F1** (SRC) and input the initial characters of the file you want to find.

F6 (▷) **F1** (SRC)
O **C** **T**



2. Press **EXE** to search.

EXE



- All files whose file names start with the characters you input are recalled.
 - If there is no program whose file name starts with the characters you input, the message "**Not Found**" appears on the display. If this happens, press **EXIT** to clear the error message.
3. Use **▲** and **▼** to highlight the file name of the program you want to recall and then press **F2** (EDIT) to recall it.

19-7 Searching for Data Inside a Program

Example To search for the letter “A” inside the program named OCTA

1. Recall the program, press **F3** (SRC), and input the data you want to search for.

```
=====OCTA=====
2→A: 2×√3×A²,
√2+3×A³
```

```
TOP BTM SRC MENU SVB
```

F3

F3 (SRC)

ALPHA **A**

```
Search For Text
-----
A_
-----
SVB
```

- You cannot specify the newline symbol (**↵**) or display command (**▲**) for the search data.
2. Press **EXE** to begin the search. The contents of the program appears on the screen with the cursor located at the first instance of the data you specified.

EXE

```
=====OCTA=====
?→A: 2×√3×A²,
√2+3×A³
```

```
<Search> SVB
```

Indicates search operation is in progress

3. Press **EXE** to find the next instance of the data.

```
=====OCTA=====
?→A: 2×√3×A²,
√2+3×A³
```

- If there is no match inside the program for the data you specified, the contents of the program appear with the cursor located at the point from which you started your search.
- Once the contents of the program are on the screen, you can use the cursor keys (**▲**, **▼**, **◀**, **▶**) to move the cursor to another location before searching for the next instance of the data. Only the part of the program starting from the current cursor location is searched when you press **EXE**.
- Once the search finds an instance of your data, inputting characters or moving the cursor causes the search operation to be cancelled (clearing the Search indicator from the display).
- If you make a mistake while inputting characters to search for, press **AC** to clear your input and re-input from the beginning.

19-8 Editing File Names and Program Contents

●To edit a file name

Example To change the name of a file from TRIANGLE to ANGLE

1. While the program list is on the display, use \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting to the file whose name you want to edit and then press F6 (\triangleright) F2 (REN).

F6 (\triangleright) F2 (REN)

```
Rename
[ TRIANGLE ]
SWBL
```

2. Make any changes you want.

DEL DEL DEL

```
Rename
[ ANGLE ]
```

3. Press EXE to register the new name and return to the program list.
 - If the modifications you make result in a file name that is identical to the name of a program already stored in memory, the message “**Already Exists**” appears. When this happens, you can perform either of the following two operations to correct the situation.
 - Press \blacktriangleright or \blacktriangleleft to clear the error and return to the file name input screen.
 - Press AC to clear the new file name and input a new one.

●To edit program contents

1. Find the file name of the program you want in the program list.
2. Recall the program.
 - The procedures you use for editing program contents are identical to those used for editing manual calculations. For details, see “Editing Calculations”.
 - The following function keys are also useful when editing program contents.

F1 (TOP) Moves the cursor to the top of the program

```
=====OCTA=====
2→A:2×√3×A²,
√2÷3×A³
```

F2 (BTM) Moves the cursor to the bottom of the program

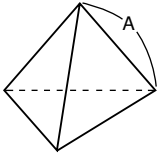
```
=====OCTA=====
?→A:2×√3×A²,
√2÷3×A³_
```



P.23

Example 2 To use the OCTA program to create a program that calculates the surface area and volume of regular tetrahedrons when the length of one side is known

Use TETRA as the file name.



Length of One Side (A)	Surface Area (S)	Volume (V)
7 cm	cm ²	cm ³
10 cm	cm ²	cm ³
15 cm	cm ²	cm ³

The following are the formulas used for calculating surface area S and volume V of a regular tetrahedron for which the length of one side is known.

$$S = \sqrt{3} A^2, \quad V = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{12} A^3$$

Use the following key operations when inputting the program.

Length of One Side A .. **SHIFT** **PRGM** **F4** (?) **→** **ALPHA** **A** **F6** (▷) **F5** (:)

Surface Area S **SHIFT** **✓** **3** **✗** **ALPHA** **A** **x²** **F6** (▷) **F5** (▲)

Volume V **SHIFT** **✓** **2** **÷** **1** **2** **✗** **ALPHA** **A** **^** **3**

Compare this with the program for calculating the surface area and volume of a regular octahedron.

Length of One Side A .. **SHIFT** **PRGM** **F4** (?) **→** **ALPHA** **A** **F6** (▷) **F5** (:)

Surface Area S **2** **✗** **SHIFT** **✓** **3** **✗** **ALPHA** **A** **x²** **F6** (▷) **F5** (▲)

Volume V **SHIFT** **✓** **2** **÷** **3** **✗** **ALPHA** **A** **^** **3**

As you can see, you can produce the TETRA program by making the following changes in the OCTA program.

- Deleting **2** **✗** (underlined using a wavy line above)
- Changing **3** to **1** **2** (underlined using a solid line above)

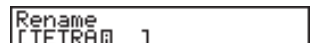
Let's edit OCTA to produce the TETRA program.

1. Edit the program name.



F6

F6 (▷) **F2** (REN) **T** **E** **T** **R** **A**



[EXE]

```

Program List
TETRA
-----
[EXE] [EDIT] [NEW] [DEL] [DEL] [D]
[F2]
    
```

2. Edit the program contents.

[F2] (EDIT)

```

=====TETRA=====
?>A:2*√3*A²,
√2+3*A³
    
```

[▶] [▶] [▶] [▶] [DEL] [DEL]

```

=====TETRA=====
?>A:√3*A²,
√2+3*A³
    
```

[▼] [◀] [SHIFT] [INS] [1] [2]

```

=====TETRA=====
?>A:√3*A²,
√2+123*A³
    
```

[DEL]

```

=====TETRA=====
?>A:√3*A²,
√2+12*A³
    
```

[SHIFT] [QUIT]

Let's try running the program.

Length of One Side (A)	Surface Area (S)	Volume (V)
7 cm	84.87048957 cm ²	40.42293766 cm ³
10 cm	173.2050808 cm ²	117.8511302 cm ³
15 cm	389.7114317 cm ²	397.7475644 cm ³

```

Program List
TETRA
-----
[EXE] [EDIT] [NEW] [DEL] [DEL] [D]
[F1]
    
```

[F1] (EXE) or [EXE]

```

?
    
```

[7] [EXE]

(Value of A)

```

?
7
84.87048957
- DISP -
    
```

[EXE]

```

?
7
84.87048957
40.42293766
    
```

EXE

?	
7	84.87048957
	40.42293766
?	

1 0 EXE

7	84.87048957
	40.42293766
?	
10	173.2050808
	- DISP -

EXE

7	84.87048957
	40.42293766
?	
10	173.2050808
	117.8511302

⋮



⋮

19-9 Deleting a Program

There are two different ways to delete a file name and its program.

- Specific program delete
- All program delete

•To delete a specific program

1. While the program list is on the display, use  and  to move the highlighting to the name of the program you want to delete.
2. Press **F4** (DEL).

F4(DEL)

YES	NO
F1	F6

3. Press **F1** (YES) to delete the selected program or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

•To delete all programs

1. While the program list is on the display, press **F5** (DEL•A).

F5(DEL•A)

YES	NO
F1	F6

2. Press **F1** (YES) to delete all the programs in the list or **F6** (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.
 - You can also delete all programs using the **MEM Mode**. See “Clearing Memory Contents” for details.



P.30

19-10 Useful Program Commands

In addition to calculation commands, this calculator also includes a variety of relational and jump commands that can be used to create programs that make repeat calculations quick and easy.

Program Menu

Press **SHIFT** **PRGM** to display the program menu.

SHIFT **PRGM**



COM CTL JUMP ? ^ >
F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6

- F1** (COM) Program command menu
- F2** (CTL) Control command menu
- F3** (JUMP) Jump command menu
- F4** (?) Input command
- F5** (^) Output command
- F6** (>) Next menu

F6 (>)



CLR DISP REL I/O : <
F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6

- F1** (CLR) Clear command menu
- F2** (DISP) Display command menu
- F3** (REL) Conditional jump relational operator menu
- F4** (I/O) Input/output command menu
- F5** (:) Multi-statement command
- F6** (<) Previous menu

Program Command Menu (COM)

While the program menu is on the display, press **F1** (COM) to display the program command menu.

F1 (COM)



If Then Else IfEnd >
F1 F2 F3 F4 F6

- F1** (If) If command
- F2** (Then) Then command
- F3** (Else) Else command
- F4** (IfEnd) IfEnd command
- F6** (>) Next menu

F6(▷)**F1** (For) For command**F2** (To) To command**F3** (Step) Step command**F4** (Next) Next command**F6** (▷) Next menu**F6**(▷)**F1** (While) While command**F2** (WEnd) WhileEnd command**F3** (Do) Do command**F4** (Lp•W) LpWhile command**F6** (▷) Previous menu**Control Command Menu (CTL)**

While the program menu is on the display, press **F2** (CTL) to display the control command menu.

F2(CTL)**F1** (Prog) Prog command**F2** (Rtrn) Return command**F3** (Brk) Break command**F4** (Stop) Stop command**Jump Command Menu (JUMP)**

While the program menu is on the display, press **F3** (JUMP) to display the jump command menu.

F3(JUMP)**F1** (Lbl) Lbl command**F2** (Goto) Goto command**F3** (⇒) ⇒ (jump) command**F4** (Isz) Isz command**F5** (Dsz) Dsz command

Clear Command Menu (CLR)

While the program menu is on the display, press **F6** (▷) **F1** (CLR) to display the clear command menu.

F6 (▷) **F1** (CLR)

Text	Grph	List
F1	F2	F3

F1 (Text) ClrText command

F2 (Grph) ClrGraph command

F3 (List) ClrList command

Display Command Menu (DISP)

While the program menu is on the display, press **F6** (▷) **F2** (DISP) to display the display command menu.

F6 (▷) **F2** (DISP)

Stat	Grph	Dyna	F•Tbl	R•Tbl
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5

F1 (Stat) DrawStat command

F2 (Grph) DrawGraph command

F3 (Dyna) DrawDyna command

F4 (F•Tbl) Table & Graph command menu

F5 (R•Tbl) Recursion calculation and recursion formula graph command menu

Pressing **F4** (F•Tbl) while the display command menu is on the display causes the Table & Graph command menu to appear.

F4 (F•Tbl)

Tabl	G•Con	G•Plt
F1	F2	F3

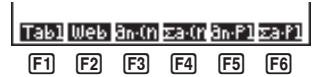
F1 (Tabl) DispF-Tbl command

F2 (G•Con) DrawFTG-Con command

F3 (G•Plt) DrawFTG-Plt command

Pressing **F5** (R•Tbl) while the display command menu is on the display causes the recursion calculation and recursion formula graph command menu to appear.

F5 (R•Tbl)



- F1** (Tabl) DispR-Tbl command
- F2** (Web) DrawWeb command
- F3** (an•Cn) DrawR-Con command
- F4** (Σa•Cn) DrawRΣ-Con command
- F5** (an•Pl) DrawR-Plt command
- F6** (Σa•Pl) DrawRΣ-Plt command

Conditional Jump Relational Operator Menu (REL)

While the program menu is on the display, press **F6** (▷) **F3** (REL) to display the conditional jump relational operator menu.

F6 (▷) **F3** (REL)



- F1** (=) Relational operator =
- F2** (≠) Relational operator ≠
- F3** (>) Relational operator >
- F4** (<) Relational operator <
- F5** (≥) Relational operator ≥
- F6** (≤) Relational operator ≤

Input/Output Commands Menu (I/O)

While the program menu is on the display, press **F6** (▷) **F4** (I/O) to display the input/output command menu.

F6 (▷) **F4** (I/O)



- F1** (Lcte) Locate command
- F2** (Gtky) Getkey command
- F3** (Send) Send (command
- F4** (Recv) Receive (command

- The appearance of the function menu differs slightly for a program that contains binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal calculation, but the functions in the menu are the same.

19-11 Command Reference

■ Command Index

Break	343
ClrGraph	347
ClrList	347
ClrText	347
DispF-Tbl, DispR-Tbl	347
Do~LpWhile	342
DrawDyna	348
DrawFTG-Con, DrawFTG-Plt	348
DrawGraph	348
DrawR-Con, DrawR-Plt	348
DrawRΣ-Con, DrawRΣ-Plt	349
DrawStat	349
DrawWeb	349
Dsz	345
For~To~Next	341
For~To~Step~Next	341
Getkey	350
Goto~Lbl	345
If~Then	339
If~Then~Else	340
If~Then~Else~IfEnd	340
If~Then~IfEnd	339
Isz	346
Locate	350
Prog	343
Receive (.....	351
Return	344
Send (.....	351
Stop	344
While~WhileEnd	342
? (Input Command)	338
▲ (Output Command)	338
: (Multi-statement Command)	338
↵ (Carriage Return)	339
⇒ (Jump Code)	346
=, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤ (Relational Operators)	352

The following are conventions that are used in this section when describing the various commands.

- Boldface Text Actual commands and other items that always must be input are shown in boldface.
- {Curly Brackets} Curly brackets are used to enclose a number of items, one of which must be selected when using a command. Do not input the curly brackets when inputting a command.
- [Square Brackets] Square brackets are used to enclose items that are optional. Do not input the square brackets when inputting a command.
- Numeric Expressions . Numeric expressions (such as 10, 10 + 20, A) indicate constants, calculations, numeric constants, etc.
- Alpha Characters Alpha characters indicate literal strings (such as AB).

■ Basic Operation Commands

? (Input Command)

Function: Prompts for input of values for assignment to variables during program execution.

Syntax: ? → <variable name>

Example: ? → A ↵

Description:

1. This command momentarily interrupts program execution and prompts for input of a value or expression for assignment to a variable. When the input command is executed, "?" appears on the display and the calculator stands by for input.
2. Input in response to the input command must be a value or an expression, and the expression cannot be a multi-statement.

▲ (Output Command)

Function: Displays and intermediate result during program execution.

Description:

1. This command momentarily interrupts program execution and displays alpha character text or the result of the calculation immediately before it.
2. The output command should be used at locations where you would normally press the **EXE** key during a manual calculation.

: (Multi-statement Command)

Function: Connects two statements for sequential execution without stopping.

Description:

1. Unlike the output command (▲), statements connected with the multi-statement command are executed non-stop.
2. The multi-statement command can be used to link two calculation expressions or two commands.

- You can also use a carriage return indicated by ↵ in place of the multi-statement command.

↵ (Carriage Return)

Function: Connects two statements for sequential execution without stopping.

Description:

- Operation of the carriage return is identical to that of the multi-statement command.
- Using a carriage return in place of the multi-statement command makes the displayed program easier to read.

■ Program Commands (COM)

If~Then

Function: The Then-statement is executed only when the If-condition is true (non-zero).

Syntax:

$$\text{If } \begin{array}{c} \langle \text{condition} \rangle \\ \text{numeric expression} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \updownarrow \\ \vdots \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \text{ Then } \langle \text{statement} \rangle \left[\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \updownarrow \\ \vdots \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \langle \text{statement} \rangle \right]$$

Parameters: condition, numeric expression

Description:

- The Then-statement is executed only when the condition is true (non-zero).
- If the condition is false (0), the Then-statement is not executed.
- An If-condition must always be accompanied by a Then-statement. Omitting the Then-statement results in an error (Syn ERROR).

Example: If A = 0 ↵
Then "A = 0"

If~Then~IfEnd

Function: The Then-statement is executed only when the If-condition is true (non-zero). The IfEnd-statement is always executed: after the Then-statement is executed or directly after the If-condition when the If-condition is false (0).

Syntax:

$$\text{If } \begin{array}{c} \langle \text{condition} \rangle \\ \text{numeric expression} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \updownarrow \\ \vdots \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \text{ Then } \langle \text{statement} \rangle \left[\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \updownarrow \\ \vdots \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \langle \text{statement} \rangle \right] \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \updownarrow \\ \vdots \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \text{ IfEnd}$$

Parameters: condition, numeric expression


```

Example: Lbl 1:? → A ↵
            If A > 0 And A < 10 ↵
            Then "GOOD" ↵
            Else Goto 1 ↵
            IfEnd

```

The above program displays the message "GOOD" whenever a value that is greater than zero and less than 10 is input. Any other value prompts for input again.

For~To~Next

Function: This command repeats everything between the For-statement and the Next-statement. The starting value is assigned to the control variable with the first execution, and the value of the control variable is incremented by one with each execution. Execution continues until the value of the control variable exceeds the ending value.

Syntax:

$$\text{For } \langle \text{starting value} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{control variable name} \rangle \text{ To } \langle \text{ending value} \rangle \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \leftarrow \\ : \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\left[\langle \text{statement} \rangle \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \leftarrow \\ : \\ \blacktriangle \end{array} \right\} \right] \text{ Next}$$

Parameters:

- control variable name: A to Z
- starting value: value or expression that produces a value (i.e. $\sin x$, A, etc.)
- ending value: value or expression that produces a value (i.e. $\sin x$, A, etc.)

Description:

1. When the starting value of the control variable is greater than the ending value, execution continues from the statement following Next, without executing the statements between For and Next.
2. A For-statement must always have a corresponding Next-statement, and the Next-statement must always come after its corresponding For-statement.
3. The Next-statement defines the end of the loop created by For~Next, and so it must always be included. Failure to do so results in an error (Go ERROR).

```


Example: For 1 → A To 10 ↵
            A × 3 → B ↵
            B ▲
            Next

```

For~To~Step~Next

Function: This command repeats everything between the For-statement and the Next-statement. The starting value is assigned to the control variable with the first execution, and the value of the control variable is changed according to the step value with each execution. Execution continues until the value of the control variable exceeds the ending value.

Syntax:

For <starting value> → <control variable name> To <ending value> Step <step value> 

Next

Parameters:

- control variable name: A to Z
- starting value: value or expression that produces a value (i.e. sin x, A, etc.)
- ending value: value or expression that produces a value (i.e. sin x, A, etc.)
- step value: numeric value (omitting this value sets the step to 1)

Description:

1. This command is basically identical to For~To~Next. The only difference is that you can specify the step.
2. Omitting the step value automatically sets the step to 1.
3. Making the starting value less than the ending value and specifying a positive step value causes the control variable to be incremented with each execution. Making the starting value greater than the ending value and specifying a negative step value causes the control variable to be decremented with each execution.

Example: For 1 → A To 10 Step 0.1 ↵

```
A × 3 → B ↵
B ▲
Next
```

Do~LpWhile

Function: This command repeats specific commands as long as its condition is true (non-zero).

Syntax:

Do  ~ LpWhile <expression>

Parameters: expression

Description:

1. This command repeats the commands contained in the loop as long as its condition is true (non-zero). When the condition becomes false (0), execution proceeds from the statement following the LpWhile-statement.
2. Since the condition comes after the LpWhile-statement, the condition is tested (checked) after all of the commands inside the loop are executed.

Example: Do ↵

```
? → A ↵
A × 2 → B ↵
B ▲
LpWhile B >10
```

While~WhileEnd

Function: This command repeats specific commands as long as its condition is true (non-zero).

Syntax:

```
While <expression> {
  :
} ~ WhileEnd
```

Parameters: expression**Description:**

1. This command repeats the commands contained in the loop as long as its condition is true (non-zero). When the condition becomes false (0), execution proceeds from the statement following the WhileEnd-statement.
2. Since the condition comes after the While-statement, the condition is tested (checked) before the commands inside the loop are executed.

Example: 10 → A ↵
 While A > 0 ↵
 A - 1 → A ↵
 "GOOD" ↵
 WhileEnd

■ Program Control Commands (CTL)

Break

Function: This command breaks execution of a loop and continues from the next command following the loop.

Syntax: Break ↵**Description:**

1. This command breaks execution of a loop and continues from the next command following the loop.
2. This command can be used to break execution of a For-statement, Do-statement, and While-statement.

Example: While A>0 ↵
 If A > 2 ↵
 Then Break ↵
 IfEnd ↵
 WhileEnd ↵
 A ▲ ←———— Executed after Break

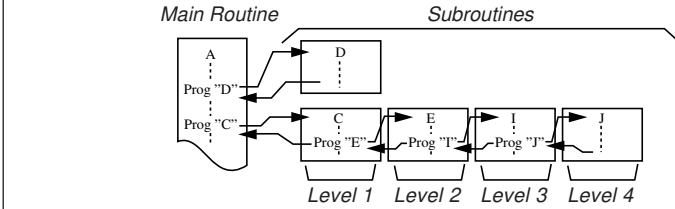
Prog

Function: This command specifies execution of another program as a subroutine. In the RUN Mode, this command executes a new program.

Syntax: Prog "file name" ↵**Example:** Prog "ABC" ↵**Description:**

1. Even when this command is located inside of a loop, its execution immediately breaks the loop and launches the subroutine.
2. This command can be used as many times as necessary inside of a main routine to call up independent subroutines to perform specific tasks.

3. A subroutine can be used in multiple locations in the same main routine, or it can be called up by any number of main routines.



4. Calling up a subroutine causes it to be executed from the beginning. After execution of the subroutine is complete, execution returns to the main routine, continuing from the statement following the Prog command.
5. A Goto~Lbl command inside of a subroutine is valid inside of that subroutine only. It cannot be used to jump to a label outside of the subroutine.
6. If a subroutine with the file name specified by the Prog command does not exist, an error (Go ERROR) occurs.
7. In the **RUN Mode**, inputting the Prog command and pressing **[EXE]** launches the program specified by the command.

Return

Function: This command returns from a subroutine.

Syntax: Return ↵

Description:

Execution of the Return command inside a main routine causes execution of the program to stop.

Example: Prog "A" Prog "B"
 1 → A ↵ For A → B To 10 ↵
 Prog "B" ↵ B + 1 → C ↵
 C ▲ Next ↵
 Return

Executing the program in File A displays the result of the operation (11).

Stop

Function: This command terminates execution of a program.

Syntax: Stop ↵

Description:

1. This command terminates program execution.
2. Execution of this command inside of a loop terminates program execution without an error being generated.

```

Example: For 2 → I To 10 ↵
            If I = 5 ↵
            Then "STOP" : Stop ↵
            IfEnd ↵
            Next
    
```

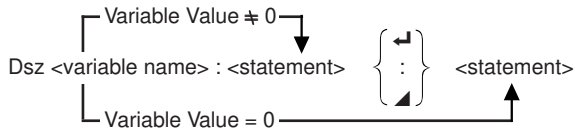
This program counts from 2 to 10. When the count reaches 5, however, it terminates execution and displays the message "STOP."

■ Jump Commands (JUMP)

Dsz

Function: This command is a count jump that decrements the value of a control variable by 1, and then jumps if the current value of the variable is zero.

Syntax:



Parameters:

Variable Name: A to Z, r, θ

[Example] Dsz B : Decrements the value assigned to variable B by 1.

Description:

This command decrements the value of a control variable by 1, and then tests (checks) it. If the current value is non-zero, execution continues with the next statement. If the current value is zero, execution jumps to the statement following the multi-statement command (:), display command (↵), or carriage return (↵).

```

Example: 10 → A : 0 → C :
            Lbl 1 : ? → B : B+C → C :
            Dsz A : Goto 1 : C ÷ 10
    
```

This program prompts for input of 10 values, and then calculates the average of the input values.

Goto~Lbl

Function: This command performs an unconditional jump to a specified location.

Syntax: Goto <value or variable> ~ Lbl <value or variable>

Parameters: Value (from 0 to 9), variable (A to Z, r, θ)

Description:

1. This command consists of two parts: Goto n (where n is a value from 0 to 9) and Lbl n (where n is the value specified for Goto). This command causes program execution to jump to the Lbl-statement whose value matches that specified by the Goto-statement.
2. This command can be used to loop back to the beginning of a program or to jump to any location within the program.

3. This command can be used in combination with conditional jumps and count jumps.
4. If there is no Lbl-statement whose value matches that specified by the Goto-statement, an error (Go ERROR) occurs.

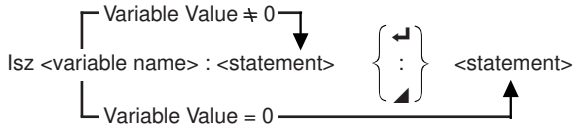
Example: ? → A : ? → B : Lbl 1 :
 ? → X : A × X + B ▲
 Goto 1

This program calculates $y = AX + B$ for as many values for each variable that you want to input. To quit execution of this program, press **AC**.

Isz

Function: This command is a count jump that increments the value of a control variable by 1, and then jumps if the current value of the variable is zero.

Syntax:



Parameters:

Variable Name: A to Z, r, θ

[Example] Isz A : Increments the value assigned to variable A by 1.

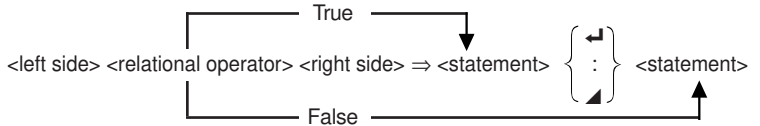
Description:

This command increments the value of a control variable by 1, and then tests (checks) it. If the current value is non-zero, execution continues with the next statement. If the current value is zero, execution jumps to the statement following the multi-statement command (:), display command (▲), or carriage return (↵).

⇒ (Jump Code)

Function: This code is used to set up conditions for a conditional jump. The jump is executed whenever the conditions are false.

Syntax:



Parameters:

left side/right side: variable (A to Z, r, θ), numeric constant, variable expression (such as: $A \times 2$)

relational operator: =, \neq , >, <, \geq , \leq

Description:

1. The conditional jump compares the contents of two variables or the results of two expressions, and a decision is made whether or not to execute the jump based on the results of the comparison.
2. If the comparison returns a true result, execution continues with the statement following the \Rightarrow command. If the comparison returns a false result, execution jumps to the statements following the multi-statement command (:), display command (\blacktriangle), or carriage return (\blacktriangleleft).

Example: Lbl 1 : ? \rightarrow A :

$A \geq 0 \Rightarrow \sqrt{A} \blacktriangle$

Goto 1

With this program, inputting a value of zero or greater calculates and displays the square root of the input value. Inputting a value less than zero returns to the input prompt without calculating anything.

■ Clear Commands (CLR)

ClrGraph

Function: This command clears the graph screen.

Syntax: ClrGraph \blacktriangleleft

Description: This command clears the graph screen during program execution.

ClrList

Function: This command clears list data.

Syntax: ClrList \blacktriangleleft

Description: This command clears the contents of the currently selected list (List 1 to List 6) during program execution.

ClrText

Function: This command clears the text screen.

Syntax: ClrText \blacktriangleleft

Description: This command clears text from the screen during program execution.

■ Display Commands (DISP)

DispF-Tbl, DispR-Tbl

Function: These commands display numeric tables.

Syntax:

DispF-Tbl \blacktriangleleft

DispR-Tbl \blacktriangleleft

Description:

1. These commands generate numeric tables during program execution in accordance with conditions defined within the program.
2. DispF-Tbl generates a function table, while DispR-Tbl generates a recursion table.

DrawDyna

Function: This command executes a Dynamic Graph draw operation.

Syntax: DrawDyna ↵

Description: This command performs a Dynamic Graph draw operation during program execution in accordance with the drawing conditions defined within the program.

DrawFTG-Con, DrawFTG-Plt

Function: These commands graph functions.

Syntax:

DrawFTG-Con ↵

DrawFTG-Plt ↵

Description:

1. These commands graph functions in accordance with conditions defined within the program.
2. DrawFTG-Con produces a connect type graph, while DrawFTG-Plt produces a plot type graph.

DrawGraph

Function: This command draws a graph.

Syntax: DrawGraph ↵

Description: This command draws a graph in accordance with the drawing conditions defined within the program.

DrawR-Con, DrawR-Plt

Function: These commands graph recursion expressions, with $a_n(b_n)$ as the vertical axis and n as the horizontal axis.

Syntax:

DrawR-Con ↵

DrawR-Plt ↵

Description:

1. These commands graph recursion expressions, with $a_n(b_n)$ as the vertical axis and n as the horizontal axis, in accordance with conditions defined within the program.

2. DrawR-Con produces a connect type graph, while DrawR-Plt produces a plot type graph.

DrawR Σ -Con, DrawR Σ -Plt

Function: These commands graph recursion expressions, with $\Sigma a_n(\Sigma b_n)$ as the vertical axis and n as the horizontal axis.

Syntax:

DrawR Σ -Con \leftarrow

DrawR Σ -Plt \leftarrow

Description:

1. These commands graph recursion expressions, with $\Sigma a_n(\Sigma b_n)$ as the vertical axis and n as the horizontal axis, in accordance with conditions defined within the program.
2. DrawR Σ -Con produces a connect type graph, while DrawR Σ -Plt produces a plot type graph.

DrawStat

Function: This draws a statistical graph.

Syntax:

DrawStat \leftarrow

Description:

This command draws a statistical graph in accordance with conditions defined within the program.

DrawWeb

Function: This command graphs convergence/divergence of a recursion expression (WEB graph).

Syntax: DrawWeb [name of recursion expression], [number of lines] \leftarrow

Example: DrawWeb $a_{n+1}(b_{n+1}), 5 \leftarrow$

Description:

1. This command graphs convergence/divergence of a recursion expression (WEB graph).
2. Omitting the number of lines specification automatically specifies the default value 30.

Input/Output Commands (I/O)

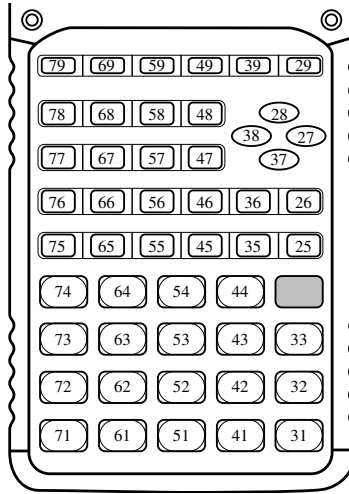
Getkey

Function: This command returns the code that corresponds to the last key pressed.

Syntax: Getkey ↵

Description:

1. This command returns the code that corresponds to the last key pressed.



2. A value of zero is returned if no key was pressed previous to executing this command.
3. This command can be used inside of a loop.

Locate

Function: This command displays alpha-numeric characters at a specific location on the text screen.

Syntax:

- Locate <column number>, <line number>, <value>
- Locate <column number>, <line number>, <variable name>
- Locate <column number>, <line number>, "<string>"

[Example] Locate 1, 1, "AB" ↵

Parameters:

- line number: number from 1 to 7
- column number: number from 1 to 21
- value: numeric value
- variable name: A to Z
- string: character string

Description:

1. This command displays values (including variable contents) or text at a specific location on the text screen.
2. The row is designated by a value from 1 to 7, which the column is designated by a value from 1 to 21.

**Example:** Cls↵

Locate 7, 1, "CASIO FX"

This program displays the text "CASIO FX" in the center of the screen.

- In some cases, the ClrText command should be executed before running the above program.

Receive (

Function: This command receives data from an external device.

Syntax: Receive (<data>)

Description:

1. This command receives data from an external device.
2. The following types of data can be received by this command.
 - Individual values assigned to variables
 - Matrix data (all values - individual values cannot be specified)
 - List data (all values - individual values cannot be specified)
 - Picture data

Send (

Function: This command sends data to an external device.

Syntax: Send (<data>)

Description:

1. This command sends data to an external device.
2. The following types of data can be sent by this command.
 - Individual values assigned to variables
 - Matrix data (all values - individual values cannot be specified)
 - List data (all values - individual values cannot be specified)

■ Conditional Jump Relational Operators (REL)

=, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤

Function: These relational operators are used in combination with the conditional jump command.

Syntax:

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle \langle \text{relational operator} \rangle \langle \text{right side} \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{statement} \rangle \left. \begin{array}{c} \swarrow \\ : \\ \searrow \end{array} \right\} \langle \text{statement} \rangle$

Parameters:

left side/right side: variable (A to Z, r, θ), numeric constant, variable expression (such as: A × 2)

relational operator: =, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤

Description:

1. The following six relational operators can be used in the conditional jump command

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle = \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ equals $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle \neq \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ does not equal $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle > \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ is greater than $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle < \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ is less than $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle \geq \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ is greater than or equal to $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$

$\langle \text{left side} \rangle \leq \langle \text{right side} \rangle$: true when $\langle \text{left side} \rangle$ is less than or equal to $\langle \text{right side} \rangle$



2. See “ \Rightarrow (Jump Code)” for details on using the conditional jump.

19-12 Text Display

You can include text in a program by simply enclosing it between double quotation marks. Such text appears on the display during program execution, which means you can add labels to input prompts and results.

Program	Display
? → X	?
"X =" ? → X	X = ?

- If the text is followed by a calculation formula, be sure to insert a display command (▲) between the text and calculation.
- Inputting more than 21 characters causes the text to move down to the next line. The screen scrolls automatically if the text causes the screen to become full.

19-13 Using Calculator Functions in Programs



■ Using Matrix Row Operations in a Program

These commands let you manipulate the rows of a matrix in a program.

- For this type of program, be sure to use the **MAT Mode** to input the matrix, and then switch to the **PRGM Mode** to input the program.

●To swap the contents of two rows (Swap)

Example 1 To swap the values of Row 2 and Row 3 in the following matrix:

$$\text{Matrix A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following is the syntax to use for this program.

Swap A, 2, 3

Matrix name

Executing this program produces the following result.

(MAT Mode)

	1	2
1	1	2
2	5	6
3	3	4

●To calculate a scalar product (*Row)

Example 2 To calculate the scalar product of Row 2 of the matrix in Example 1, multiplying by 4

The following is the syntax to use for this program.

*Row 4, A, 2

Matrix name

Multiplier

Executing this program produces the following result.

(MAT Mode)

	1	2
1	1	2
2	12	16
3	5	6

- To calculate a scalar product and add the results to another row (*** Row+**)

Example 3 To calculate the scalar product of Row 2 of the matrix in Example 1, multiplying by 4, and add the result to row 3

The following is the syntax to use for this program.

* Row+ 4, A, 2, 3
 └───┬───┬───
 Matrix name
 Multiplier

Executing this program produces the following result.

(MAT Mode)

	1	2
1	1	2
2	3	4
3	17	22

- To add two rows (**Row+**)

Example 4 To add Row 2 to Row 3 of the matrix in Example 1

The following is the syntax to use for this program.

Row+ A, 2, 3
 └───┬───
 Matrix name

Executing this program produces the following result.

(MAT Mode)

	1	2
1	1	2
2	3	4
3	8	10



P.126

■ Using Graph Functions in a Program

You can incorporate graph functions into a program to draw complex graphs and to overlay graphs on top of each other. The following shows various types of syntax you need to use when programming with graph functions.

- View Window
View Window $-5, 5, 1, -5, 5, 1$ \leftarrow
- Graph function input
Y = Type \leftarrow Specifies graph type.
"X² - 3" \rightarrow Y1 \leftarrow
- Graph draw operation
DrawGraph \leftarrow

Example Program

- ① ClrGraph \leftarrow
- ② View Window $-10, 10, 2, -120, 150, 50$ \leftarrow
- ③ Y = Type \leftarrow
"X ^ 4 - X ^ 3 - 24X² + 4X + 80" \rightarrow Y1 \leftarrow
④

- ① **SHIFT** **PRGM** **F6** **F1** **F2**
- ② **SHIFT** **F3** **F1** **EXIT**
- ③ **F4** **F4** **F3** **F1**
- ④ **VAR** **F4** **F1** **EXIT** **EXIT**

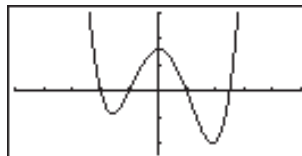
⑤ G SelOn 1 ↵

⑤ **F4** **F4** **F1** **F1** **EXIT**

⑥ DrawGraph

⑥ **SHIFT** **PRGM** **F6** **F2** **F2**

Executing this program produces the result shown here.



■ Using Dynamic Graph Functions in a Program

Using Dynamic Graph functions in a program makes it possible to perform repeat Dynamic Graph operations. The following shows how to specify the Dynamic Graph range inside a program.

• Dynamic Graph range

1 → D Start ↵

5 → D End ↵

1 → D pitch ↵

Example Program

ClrGraph ↵

View Window -5, 5, 1, -5, 5, 1 ↵

Y = Type ↵

"AX + 1" → $\overset{\textcircled{1}}{Y1}$ ↵

① **VAR** **F4** **F1** **EXIT** **EXIT**

② D SelOn 1 ↵

② **F4** **F5** **F1**

③ D Var A ↵

③ **F3**

1 → ④ D Start ↵

④ **VAR** **F5** **F1**

5 → ⑤ D End ↵

⑤ **F2**

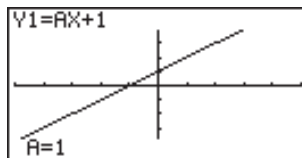
1 → ⑥ D pitch ↵

⑥ **F3**

⑦ DrawDyna

⑦ **SHIFT** **PRGM** **F6** **F2** **F3**

Executing this program produces the result shown here.



⋮ ↑
⋮ ↓



■ Using Table & Graph Functions in a Program

Table & Graph functions in a program can generate numeric tables and perform graphing operations. The following shows various types of syntax you need to use when programming with Table & Graph functions.

- Table range setting
 - 1 → F Start ↵
 - 5 → F End ↵
 - 1 → F pitch ↵
- Numeric table generation
 - DispF-Tbl ↵
- Graph draw operation
 - Connect type: DrawFTG-Con ↵
 - Plot type: DrawFTG-Plt ↵

Example Program

ClrGraph ↵

ClrText ↵

View Window 0, 6, 1, -2, 106, 2 ↵

Y = Type ↵

"3X² - 2" → Y1 ↵

① T SelOn 1 ↵

0 → ② F Start ↵

6 → ③ F End ↵

1 → ④ F pitch ↵

⑤ DispF-Tbl ▲

⑥ DrawFTG-Con

① F4 F6 F1 F1

② VARS F6 F1 F1

③ F2

④ F3

⑤ SHIFT PRGM F6 F2 F4 F1

⑥ SHIFT PRGM F6 F2 F4 F2

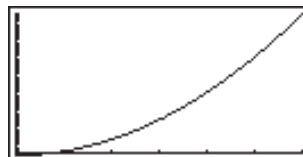
Executing this program produces the results shown here.

Numeric Table

X	Y1
0	-2
1	1
2	10
3	25

Graph

EXE





■ Using Recursion Table & Graph Functions in a Program

Incorporating Recursion Table & Graph functions in a program lets you generate numeric tables and perform graphing operations. The following shows various types of syntax you need to use when programming with Recursion Table & Graph functions.

- Recursion formula input
 - a_{n+1} Type \leftarrow Specifies recursion type.
 - " $3a_n + 2$ " $\rightarrow a_{n+1}$ \leftarrow
 - " $4b_n + 6$ " $\rightarrow b_{n+1}$ \leftarrow
- Table range setting
 - 1 \rightarrow R Start \leftarrow
 - 5 \rightarrow R End \leftarrow
 - 1 $\rightarrow a_0$ \leftarrow
 - 2 $\rightarrow b_0$ \leftarrow
 - 1 $\rightarrow a_n$ Start \leftarrow
 - 3 $\rightarrow b_n$ Start \leftarrow
- Numeric table generation
 - DispR-Tbl \leftarrow
- Graph draw operation
 - Connect type: DrawR-Con \leftarrow , DrawR Σ -Con \leftarrow
 - Plot type: DrawR-Plt \leftarrow , DrawR Σ -Plt \leftarrow
- Statistical convergence/divergence graph (WEB graph)
 - DrawWeb a_{n+1} , 10 \leftarrow

Example Program

```

ClrGraph  $\leftarrow$ 
View Window 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1  $\leftarrow$ 
①  $a_{n+1}$  Type  $\leftarrow$                                ① [F4] [F6] [F2] [F3] [F2] [EXIT]
   "  $-3a_n^2 + 3a_n$ "  $\rightarrow a_{n+1}$   $\leftarrow$                 ② [F4] [F2]
   "  $3b_n - 0.2$ "  $\rightarrow b_{n+1}$   $\leftarrow$ 
   0  $\rightarrow$  ③ R Start  $\leftarrow$                        ③ [VARS] [F6] [F2] [F2] [F1]
   6  $\rightarrow$  R End  $\leftarrow$ 
   0.01  $\rightarrow a_0$   $\leftarrow$ 
   0.11  $\rightarrow b_0$   $\leftarrow$ 
   0.01  $\rightarrow a_n$  Start  $\leftarrow$ 
   0.11  $\rightarrow b_n$  Start  $\leftarrow$ 
④ DispR-Tbl  $\blacktriangleleft$                                ④ [SHIFT] [PRGM] [F6] [F2] [F5] [F1]
⑤ DrawWeb ⑥  $a_{n+1}$ , 30                                ⑤ [SHIFT] [PRGM] [F6] [F2] [F5] [F2] [EXIT] [EXIT] [EXIT]
                                                    ⑥ [F4] [F6] [F2] [F4] [F3]
    
```

Executing this program produces the results shown here.

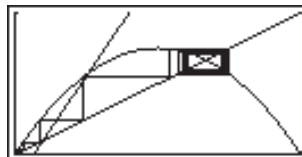
Numeric Table

EXE

$n+1$	$3n+1$	$bn+1$
0	0.01	0.11
1	0.0297	0.13
2	0.0864	0.19
3	0.2369	0.37

Recursion graph

EXE



P.265

■ Using List Sort Functions in a Program

These functions let you sort the data in lists into ascending or descending order.

- Ascending order

SortA (List 1, List 2, List 3)

Lists to be sorted (up to six can be specified)

① **F4** **F3** **F1** **EXIT**

② **OPTN** **F1** **F1**

- Descending order

SortD (List 1, List 2, List 3)

Lists to be sorted (up to six can be specified)



P.284

■ Using Statistical Calculations and Graphs in a Program

Including statistical calculations and graphing operations into program lets you calculate and graph statistical data.

● To set conditions and draw a statistical graph

Following "StatGraph", you must specify the following graph conditions:

- Graph draw/non-draw status (DrawOn/DrawOff)
- Graph Type
- x-axis data location (list name)
- y-axis data location (list name)
- Frequency data location (list name)
- Mark Type

The graph conditions that are required depends on the graph type. See "Changing Graph Parameters".



P.286



- The following is a typical graph condition specification for a scatter diagram or x, y line graph.

S-Gph1 DrawOn, Scatter, List1, List2, 1, Square \leftarrow

In the case of an x, y line graph, replace “Scatter” in the above specification with “xyLine”.

- The following is a typical graph condition specification for a single-variable graph.

S-Gph1 DrawOn, Hist, List1, List2 \leftarrow

The same format can be used for the following types of graphs, by simply replacing “Hist” in the above specification with the applicable graph type.

- Histogram: Hist
- Median Box: MedBox
- Mean Box: MeanBox
- Normal Distribution: N-Dist
- Broken Line: Broken

- The following is a typical graph condition specification for a regression graph.

S-Gph1 DrawOn, Linear, List1, List2, List3 \leftarrow

The same format can be used for the following types of graphs, by simply replacing “Linear” in the above specification with the applicable graph type.

- Linear Regression: Linear
- Med-Med: Med-Med
- Quadratic Regression: Quad
- Cubic Regression: Cubic
- Quartic Regression : Quart
- Logarithmic Regression: .. Log
- Exponential Regression: Exp
- Power Regression : Power

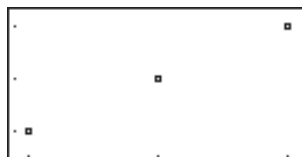
Example Program

```

1 ClrGraph  $\leftarrow$ 
2 S-Wind Auto  $\leftarrow$ 
3 {1, 2, 3}  $\rightarrow$  List 1  $\leftarrow$ 
4 {1, 2, 3}  $\rightarrow$  List 2  $\leftarrow$ 
5 S-Gph1 DrawOn, Scatter, List1, List2, 1, Square  $\leftarrow$ 
6 DrawStat
    
```

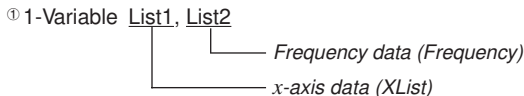
①	SHIFT	SETUP	F6	F6	F3	F1
②	OPTN	F1	F1			
③	F1	EXIT	EXIT			
④	F4	F1	F2	F1	EXIT	
⑤	F1	F1	EXIT			
⑥	F2	F4	EXIT			
⑦	EXIT	F4	F1			
⑧	SHIFT	PRGM	F6	F2	F1	

Executing this program produces the scatter diagram shown here.



■ Performing Statistical Calculations

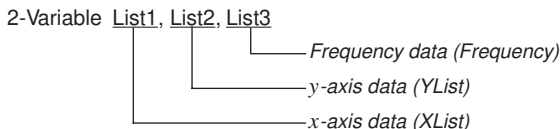
- Single-variable statistical calculation



① **F4** **F1** **F6** **F1**

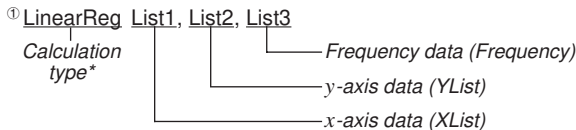
```
1-Variable
x̄ =2.33333333
Σx =14
Σx² =36
x̄n =0.74535599
x̄n-1 =0.81649658
n =6
```

- Paired-variable statistical calculation



```
2-Variable
x̄ =2
Σx =6
Σx² =14
x̄n =0.81649658
x̄n-1 =1
n =3
```

- Regression statistical calculation



① **F4** **F1** **F6** **F6** **F1**

```
LinearReg
a=1
b=0
r=1
y=ax+b
```

* Any one of the following can be specified as the calculation type.

- LinearReg linear regression
- Med-MedLine . Med-Med calculation
- QuadReg quadratic regression
- CubicReg cubic regression
- QuartReg quartic regression
- LogReg logarithmic regression
- ExpReg exponential regression
- PowerReg power regression

Chapter 20

Data Communications

This chapter tells you everything you need to know to transfer programs between the fx-9750G and certain CASIO Graphic Scientific Calculator models connected with an optionally available SB-62 cable. To transfer data between a unit and a personal computer, you will need to purchase the separately available CASIO FA-122 Interface Unit.

This chapter also contains information on how to use the optional SB-62 cable to connect to a CASIO Label Printer to transfer screen data for printing.

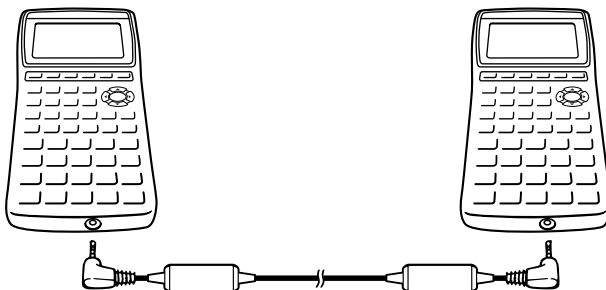
- 20-1 Connecting Two Units**
- 20-2 Connecting the Unit with a Personal Computer**
- 20-3 Connecting the Unit with a CASIO Label Printer**
- 20-4 Before Performing a Data Communication Operation**
- 20-5 Performing a Data Transfer Operation**
- 20-6 Screen Send Function**
- 20-7 Data Communications Precautions**

20-1 Connecting Two Units

The following procedure describes how to connect two units with an optional SB-62 connecting cable for transfer of programs between them.

●To connect two units

1. Check to make sure that the power of both units is off.
2. Remove the covers from the connectors of the two units.
 - Be sure you keep the connector covers in a safe place so you can replace them after you finish your data communications.
3. Connect the two units using the SB-62 cable.



SB-62 cable



- • Keep the connectors covered when you are not using them.

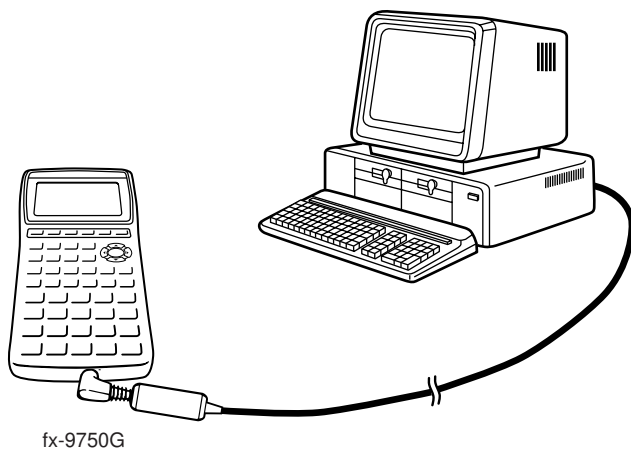
20-2 Connecting the Unit with a Personal Computer

To transfer data between the unit and a personal computer, you must connect them through a separately available CASIO FA-122 Interface Unit.

For details on operation, the types of computer that can be connected, and hardware limitations, see the user's manual that comes with the FA-122.

●To connect the unit with a personal computer

1. Check to make sure that the power of the unit and the personal computer is off.
2. Connect the personal computer to the FA-122 Interface Unit.
3. Remove the cover from the connector of the unit.
 - Be sure you keep the connector cover in a safe place so you can replace it after you finish your data communications.
4. Connect the unit to the FA-122 Interface Unit.
5. Switch on the power of the unit, followed by the personal computer.
 - After you finish data communications, switch off power in the sequence: the unit first, and then the personal computer. Finally, disconnect the equipment.



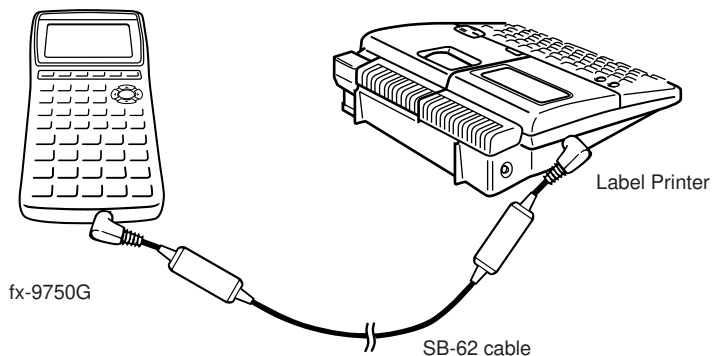
20-3 Connecting the Unit with a CASIO Label Printer

After you connect the unit to a CASIO Label Printer with an optional SB-62 cable, you can use the Label Printer to print screen shot data from the unit. See the User's Manual that comes with your Label Printer for details on how to perform this operation.

- The operation described above can be performed using the following Label Printer models: KL-2000, KL-2700, KL-8200 (as of October 1996).

●To connect the unit with a Label Printer

1. Check to make sure that the power of the unit and the Label Printer is off.
2. Connect the optional SB-62 cable to the Label Printer.
3. Remove the cover from the connector of the unit.
 - Be sure you keep the connector cover in a safe place so you can replace it after you finish your data communications.
4. Connect the other end of the SB-62 cable to the unit.
5. Switch on the power of the unit, followed by the Label Printer.



- After you finish data communications, switch off power in the sequence: the unit first, and then the Label Printer. Finally, disconnect the equipment.

20-4 Before Performing a Data Communication Operation

In the Main Menu, select the **LINK** icon and enter the LINK Mode. The following data communication main menu appears on the display.

```
Communication
Image Set:On
F1:Transmit
F2:Receive
F6:Image Set Mode
TRAN RECV IMGE
F1 F2 F6
```



P.372

Image Set:Off Indicates the status of the graphic image send features.

Off: Graphic images not sent.

On: Pressing **F-D** sends graphic images.

F1 (TRAN) Menu of send settings

F2 (RECV) Menu of receive settings

F6 (IMGE) Menu of graphic image transfer settings

Communications parameters are fixed at the following settings.

- Speed (BPS): 9600 bits per second
- Parity (PARITY): NONE

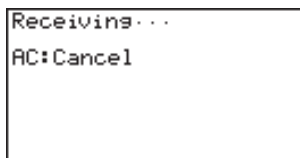
20-5 Performing a Data Transfer Operation

Connect the two units and then perform the following procedures.

Receiving unit

To set up the calculator to receive data, press **F2** (RECV) while the data communication main menu is displayed.

F2(RECV)

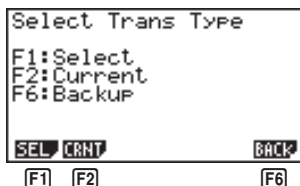


The calculator enters a data receive standby mode and waits for data to arrive. Actual data receive starts as soon as data is sent from the sending unit.

Sending unit

To set up the calculator to send data, press **F1** (TRAN) while the data communication main menu is displayed.

F1 (TRAN)



Press the function key that corresponds to the type of data you want to send.

F1 (SEL) Selects data items and sends

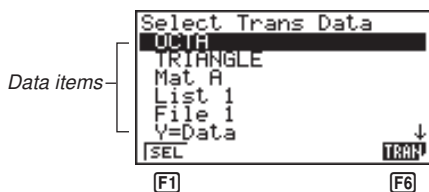
F2 (CRNT) Selects data items from among previously selected data items and sends

F6 (BACK) All memory contents, including mode settings

●To send selected data items

Press **F1** (SEL) or **F2** (CRNT) to display a data item selection screen.

F1(SEL) or **F2**(CRNT)



F1 (SEL) Selects data item where cursor is located.

F6 (TRAN) Sends selected data items.

Use the **▲** and **▼** cursor keys to move the cursor to the data item you want to select and press **F1** (SEL) to select it. Currently selected data items are marked with "►". Pressing **F6** (TRAN) sends all the selected data items.

- To deselect a data item, move the cursor to it and press **F1** (SEL) again.

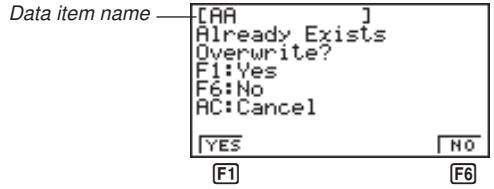
Only items that contain data appear on the data item selection screen. If there are too many data items to fit on a single screen, the list scrolls when you move the cursor to the bottom line of the items on the screen.

The following are the types of data items that can be sent.

Data Item	Contents	Overwrite Check*1	Password Check*2
Program	Program contents	Yes	Yes
Mat <i>n</i>	Matrix memory (A to Z) contents	Yes	
List <i>n</i>	List memory (1 to 6) contents	Yes	
File <i>n</i>	List file memory (1 to 6) contents	Yes	
Y=Data	Graph expressions, graph write/non-write status, View Window contents, zoom factors	No	
G-Mem <i>n</i>	Graph memory (1 to 6) contents	Yes	
V-Win <i>n</i>	View Window memory contents	No	
Picture <i>n</i>	Picture (graph) memory (1 to 6) data	No	
DynaMem	Dynamic Graph functions	Yes	
Equation	Equation calculation coefficient values	No	
Variable	Variable assignments	No	
F-Mem	Function memory (1 to 6) contents	No	

*1 No overwrite check: If the receiving unit already contains the same type of data, the existing data is overwritten with the new data.

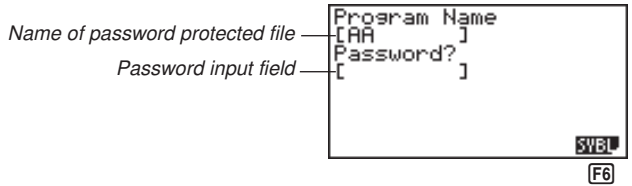
With overwrite check: If the receiving unit already contains the same type of data, a message appears to ask if the existing data should be overwritten with the new data.



F1 (YES) Replaces the receiving unit's existing data with the new data.

F6 (NO) Skips to next data item.

*2 With password check: If a file is password protected, a message appears asking for input of the password.



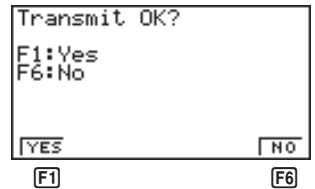
F6 (SYBL) Symbol input

After inputting the password, press **EXE**.

●To execute a send operation

After selecting the data items to send, press **F6** (TRAN). A message appears to confirm that you want to execute the send operation.

F6(TRAN)

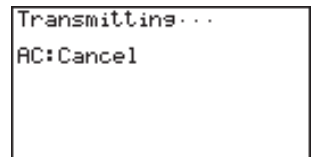


F1 (YES) Sends data.

F6 (NO) Returns to data selection screen.

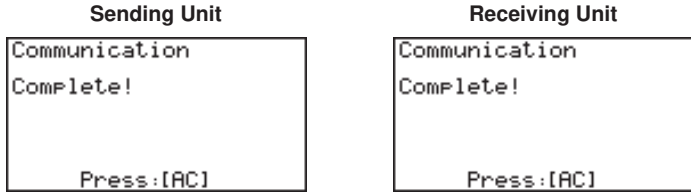
Press **F1** (YES) to send the data.

F1(YES)



• You can interrupt a data operation at any time by pressing **AC**.

The following shows what the displays of the sending and receiving units look like after the data communication operation is complete.

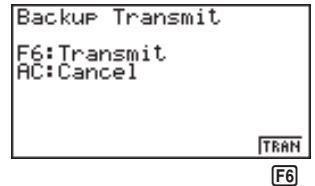


Press **[AC]** to return to the data communication main menu.

•To send backup data

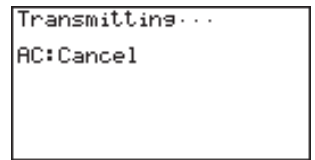
This operation allows you to send all memory contents, including mode settings. While the send data type selection menu is on the screen, press **[F6]** (BACK), and the back up send menu shown below appears.

[F6](BACK)

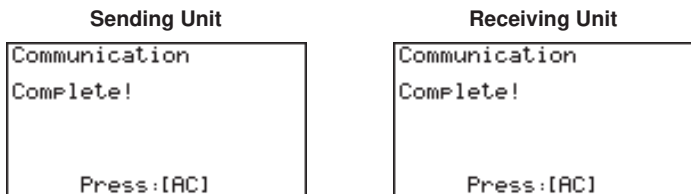


Press **[F6]** (TRAN) to start the send operation.

[F6](TRAN)



The following shows what the displays of the sending and receiving units look like after the data communication operation is complete.



Press **[AC]** to return to the data communication main menu.



- Data can become corrupted, necessitating a RESET of the receiving unit, should the connecting cable become disconnected during data transfer. Make sure that the cable is securely connected to both units before performing any data communication operation.

20-6 Screen Send Function

The following procedure sends a bit mapped screen shot of the display to a connected computer.



P.365

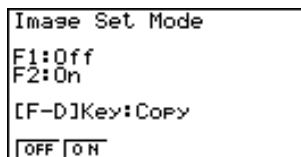
●To send the screen

1. Connect the unit to a personal computer or to a CASIO Label Printer.

P.366

2. In the data communication main menu, press **[F6]** (IMGE), and then select "On" for Image Set.

[F6] (IMGE)



[F1] **[F2]**

[F1] (OFF) Graphic images not sent

[F2] (ON) Bit map

3. Display the screen you want to send.

4. Set up the personal computer or Label Printer to receive data. When the other unit is ready to receive, press **[F-D]** to start the send operation.

You cannot send the following types of screens to a computer.

- The screen that appears while a data communication operation is in progress.
- A screen that appears while a calculation is in progress.
- The screen that appears following the reset operation.
- The low battery message.



- The flashing cursor is not included in the screen image that is sent from the unit.
- If you send a screen shot of any of the screens that appear during the data send operation, you will not be able to then use the sent screen to proceed with the data send operation. You must exit the data send operation that produced the screen you sent and restart the send operation before you can send additional data.
- You cannot use 6mm wide tape to print a screen shot of a graph.

20-7 Data Communications Precautions

Note the following precautions whenever you perform data communications.

- A TRANSMIT ERROR occurs whenever you try to send data to a receiving unit that is not yet standing by to receive data. When this happens, press **[AC]** to clear the error and try again, after setting up the receiving unit to receive data.
- A RECEIVE ERROR occurs whenever the receiving unit does not receive any data approximately six minutes after it is set up to receive data. When this happens, press **[AC]** to clear the error.
- A TRANSMIT ERROR or RECEIVE ERROR occurs during data communications if the cable becomes disconnected, if the parameters of the two units do not match, or if any other communications problem occurs. When this happens, press **[AC]** to clear the error and correct the problem before trying data communications again. If data communications are interrupted by **[AC]** key operation or an error, any data successfully received up the interruption will be in the memory of the receiving unit.
- A MEMORY FULL occurs if the receiving unit memory becomes full during data communications. When this happens, press **[AC]** to clear the error and delete unneeded data from the receiving unit to make room for the new data, and then try again.
- To send picture (graph) memory data, the receiving unit need 1-kbytes of memory for use as a work area in addition to the data being received.

Chapter 21



Program Library

- 1 Prime Factor Analysis
- 2 Greatest Common Measure
- 3 *t*-Test Value
- 4 Circle and Tangents
- 5 Rotating a Figure

Before using the Program Library

- Be sure to check how many bytes of unused memory is remaining before attempting to perform any programming.
- This Program Library is divided into two sections: a numeric calculation section and a graphics section. Programs in the numeric calculation section produce results only, while graphics programs use the entire display area for graphing. Also note that calculations within graphics programs do not use the multiplication sign (\times) wherever it can be dropped (i.e. in front of open parenthesis).

CASIO PROGRAM SHEET

Program for Prime Factor Analysis	No. 1
---	--------------

Description

Produces prime factors of arbitrary positive integers

For $1 < m < 10^{10}$

Prime numbers are produced from the lowest value first. "END" is displayed at the end of the program.

(Overview)

m is divided by 2 and by all successive odd numbers ($d = 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, \dots$) to check for divisibility.

Where d is a prime factor, $m_i = m_{i-1}/d$ is assumed, and division is repeated until $\sqrt{m_i} + 1 \leq d$.

Example

[1]

$$119 = 7 \times 17$$

[2]

$$440730 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5 \times 59 \times 83$$

[3]

$$262701 = 3 \times 3 \times 17 \times 17 \times 101$$

Preparation and operation

- Store the program written on the next page.
- Execute the program as shown below.

Step	Key operation	Display	Step	Key operation	Display
1	[F1] (EXE)	M?	11	[EXE]	83
2	119 [EXE]	7	12	[EXE]	END
3	[EXE]	17	13	[EXE]	M?
4	[EXE]	END	14	262701 [EXE]	3
5	[EXE]	M?	15	[EXE]	3
6	440730 [EXE]	2	16	[EXE]	17
7	[EXE]	3	17	[EXE]	17
8	[EXE]	3	18	[EXE]	101
9	[EXE]	5	19	[EXE]	END
10	[EXE]	59	20		

Line	Program									
File name	P	R	M	F	A	C	T			
1	Lbl	0	:	"	M	"	?	→	A	: Goto 2 :
2	Lbl	1	:	2	▲	A	÷	2	→	A : A = 1 ⇒ Goto 9 :
3	Lbl	2	:	Frac	(	A	÷	2	) = 0 ⇒ Goto 1 : 3 → B :	
4	Lbl	3	:	√	A	+	1	→	C :	
5	Lbl	4	:	B	≥	C	⇒	Goto 8 :	Frac (A ÷ B) = 0 ⇒	
6	Goto	6	:							
7	Lbl	5	:	B	+	2	→	B :	Goto 4 :	
8	Lbl	6	:	A	÷	B	×	B	-	A = 0 ⇒ Goto 7 : Goto 5 :
9	Lbl	7	:	B	▲	A	÷	B	→	A : Goto 3 :
10	Lbl	8	:	A	▲					
11	Lbl	9	:	"	E	N	D	"	▲	Goto 0
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
Memory Contents	A		m_i	H				O		V
	B		d	I				P		W
	C		$\sqrt{m_i+1}$	J				Q		X
	D			K				R		Y
	E			L				S		Z
	F			M				T		
	G			N				U		

CASIO PROGRAM SHEET

Program for <h2 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Greatest Common Measure</h2>	No. 2
--	---

Description

Euclidean general division is used to determine the greatest common measure for two integers a and b .

For $|a|, |b| < 10^9$, positive values are taken as $< 10^{10}$

(Overview)

$$n_0 = \max(|a|, |b|)$$

$$n_1 = \min(|a|, |b|)$$

$$n_k = n_{k-2} - \left[\frac{n_{k-2}}{n_{k-1}} \right] n_{k-1}$$

$$k = 2, 3, \dots$$

If $n_k = 0$, then the greatest common measure (c) will be n_{k-1} .

Example

	[1]	[2]	[3]
When	$a = 238$	$a = 23345$	$a = 522952$
	$b = 374$	$b = 9135$	$b = 3208137866$
	↓	↓	↓
	$c = 34$	$c = 1015$	$c = 998$

Preparation and operation

- Store the program written on the next page.
- Execute the program as shown below.

Step	Key operation	Display	Step	Key operation	Display
1	[F1] (EXE)	A?	11		
2	238 [EXE]	B?	12		
3	374 [EXE]	34	13		
4	[EXE]	A?	14		
5	23345 [EXE]	B?	15		
6	9135 [EXE]	1015	16		
7	[EXE]	A?	17		
8	522952 [EXE]	B?	18		
9	3208137866 [EXE]	998	19		
10			20		

Line	Program																		
File name	C	M	N	F	A	C	T												
1	Lbl	1	:	"	A	"	?	→	A	:	"	B	"	?	→	B	:		
2	Abs	A	→	A	:	Abs	B	→	B	:									
3	B	<	A	⇒	Goto	2	:												
4	A	→	C	:	B	→	A	:	C	→	B	:							
5	Lbl	2	:	(-)	(Int	(A	÷	B)	×	B	-	A)	→	C	:
6	C	=	0	⇒	Goto	3	:												
7	B	→	A	:	C	→	B	:	Goto	2	:								
8	Lbl	3	:	B	▲	Goto	1												
9																			
10																			
11																			
12																			
13																			
14																			
15																			
16																			
17																			
18																			
19																			
20																			
21																			
22																			
23																			
24																			
25																			
26																			
27																			
Memory Contents	A	a, n_0				H					O					V			
	B	b, n_1				I					P					W			
	C	n_k				J					Q					X			
	D					K					R					Y			
	E					L					S					Z			
	F					M					T								
	G					N					U								

CASIO PROGRAM SHEET

Program for <b style="text-align: center;"><i>t</i>-Test Value	No. 3
---	--------------

Description

The mean (sample mean) and sample standard deviation can be used to obtain a *t*-test value.

$$t = \frac{(\bar{x} - m)}{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \bar{x} \bar{y}_{n-1}}{\sqrt{n}}}$$

\bar{x} : mean of *x* data
 $\sum_{i=1}^n \bar{x} \bar{y}_{n-1}$: sample standard deviation of *x* data
n : number of data items
m : hypothetical population standard deviation (normally represented by μ , but *m* is used here because of variable name limitations)

Example To determine whether the population standard deviation for sample data 55, 54, 51, 55, 53, 53, 54, 52, is 53.
 Perform a *t*-test with a level of significance of 5%.

Preparation and operation

- Store the program written on the next page.
- Execute the program as shown below.

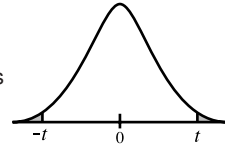
Step	Key operation	Display	Step	Key operation	Display
1	[F1] (EXE)	M?	3		
2	53 [EXE]	T= 0.7533708035	4		

The above operation produces a *t*-test value of $t(53) = 0.7533708035$. According to the *t*-distribution table in the next page, a level of significance of 5% and a degree of freedom of 7 ($n - 1 = 8 - 1 = 7$) produce a two-sided *t*-test value of approximately 2.365. Since the calculated *t*-test value is lower than the table value, the hypothesis that population mean *m* equals 53 is accepted.

Line	Program									
File name	T	T	E	S	T					
1	{	5	5	,	5	4	,	5	1	,
2	5	4	,	5	2	}	→	List	1	↵
3	I-Var:	List	1	,	1	↵				
4	Lbl	0	:	"	M	"	?	→	M	↵
5	(	\bar{x}	-	M	)	÷	(	$x\sigma_{n-1}$	÷	\sqrt{n}
6	"	T	=	"	:	T	↵			
7	Goto	0								
Memory Contents	A				H			O		V
	B				I			P		W
	C				J			Q		X
	D				K			R		Y
	E				L			S		Z
	F				M	m		T	t	
	G				N			U		

• t -distribution table

The values in the top row of the table show the probability (two-sided probability) that the absolute value of t is greater than the table values for a given degree of freedom.



M : ALPHA \square M

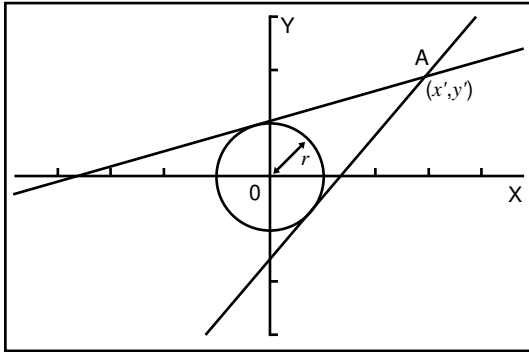
T : ALPHA \square T

Degree of Freedom	P (Probability)			
	0.2	0.1	0.05	0.01
1	3.078	6.314	12.706	63.657
2	1.886	2.920	4.303	9.925
3	1.638	2.353	3.182	5.841
4	1.533	2.132	2.776	4.604
5	1.476	2.015	2.571	4.032
6	1.440	1.943	2.447	3.707
7	1.415	1.895	2.365	3.499
8	1.397	1.860	2.306	3.355
9	1.383	1.833	2.262	3.250
10	1.372	1.812	2.228	3.169
15	1.341	1.753	2.131	2.947
20	1.325	1.725	2.086	2.845
25	1.316	1.708	2.060	2.787
30	1.310	1.697	2.042	2.750
35	1.306	1.690	2.030	2.724
40	1.303	1.684	2.021	2.704
45	1.301	1.679	2.014	2.690
50	1.299	1.676	2.009	2.678
60	1.296	1.671	2.000	2.660
80	1.292	1.664	1.990	2.639
120	1.289	1.658	1.980	2.617
240	1.285	1.651	1.970	2.596
∞	1.282	1.645	1.960	2.576

CASIO PROGRAM SHEET

Program for Circle and Tangents	No. 4
---	--------------

Description



Formula for circle:

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2$$

Formula for tangent line passing through point A (x', y') :

$$y - y' = m(x - x')$$

* m represents the slope of the tangent line

With this program, slope m and intercept $b (= y' - mx')$ are obtained for lines drawn from point A (x', y') and are tangent to a circle with a radius of r . The trace function is used to read out the coordinates at the points of tangency, and factor zoom is used to enlarge the graph.

Example

To determine m and b for the following values:

$$\begin{aligned} r &= 1 \\ x' &= 3 \\ y' &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Notes

- The point plotted for A cannot be moved. Even if it is moved on the graph, the calculation is performed using the original value.
- An error (Ma ERROR) occurs when $r = x'$.
- Be sure to always perform a trace operation whenever you select trace and the message TRACE is on the display.

Preparation and operation

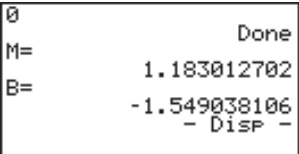
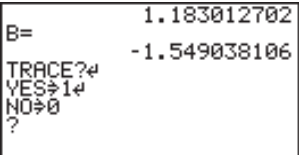
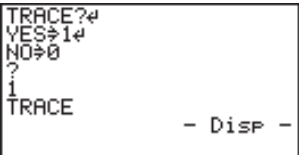
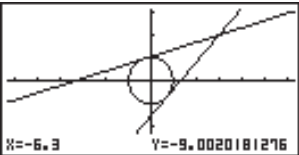
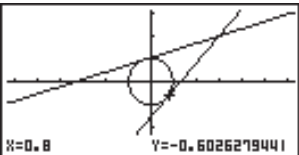
- Store the program written on the next page.
- Execute the program as shown below.

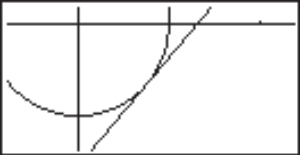
Memory Contents	A		H		O		V	
	B		I		P		W	
	C		J		Q		X	
	D		K		R		Y	
	E		L		S		Z	
	F		M		T			
	G		N		U			

Line	Program																		
File name	T	A	N	G	E	N	T												
1	Prog	"	W	I	N	D	O	W	"	↵									
2	"	X	x^2	+	Y	x^2	=	R	x^2	↵									
3	R	=	"	?	→	R	↵												
4	Prog	"	C	I	R	C	L	E	"	▲									
5	"	(	X	,	Y)	↵											
6	X	=	"	?	→	A	↵												
7	"	Y	=	"	?	→	B	↵											
8	Plot	A	,	B	▲														
9	R	x^2	(	A	x^2	+	B	x^2	-	R	x^2	)	→	P	↵		
10	($\sqrt{}$	P	-	A	B)	(R	x^2	-	A	x^2)	x^{-1}	→	M	↵	
11	Lbl	6	↵																
12	Graph Y=	M	(	X	-	A	)	+	B	▲							
13	"	M	=	"	:	M	▲												
14	"	B	=	"	:	B	-	M	A	▲									
15	Lbl	0	↵																
16	"	T	R	A	C	E	?	↵											
17	Y	E	S	⇒	1	↵													
18	N	O	⇒	0	"	:	?	→	Z	↵									
19	1	→	S	:	Z	=	1	⇒	Goto	1	↵								
20	Z	=	0	⇒	Goto	2	:	Goto	0	↵									
21	Lbl	2	↵																
22	((-	A	B	-	$\sqrt{}$	P)	(R	x^2	-	A	x^2)	x^{-1}	→	N	↵
23	Graph Y=	N	(	X	-	A	)	+	B	▲							
24	"	M	=	"	:	N	▲												
25	"	B	=	"	:	B	-	N	A	▲									
26	Lbl	5	↵																
27	"	T	R	A	C	E	?	↵											
28	Y	E	S	⇒	1	↵													
29	N	O	⇒	0	"	:	?	→	Z	↵									
30	2	→	S	:	Z	=	1	⇒	Goto	1	↵								
31	Z	=	0	⇒	Goto	3	:	Goto	5	↵									
32	Lbl	1	↵																
33	"	T	R	A	C	E	"	▲											
34	"	Factor	N	:	N	=	"	?	→	F	:	Factor	F	↵					

Program for Circle and Tangents		No. 4
Step	Key Operation	Display
1	[F1] (EXE)	
2	1 [EXE]	
3	[EXE]	
4	3 [EXE] 2 [EXE]	
5	[EXE]	

Program for Circle and Tangents		No. 4
Step	Key Operation	Display
6	EXE	
7	EXE	
8	EXE	
9	0 EXE	
10	EXE	

Program for Circle and Tangents		No. 4
Step	Key Operation	Display
11	EXE	
12	EXE	
13	1 EXE	
14	SHIFT F1 (TRCE)	
15	▶ ~ ▶	

Program for Circle and Tangents		No. 4
Step	Key Operation	Display
16	EXE	<pre>TRACE?e YES→1e NO→0 ? 1 TRACE Factor N:N=?</pre>
17	4 EXE	
18	EXE	<pre>? 1 TRACE Factor N:N=? 4 END Done</pre>

CASIO PROGRAM SHEET

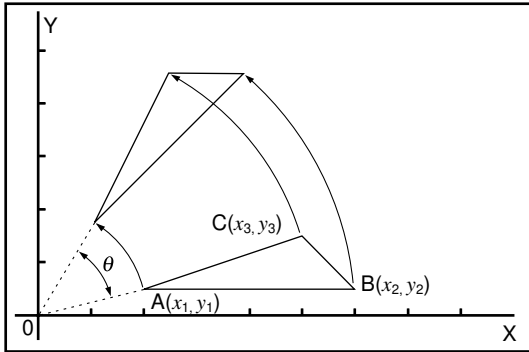
Program for

Rotating a Figure

No.

5

Description



Formula for coordinate transformation:

$$(x, y) \rightarrow (x', y')$$

$$x' = x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta$$

$$y' = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

Graphing of rotation of any geometric figure by θ degrees.

Example

To rotate by 45° the triangle defined by points A (2, 0.5), B (6, 0.5), and C (5, 1.5)

Notes

- Use the cursor keys to move the pointer around the display.
- To interrupt program execution, press $\boxed{\text{AC}}$ while the graphic screen is on the display.
- The triangle cannot be drawn if the result of the coordinate transformation operation exceeds View Window parameters.

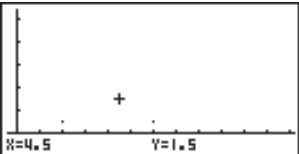


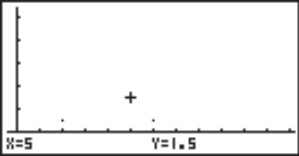
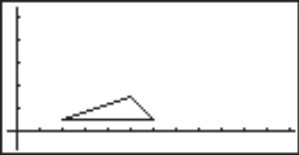
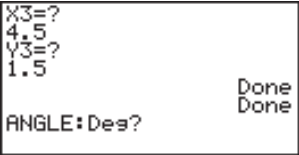
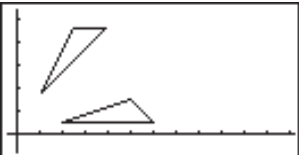
Preparation and operation

- Store the program written on the next page.
- Execute the program as shown below.

Memory Contents	A	x_1	H	y'_1	O		V
	B	y_1	I	x'_2	P		W
	C	x_2	J	y'_2	Q	θ	X
	D	y_2	K	x'_3	R		Y
	E	x_3	L	y'_3	S		Z
	F	y_3	M		T		
	G	x'_1	N		U		

Line	Program																		
File name	R	O	T	A	T	E													
1	View Window	(-)	0	.	4	,	1	2	.	2	,	1	,	(-)	0	.	8	,	5
2	.	4	,	1	:	Deg	↵												
3	"	(	X	1	,	Y	1)	↵										
4	X	1	=	"	?	→	A	↵											
5	"	Y	1	=	"	?	→	B	↵										
6	Plot	A	,	B	▲														
7	X	→	A	:	Y	→	B	↵											
8	"	(	X	2	,	Y	2)	↵										
9	X	2	=	"	?	→	C	↵											
10	"	Y	2	=	"	?	→	D	↵										
11	Plot	C	,	D	▲														
12	X	→	C	:	Y	→	D	↵											
13	"	(	X	3	,	Y	3)	↵										
14	X	3	=	"	?	→	E	↵											
15	"	Y	3	=	"	?	→	F	↵										
16	Plot	E	,	F	▲														
17	X	→	E	:	Y	→	F	↵											
18	Lbl	1	↵																
19	Line	:	Plot	A	,	B	:	Line	:	Plot	C	,	D	:	Line	▲			
20	"	A	N	G	L	E	:	Deg	"	?	→	Q	↵						
21	A	cos	Q	-	B	sin	Q	→	G	↵									
22	A	sin	Q	+	B	cos	Q	→	H	↵									
23	Plot	G	,	H	↵														
24	C	cos	Q	-	D	sin	Q	→	I	↵									
25	C	sin	Q	+	D	cos	Q	→	J	↵									
26	Plot	I	,	J	:	Line	↵												
27	E	cos	Q	-	F	sin	Q	→	K	↵									
28	E	sin	Q	+	F	cos	Q	→	L	↵									
29	Plot	K	,	L	:	Line	↵												
30	Plot	G	,	H	:	Line	▲												
31	Cls	:	Plot	C	,	D	:	Plot	E	,	F	:	Goto	1					
32																			
33																			
34																			

Program for Rotating a Figure		No. 5
Step	Key Operation	Display
1	[F1] (EXE)	<p>(X1, Y1) X1=?</p>
2	2 [EXE] 0.5 [EXE]	<p>X=2 Y=0.5</p>
3	[EXE]	<p>X1=? 2 Y1=? 0.5 (X2, Y2) X2=? Done</p>
4	6 [EXE] 0.5 [EXE]	<p>X=6 Y=0.5</p>
5	[EXE]	<p>X2=? 6 Y2=? 0.5 (X3, Y3) X3=? Done</p>

Program for Rotating a Figure		No. 5
Step	Key Operation	Display
6	4.5 EXE 1.5 EXE	
7	 ~  (Locate the pointer at X = 5)	
8	EXE	
9	EXE	
10	45 EXE	

Continue, repeating from step 8.

Appendix

Appendix A Resetting the Calculator

Appendix B Power Supply

Appendix C Error Message Table

Appendix D Input Ranges

Appendix E 2-byte Command Table

Appendix F Specifications



Appendix A Resetting the Calculator



Warning!

The procedure described here clears all memory contents. Never perform this operation unless you want to totally clear the memory of the calculator. If you need the data currently stored in memory, be sure to write it down somewhere before performing the RESET operation.

•To reset the calculator

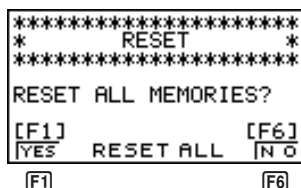
1. Press **[MENU]** to display the main menu.



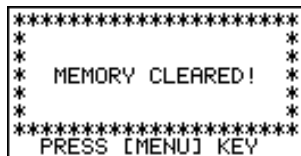
2. Highlight the **MEM** icon and press **[EXE]**, or press $\overset{E}{\text{COS}}$.



3. Use \blacktriangledown to move the highlighting down to "Reset" and then press **[EXE]**.



4. Press **[F1]** (YES) to reset the calculator or **[F6]** (NO) to abort the operation without resetting anything.



5. Press **[MENU]**.

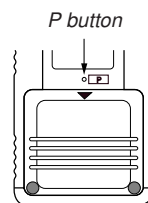
- If the display appears to dark or dim after you reset the calculator, adjust the contrast.

Resetting the calculator initializes it to the following settings.

Item	Initial Setting
Icon	RUN
Mode	Comp
Angle Unit	Rad
Exponent Display Range	Norm 1
Variable Memory	Clear
Function Memory	Clear
Answer Memory (Ans)	Clear
Graphic Display/Text Display	Clear
Matrix Contents	Clear
Equation Calculation Memory	Clear
View Window	Clear (initialized)
View Window Memory	Clear
Graph Function	Clear
Graph Memory	Clear
Enlargement/Reduction Factor	Clear (initialized)
Dynamic Graph Data	Clear
Table & Graph Data	Clear
Recursion Calculation Memory	Clear
List Data	Clear
Statistical Calculation/Graph Memory	Clear
Program	Clear
Input Buffer/AC Replay	Clear



- If the calculator stops operating correctly for some reason, use a thin, pointed object to press the P button on the back of the calculator. This should make the RESET screen appear on the display. Perform the procedure to complete the RESET operation.

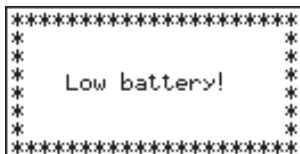


- Pressing the P button while an internal calculation is being performed (indicated by a blank display) will cause all data in memory to be deleted.

Appendix B Power Supply

This unit is powered by four AAA-size (LR03 (AM4) or R03 (UM-4)) batteries. In addition, it uses a single CR2032 lithium battery as a back up power supply for the memory.

If the following message appears on the display, immediately stop using the calculator and replace batteries.



If you try to continue using the calculator, it will automatically switch power off, in order to protect memory contents. You will not be able to switch power back on until you replace batteries.

Be sure to replace the main batteries at least once every two years, no matter how much you use the calculator during that time.



Warning!

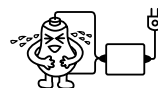
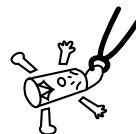
If you remove both the main power supply and the memory back up batteries at the same time, all memory contents will be erased. If you do remove both batteries, correctly reload them and then perform the reset operation.

■ Replacing Batteries

Precautions:

Incorrectly using batteries can cause them to burst or leak, possibly damaging the interior of the unit. Note the following precautions:

- Be sure that the positive (+) and negative (–) poles of each battery are facing in the proper directions.
- Never mix batteries of different types.
- Never mix old batteries and new ones.
- Never leave dead batteries in the battery compartment.
- Remove the batteries if you do not plan to use the unit for long periods.
- Never try to recharge the batteries supplied with the unit.
- Do not expose batteries to direct heat, let them become shorted, or try to take them apart.



(Should a battery leak, clean out the battery compartment of the unit immediately, taking care to avoid letting the battery fluid come into direct contact with your skin.)

Keep batteries out of the reach of small children. If swallowed, consult with a physician immediately.

● To replace the main power supply batteries



* Never remove the main power supply and the memory back up batteries from the unit at the same time.

* Never replace the main power supply battery compartment cover or switch the calculator on while the main power supply batteries are removed from the calculator or not loaded correctly. Doing so can cause memory data to be deleted and malfunction of the calculator. If mishandling of batteries causes such problems, correctly load batteries and then perform the RESET operation to resume normal operation.

* Be sure to replace all four batteries with new ones.

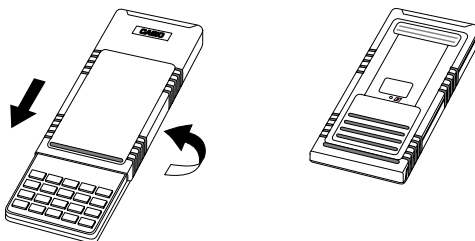
1. Press **SHIFT** **OFF** to turn the calculator off.



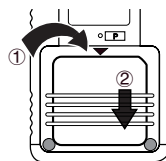
Warning!

* Be sure to switch the unit off before replacing batteries. Replacing batteries with power on will cause data in memory to be deleted.

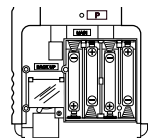
2. Making sure that you do not accidentally press the **AC/ON** key, slide the case onto the calculator and then turn the calculator over.



3. Remove the back cover from the calculator by pressing it in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and then sliding it in the direction indicated by arrow ②.



4. Remove the four old batteries.
5. Load a new set of four batteries, making sure that their positive (+) and negative (-) ends are facing in the proper directions.
6. Replace the back cover.
7. Turn the calculator front side up and slide off its case. Next, press **AC/ON** to turn on power.



- Power supplied by memory back up battery while the main power supply batteries are removed for replacement retains memory contents.
- Do not leave the unit without main power supply batteries loaded for long periods. Doing so can cause deletion of data stored in memory.
- If the figures on the display appear too light and hard to see after you turn on power, adjust the contrast.

● To replace the memory back up battery



* Before replacing the memory back up battery, switch on the unit and check to see if the “Low battery!” message appears on the display. If it does, replace the main power supply batteries before replacing the back up power supply battery.

* Never remove the main power supply and the memory back up batteries from the unit at the same time.

* Be sure to replace the back up power supply battery at least once 2 years, regardless of how much you use the unit during that time. Failure to do so can cause data in memory to be deleted.

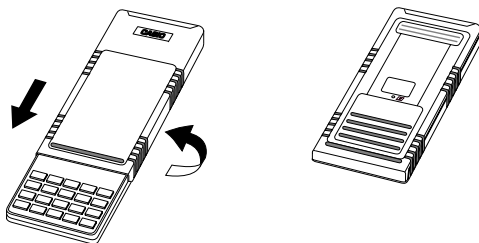
1. Press **SHIFT** **OFF** to turn the calculator off.



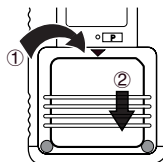
Warning!

* Be sure to switch the unit off before replacing batteries. Replacing batteries with power on will cause data in memory to be deleted.

2. Making sure that you do not accidentally press the **AC/ON** key, slide the case onto the calculator and then turn the calculator over.



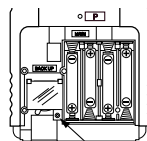
3. Remove the back cover from the calculator by pressing it in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and then sliding it in the direction indicated by arrow ②.



4. Remove screw **A** on the back of the calculator, and remove the back up battery compartment cover.

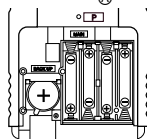
5. Remove the old battery.

6. Wipe off the surfaces of a new battery with a soft, dry cloth. Load it into the calculator so that its positive (+) side is facing up.



7. Install the memory protection battery cover onto the calculator and secure it in place with the screw. Next, replace the back cover.

8. Turn the calculator front side up and slide off its case. Next, press **AC/ON** to turn on power.



■ About the Auto Power Off Function

The calculator switches power off automatically if you do not perform any key operation for about 6 minutes. To restore power, press **AC/ON**.

Appendix C Error Message Table

Message	Meaning	Countermeasure
Syn ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Calculation formula contains an error. ② Formula in a program contains an error. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Use ◀ or ▶ to display the point where the error was generated and correct it. ② Use ◀ or ▶ to display the point where the error was generated and then correct the program.
Ma ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Calculation result exceeds calculation range. ② Calculation is outside the input range of a function. ③ Illogical operation (division by zero, etc.) ④ Poor precision in Σ calculation results. ⑤ Poor precision in differential calculation results. ⑥ Poor precision in integration calculation results. ⑦ Cannot find results of equation calculations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ①②③④ Check the input numeric value and correct it. When using memories, check that the numeric values stored in memories are correct. ⑤ Try using a smaller value for Δx (x increment/decrement). ⑥ Try using a larger value for n (number of partitions). ⑦ Check the coefficients of the equation.
Go ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① No corresponding Lbl n for Goto n. ② No program stored in program area Prog "file name". 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Correctly input a Lbl n to correspond to the Goto n, or delete the Goto n if not required. ② Store a program in program area Prog "file name", or delete the Prog "file name" if not required.
Ne ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nesting of subroutines by Prog "file name" exceeds 10 levels. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that Prog "file name" is not used to return from subroutines to main routine. If used, delete any unnecessary Prog "file name". • Trace the subroutine jump destinations and ensure that no jumps are made back to the original program area. Ensure that returns are made correctly.

Appendix C Error Message Table

Message	Meaning	Countermeasure
Stk ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Execution of calculations that exceed the capacity of the stack for numeric values or stack for commands. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simplify the formulas to keep stacks within 10 levels for the numeric values and 26 levels for the commands. • Divide the formula into two or more parts.
Mem ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not enough memory to input a function into function memory. • Not enough memory to create a matrix using the specified dimension. • Not enough memory to hold matrix calculation result. • Not enough memory to store data in list function. • Not enough memory to input coefficient for equation. • Not enough memory to hold equation calculation result. • Not enough memory to hold function input in the Graph Mode for graph drawing. • Not enough memory to hold function input in the DYNA Mode for graph drawing. • Not enough memory to hold function or recursion input. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep the number of variables you use for the operation within the number of variables currently available. • Simplify the data you are trying to store to keep it within the available memory capacity. • Delete no longer needed data to make room for the new data.
Arg ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorrect argument specification for a command that requires an argument. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct the argument. • Lbl n , Goto n : n = integer from 0 through 9.
Dim ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illegal dimension used during matrix calculations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check matrix or list dimension.
Com ERROR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Problem with cable connection or parameter setting during program data communications. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cable connection.
TRANSMIT ERROR!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Problem with cable connection or parameter setting during data communications. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cable connection.
RECEIVE ERROR!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Problem with cable connection or parameter setting during data communications. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check cable connection.
MEMORY FULL!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory of receiving unit became full during program data communications. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete some data stored in the receiving unit and try again.

Appendix D Input Ranges

Function	Input ranges	Internal digits	Accuracy	Notes
$\sin x$ $\cos x$ $\tan x$	(DEG) $|x| < 9 \times 10^{90}$ (RAD) $|x| < 5 \times 10^7 \pi \text{rad}$ (GRA) $|x| < 1 \times 10^{10} \text{grad}$	15 digits	As a rule, accuracy is ± 1 at the 10th digit.	However, for $\tan x$: $|x| \neq 90(2n+1)$:DEG $|x| \neq \pi/2(2n+1)$:RAD $|x| \neq 100(2n+1)$:GRA
$\sin^{-1}x$ $\cos^{-1}x$	$|x| \leq 1$	"	"	
$\tan^{-1}x$	$|x| < 1 \times 10^{100}$	"	"	
$\sinh x$ $\cosh x$	$|x| \leq 230.2585092$	"	"	For \sinh and \tanh , when $x = 0$, errors are cumulative and accuracy is affected at a certain point.
$\tanh x$	$|x| < 1 \times 10^{100}$	"	"	
$\sinh^{-1}x$ $\cosh^{-1}x$ $\tanh^{-1}x$	$|x| < 5 \times 10^{99}$ $1 \leq x < 5 \times 10^{99}$ $|x| < 1$	"	"	
$\log x$ $\ln x$	$1 \times 10^{-99} \leq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$	"	"	
10^x e^x	$-1 \times 10^{100} < x < 100$ $-1 \times 10^{100} < x \leq 230.2585092$	"	"	
\sqrt{x} x^2	$0 \leq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $|x| < 1 \times 10^{50}$	"	"	
$1/x$ $\sqrt[3]{x}$	$|x| < 1 \times 10^{100}, x \neq 0$ $|x| < 1 \times 10^{100}$	"	"	
$x!$	$0 \leq x \leq 69$ (x is an integer)	"	"	
nPr nCr	Result $< 1 \times 10^{100}$ n, r (n and r are integers) $0 \leq r \leq n$, $n < 1 \times 10^{10}$	"	"	
Pol (x, y)	$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} < 1 \times 10^{100}$	"	"	

Appendix D Input Ranges

Function	Input ranges	Internal digits	Accuracy	Notes
Rec (r, θ)	$0 \leq r < 1 \times 10^{100}$ (DEG) $|\theta| < 9 \times 10^{90}$ (RAD) $|\theta| < 5 \times 10^{7\pi}$ rad (GRA) $|\theta| < 1 \times 10^{10}$ grad	15 digits	As a rule, accuracy is ± 1 at the 10th digit.	However, for $\tan \theta$: $|\theta| \neq 90(2n+1)$:DEG $|\theta| \neq \pi/2(2n+1)$:RAD $|\theta| \neq 100(2n+1)$:GRA
\circ, \dots \leftarrow \circ, \dots	$ a|, b, c < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $0 \leq b, c$	"	"	
$\wedge(x^y)$	$x > 0$: $-1 \times 10^{100} < y \log x < 100$ $x = 0 : y > 0$ $x < 0$: $y = n, \frac{1}{2n+1}$ (n is an integer) However; $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{y} \log |x| < 100$	"	"	
$\sqrt[x]{y}$	$y > 0 : x \neq 0$ $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{x} \log y < 100$ $y = 0 : x > 0$ $y < 0 : x = 2n + 1, \frac{1}{n}$ ($n \neq 0, n$ is an integer) However; $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{x} \log |y| < 100$	"	"	
$a^{b/c}$	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Results Total of integer, numerator and denominator must be within 10 digits (includes division marks). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Input Result displayed as a fraction for integer when integer, numerator and denominator are less than 1×10^{10} .	"	"	
STAT	$|x| < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $|y| < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $|n| < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $x\sigma_n, y\sigma_n, \bar{x}, \bar{y}, a, b, c, d, e, r$: $n \neq 0$ $x\sigma_{n-1}, y\sigma_{n-1}: n \neq 0, 1$	"	"	

Function	Input ranges
Binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal calculation	Values fall within following ranges after conversion: DEC: $-2147483648 \leq x \leq 2147483647$ BIN: $1000000000000000 \leq x$ ≤ 1111111111111111 (negative) $0 \leq x \leq 0111111111111111$ (0, positive) OCT: $20000000000 \leq x \leq 37777777777$ (negative) $0 \leq x \leq 17777777777$ (0, positive) HEX: $80000000 \leq x \leq FFFFFFFF$ (negative) $0 \leq x \leq 7FFFFFFF$ (0, positive)

* Errors may be cumulative with internal continuous calculations such as x^y , $\sqrt[x]{y}$, $x!$, $\sqrt[3]{x}$, sometimes affecting accuracy.

Appendix E 2-byte Command Table

Spaces in the following commands are indicated by “ \square ”.

Commands available with the $\boxed{\text{PRGM}}$ key

If \square , Then \square , Else \square , IfEnd, For \square , \square To \square , \square Step \square , Next, While \square , WhileEnd, Do, LpWhile \square , Return, Break, Stop, Locate \square , Send(, Getkey, Receive(, ClrText, ClrGraph, ClrList, DrawGraph, DrawDyna, DrawStat, DrawFTG-Con, DrawFTG-Plt, DrawR-Con, DrawR-Plt, DrawR Σ -Con, DrawR Σ -Plt, DrawWeb \square , DispF-Tbl, DispR-Tbl

Commands available with the $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$ key in the PRGM Mode

1-Variable \square , 2-Variable \square , LinearReg \square , Med-MedLine \square , QuadReg \square , CubicReg \square , QuartReg \square , LogReg \square , ExpReg \square , PowerReg \square , S-Gph1 \square , S-Gph2 \square , S-Gph3 \square , Square, Cross, Dot, Scatter, xyLine, Hist, MedBox, MeanBox, N-Dist, Broken, Linear, Med-Med, Quad, Cubic, Quart, Log, Exp, Power, Y=Type, r=Type, ParamType, X=cType, Y>Type, Y<Type, Y \geq Type, Y \leq Type, D \square Var \square , a_n Type, a_{n+1} Type, a_{n+2} Type, StoGMEM \square , RclGMEM \square , SortA(, G \square SelOn \square , G \square SelOff \square , T \square SelOn \square , T \square SelOff \square , D \square SelOn \square , D \square SelOff \square , R \square SelOn \square , R \square SelOff \square , DrawOn, DrawOff, List1, List2, List3, List4, List5, List6

VARS menu commands

D \square Start, D \square End, D \square pitch, RightXmin, RightXmax, RightXscl, RightYmin, RightYmax, RightYscl, RightT θ min, RightT θ max, RightT θ ptch, Sim \square Result, Ply \square Result, Q1, Q3, x_1 , y_1 , x_2 , y_2 , x_3 , y_3 , X, c, d, e

Commands available with the $\boxed{\text{SETUP}}$ key in the PRGM Mode

S-WindAuto, S-WindMan, G-Connect, G-Plot, DualGraph, DualGtoT, DualT+G, DualOff, BG-None, BG-Pict \square , GridOff, GridOn, VarRange, FuncOn, FuncOff, SimulOn, SimulOff, AxesOn, AxesOff, CoordOn, CoordOff, LabelOn, LabelOff, DerivOn, DerivOff, Σ dispOn, Σ dispOff, VarList1, VarList2, VarList3, VarList4, VarList5, VarList6, File1, File2, File3, File4, File5, File6

Commands available with the $\boxed{\text{SHIFT}}$ key

Graph \square X=, StoV-Win \square , RclV-Win \square , Tangent \square , Normal \square , Inverse \square , Vertical \square , Horizontal \square , Text \square , Circle \square , F-Line \square , PlotOn \square , PlotOff \square , PlotChg \square , PxlOn \square , PxlOff \square , PxlChg \square , PxlTest \square

OPTN menu commands

StoPict \square , RclPict \square , Max(, Min(, Mean(, Median(, d^2/dx^2 (, Solve(, FMin(, FMax(, Seq(, Dim \square , Fill(, Identity \square , Augment(, List \rightarrow Mat(, Mat \rightarrow List(, Sum \square , Prod \square , Percent \square , Cuml \square , List \square , \square And \square , \square Or \square , Not \square

Commands available during recursion calculations

b_n , b_{n+1} , b_{n+2} , b_0 , b_1 , b_2 , a_n Start, b_n Start, a_{n+2} , a_0 , a_1 , a_2

Appendix F Specifications

Model: fx-9750G

Calculations

Basic calculation functions:

Negative numbers; exponents; parenthetical addition, subtraction, multiplication, division (with priority sequence judgement function - true algebraic logic)

Built-in scientific functions:

Trigonometric/inverse trigonometric functions (angle units: degrees, radians, grads); hyperbolic/inverse hyperbolic functions; logarithmic/exponential functions; reciprocals; factorials; square roots; cube roots; powers; roots; squares; negative signing; exponential notation input; π ; parenthetical calculations; internal rounding; random numbers; angle unit specification; fractions; decimal-sexagesimal conversion; coordinate transformation; engineering calculations; permutation; combination; logical operators (And, Or, Not); number of decimal place and significant digit specification; engineering notation symbols (11 types)

Built-in functions:

Exponential notation range; delete, insert, answer functions; replay; memory status display (bytes used/unused); multistatements; output command input

Solve Function: Extraction of function's root using Newton's Method

Maximum/minimum value calculation:

Extraction of function's maximum/minimum within a specific interval

Differentials:

Extraction of derivative using differential from center point

Quadratic differentials:

Extraction of quadratic differential using second order value differential formula

Integrations: Using Simpson's rule

Σ **Calculations:** Calculation of partial sum of sequence $\{a_n\}$

Complex number calculations:

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, reciprocal, square root, square, absolute number/argument calculations; conjugate complex number extraction; real number part/imaginary number part extraction

Binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal calculations:

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division; base specification; negative values (two's complement); logical operations

Matrix calculations:

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division; scalar product; transposition; determinant; inversion; squaring; raising to a power; absolute value; integer/decimal part extraction; maximum integer; row operation; dimension specification/checking; identity matrix input; matrix fill, combination; assignment of column content to list file

Equation calculations:

Solution of linear equations with two to six unknowns, cubic and quadratic equations; recall of equation coefficients and solutions

List calculations:

Data sorting (ascending, descending); maximum value; minimum value; average, median; sum; sum of products; cumulative frequency; percent calculations; numeric sequence generation

Logical operations:

And, Or, Not

Variables: 28**Calculation range:**

$\pm 1 \times 10^{-99}$ to $\pm 9.999999999 \times 10^{99}$ and 0. Internal operations use 15-digit mantissa.

Exponential display range: Norm 1: $10^{-2} > |x|$, $|x| \geq 10^{10}$
 Norm 2: $10^{-9} > |x|$, $|x| \geq 10^{10}$

Rounding:

Performed according to the number of specified significant digits and decimal places.

Graph Functions**Built-in function graphs** (rectangular and polar coordinates) :

(40 types) \sin , \cos , \tan , \sin^{-1} , \cos^{-1} , \tan^{-1} , \sinh , \cosh , \tanh , \sinh^{-1} , \cosh^{-1} , \tanh^{-1} , \log , \ln , 10^x , e^x , x^2 , $\sqrt{\quad}$, $\sqrt[3]{\quad}$, x^{-1}

Graph Types:

Rectangular coordinate: $y = f(x)$

Polar coordinate: $r = f(\theta)$

Parametric: $(x, y) = (f(T), g(T))$

Inequality: $(y > f(x), y < f(x), y \geq f(x), y \leq f(x))$

X = constant

Integral

Graph Function Memory:

Graph function storage, editing, selection, drawing, analysis (root, maximum and minimum, y -intercepts, intersects for two graphs, coordinate values at any point, derivative for any range)

Graph Functions:

View Window specification; trace; scroll; graph range specification; overwrite; zoom [box, factor (zoom in, zoom out), Auto V-Win, ORIG, SQR, RND, INTG, PRE]; View Window memory; graph memory; graph save; graph function display; graph background selection; simultaneous drawing of multiple graphs

Sketch Functions:

Plot; line; plot on/off; plot change; tangent line; normal line; inverse; circle; horizontal/vertical line; pen; pixel on/off; pixel change; pixel test; text; manual graph; clear screen

Dual Graph:

Range settings for left and right screens; drawing in main window; copy, swap

Graph-to-Table:

Split display for function (rectangular, polar, parametric) graph and table; storage of pointer coordinates in numeric table/list file

Dynamic Graph:

Storage, editing, drawing of Dynamic Graph functions (rectangular, polar, parametric); drawing speed control; Dynamic Graph memory; seven built in graph functions

Implicit Function Graph:

Drawing/analysis of 9 types (focus, vertex, latus rectum, center, radius, x/y -intercept, directrix, axis of symmetry, asymptote)

Table & Graph:

Input/editing of rectangular, polar, parametric function (up to 20 can be input); numeric table generation (from range or list file data); graph drawing; numeric table delete, insert, add

Recursion Calculations and Graph:

Storage/editing of two recursion types; numeric table generation; graphing; numeric table delete, insert, add; recursion formula convergence/divergence graph (WEB graph)

Statistics:

Standard deviation: number of data; mean; standard deviation (two types); sum; sum of squares; statistical calculations (mode, median, maximum, minimum, first quartile point, third quartile point); normal probability distribution; single-variable statistical graphs (histogram bar graph; box graph for mean and median; normal distribution curve; line graph)

Regression: number of data; mean of x ; mean of y ; standard deviation of x (two types); standard deviation of y (two types); sum of x ; sum of y ; sum of squares of x ; sum of squares of y ; sum of squares of x and y ; constant term; regression coefficient; correlation coefficient; Med-Med calculations; regression graphs (linear regression graph; Med-Med graph; quadratic/cubic/quartic regression graph; logarithmic regression graph; exponential regression graph; power regression graph)

Plotting of scatter diagrams; drawing of xy line graphs

Programming

Input, storage, recall, execution of programs in program area; editing and deletion of file names and program contents; recall by file name; secret feature

Program commands:

Loop (If, For, Do, While); Control (Prog [subroutine], Stop, nesting up to 10 levels); Unconditional jump (Goto, Lbl); Conditional jump (\Rightarrow); Count jump (Isz, Dsz); Relational operators ($=$, \neq , $>$, $<$, \geq , \leq); Clear (ClrText, ClrGraph, ClrList); Display (function graph, statistical graph, Dynamic Graph, Table & Graph, recursion calculation and graph); I/O (Locate, Getkey, Send, Receive); Input (?); Output (\blacktriangle); Delimiter (:)

General Commands:

Matrix (4); function graph (15); Dynamic Graph (3); function table (5); recursion table (13); list (2); statistical (42)

Check Function: program check, debugging, etc.

Program capacity: 26 kbytes (max.)

Data Communications

Functions:

Program contents and file names; function memory data; matrix memory data; list data; variable data; Table & Graph data; graph functions; equation calculation coefficients

Method: Start-stop (asynchronous), half-duplex

Transmission speed (BPS): 9600 bits/second

Parity: none

Bit length: 8 bits

Stop bit:

Send: 2 bits

Receive: 1 bit

General**Display system:**

21-character × 8-line liquid crystal display; 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent for calculations: displays binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal, sexagesimal, fraction, complex number values

Text display:

Up to 128 characters for function commands, program commands, alpha characters

Error check function:

Check for illegal calculations (using values greater than 10^{100}), illegal jumps, etc. Indicates by error message display.

Power supply:

Main: Four AAA-size batteries (LR03 (AM4) or R03 (UM-4))

Back-up: One CR2032 lithium battery

Power consumption: 0.06W

Battery life**Main:**

LR03 (AM4): Approximately 300 hours (continuous display of main menu)

Approximately 2 years (power off)

R03 (UM-4): Approximately 200 hours (continuous display of main menu)

Approximately 2 years (power off)

Back-up: Approximately 2 years

Auto power off:

Power is automatically turned off approximately six minutes after last operation except when drawing dynamic graphs.

The calculator automatically turns off if it is left for about 60 minutes with a calculation stopped by an output command (▲), which is indicated by the “-Disp-” message on the display.

Ambient temperature range: 0°C to 40°C

Dimensions: 19.7 mm (H) × 83 mm (W) × 175.5 mm (D)

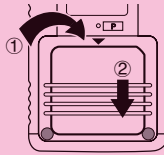
$\frac{3}{4}$ " (H) × 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " (W) × 6 $\frac{7}{8}$ " (D)

Weight: 190g (including batteries)

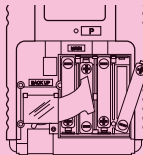
BEFORE USING THE CALCULATOR FOR THE FIRST TIME...

This calculator does not contain any main batteries when you purchase it. Be sure to perform the following procedure to load batteries, reset the calculator, and adjust the contrast before trying to use the calculator for the first time.

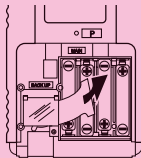
1. Remove the back cover from the calculator by pressing it in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and then sliding it in the direction indicated by arrow ②.



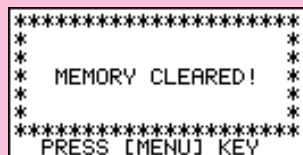
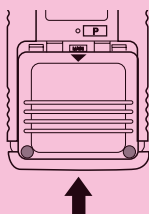
2. Load the four batteries that come with calculator.
 - Make sure that the positive (+) and negative (–) ends of the batteries are facing correctly.



3. Remove the insulating sheet at the location marked “BACK UP” by pulling in the direction indicated by the arrow.

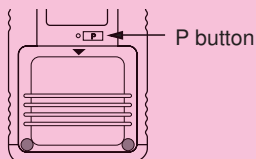


4. Replace the back cover onto the calculator and turn the calculator front side up, which should automatically turn on power and perform the memory reset operation.

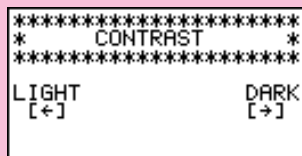


5. Press **MENU** .

If the Main Menu shown to the right is not on the display, press the P button on the back of the calculator to perform memory reset.



6. Use the cursor keys (**▲** , **▼** , **◀** , **▶**) to select the **CONT** icon and press **EXE** or simply press **sin** to display the contrast adjustment screen.

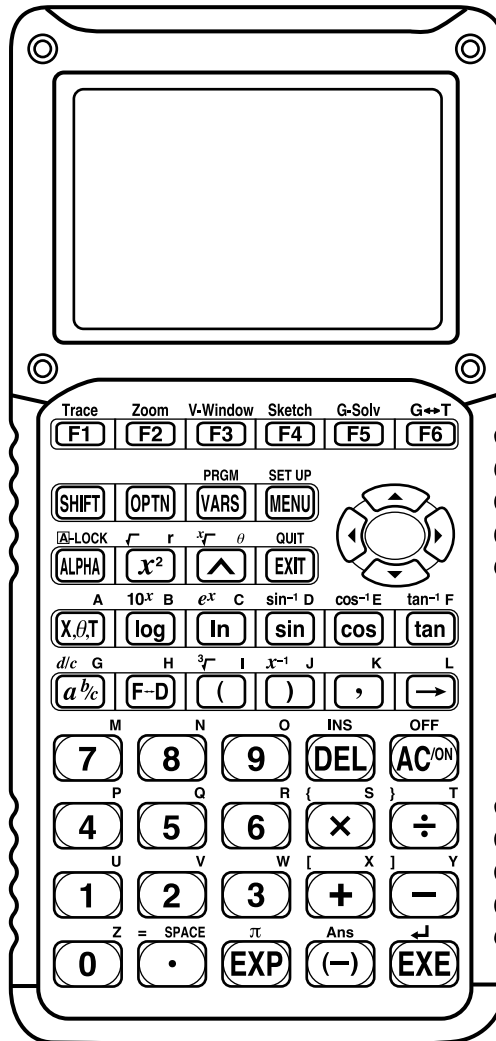


7. Use **◀** and **▶** to adjust contrast.

- **◀** makes figures on the screen lighter, while **▶** makes them darker.
- Holding down **◀** or **▶** changes the contrast setting at high speed.

8. After adjusting the contrast, press **MENU** to return to the Main Menu.

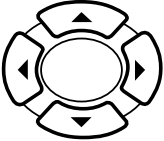
KEYS



Alpha Lock

Normally, once you press \square (ALPHA) and then a key to input an alphabetic character, the keyboard reverts to its primary functions immediately. If you press \square (SHIFT) and then \square (ALPHA), the keyboard locks in alpha input until you press \square (ALPHA) again.

KEY TABLE

Trace F1	Page 146	Zoom F2	Page 151	V-Window F3	Page 129	Sketch F4	Page 174	G-Solv F5	Page 164	G \leftrightarrow T F6	Page 136
SHIFT	2	OPTN	31	PRGM VARS	333 33	SET UP MENU	4 3				
$\overline{\Delta}$ -LOCK ALPHA	2	$\sqrt{\quad}$ x²	57 57	$\sqrt{\quad}$ \wedge	56 56	QUIT EXIT	55				
A X, θ, T		10^x B log	56 56	e^x C In	56 56	\sin^{-1} D sin	55 55	\cos^{-1} E cos	55 55	\tan^{-1} F tan	55 55
d/c G a^{b/c}	59 59	H F\leftrightarrowD		$\sqrt[3]{\quad}$ I (57 46	x^{-1} J)	57 46	K ,		L \rightarrow	25
M 7	Page	N 8	Page	O 9	Page	INS DEL	Page 24 23	OFF AC/ON	Page		Page
P 4		Q 5		R 6		{ S \times	46	} T \div	46		
U 1		V 2		W 3		[X +	46	] Y -	46		
Z 0		= SPACE .		π EXP	55 46	Ans (-)	49 46	\leftarrow EXE			

Quick-Start

Switching Power On And Off

Auto Power Off Function

Using Modes

Basic Calculations

Replay Features

Fraction Calculations

Exponents

Graph Functions

Dual Graph

Box Zoom

Dynamic Graph

Table Function

Welcome to the world of graphing calculators and the CASIO fx-9750G.

Quick-Start is not a complete tutorial, but it takes you through many of the most common functions, from turning the power on to graphing complex equations. When you're done, you'll have mastered the basic operation of the fx-9750G and will be ready to proceed with the rest of this manual to learn the entire spectrum of functions available.

Each step of the examples in Quick-Start is shown graphically to help you follow along quickly and easily. When you need to enter the number 57, for example, we've indicated it as follows:

Press **5** **7**

Whenever necessary, we've included samples of what your screen should look like. If you find that your screen doesn't match the sample, you can restart from the beginning by pressing the "All Clear" button **AC/ON**.

SWITCHING POWER ON AND OFF

To switch power on, press **AC/ON**.

To switch power off, press **SHIFT** **AC/ON**^{OFF}.

AUTO POWER OFF FUNCTION

Note that the unit automatically switches power off if you do not perform any operation for about six minutes (about 60 minutes when a calculation is stopped by an output command (▲)).

USING MODES

The fx-9750G makes it easy to perform a wide range of calculations by simply selecting the appropriate mode. Before getting into actual calculations and operation examples, let's take a look at how to navigate around the modes.

To select the RUN Mode

1. Press **MENU** to display the Main Menu.



2. Use     to highlight **RUN** and then press .


This is the initial screen of the RUN mode, where you can perform manual calculations, and run programs.



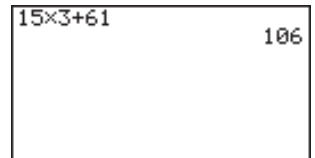
BASIC CALCULATIONS

With manual calculations, you input formulas from left to right, just as they are written on paper. With formulas that include mixed arithmetic operators and parentheses, the calculator automatically applies true algebraic logic to calculate the result.

Example: $15 \times 3 + 61$

1. Press  to clear the calculator.

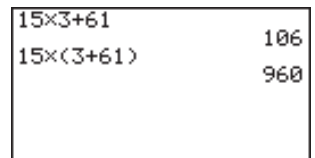
2. Press        .



Parentheses Calculations

Example: $15 \times (3 + 61)$

1. Press     
    .



Built-In Functions

The fx-9750G includes a number of built-in scientific functions, including trigonometric and logarithmic functions.

Example: $25 \times \sin 45^\circ$

Important!

Be sure that you specify Deg (degrees) as the angle unit before you try this example.

1. Press **AC/ON**.
2. Press **SHIFT** **MENU** to switch the set up display.

```

Mode           :Comp
Func Type     :Y=
Draw Type     :Connect
Derivative    :Off
Angle         :Rad
Coord         :On
Grid          :Off
|ComF|Dec|Hex|Bin|Oct
    
```

3. Press **▼** **▼** **▼** **▼** **F1** (Deg) to specify degrees as the angle unit.

```

Mode           :Comp
Func Type     :Y=
Draw Type     :Connect
Derivative    :Off
Angle         :Deg
Coord         :On
Grid          :Off
|Deg|Rad|Gra
    
```

4. Press **EXIT** to clear the menu.
5. Press **AC/ON** to clear the unit.
6. Press **2** **5** **×** **sin** **4** **5** **EXE**.

```

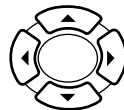
25×sin 45
17.67766953
    
```

REPLAY FEATURES

With the replay feature, simply press **◀** or **▶** to recall the last calculation that was performed. This recalls the calculation so you can make changes or re-execute it as it is.

Example: To change the calculation in the last example from $(25 \times \sin 45^\circ)$ to $(25 \times \sin 55^\circ)$

1. Press **◀** to display the last calculation.
2. Press **◀** twice to move the cursor under the 4.
3. Press **5**.
4. Press **EXE** to execute the calculation again.



```

25×sin 55
20.47880111
    
```

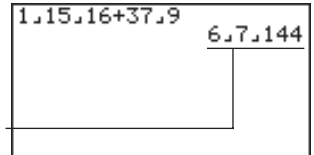
FRACTION CALCULATIONS

You can use the $\frac{a}{b}$ key to input fractions into calculations. The symbol “ \downarrow ” is used to separate the various parts of a fraction.

Example: $1\frac{15}{16} + \frac{37}{9}$

1. Press AC/ON .

2. Press $\boxed{1}$ $\frac{a}{b}$ $\boxed{1}$ $\boxed{5}$ $\frac{a}{b}$
 $\boxed{1}$ $\boxed{6}$ $\boxed{+}$ $\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{7}$ $\frac{a}{b}$
 $\boxed{9}$ $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$.

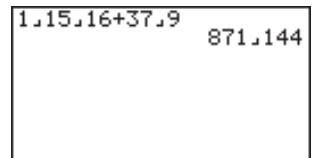


Indicates $6\frac{7}{144}$

Converting a Mixed Fraction to an Improper Fraction

While a mixed fraction is shown on the display, press SHIFT $\frac{d}{c}$ to convert it to an improper fraction.

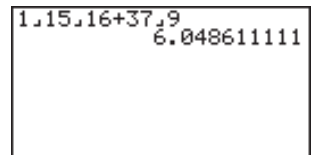
Press SHIFT $\frac{d}{c}$ again to convert back to a mixed fraction.



Converting a Fraction to Its Decimal Equivalent

While a fraction is shown on the display, press $\text{F}\leftrightarrow\text{D}$ to convert it to its decimal equivalent.

Press $\text{F}\leftrightarrow\text{D}$ again to convert back to a fraction.



EXPONENTS

Example: 1250×2.06^5

1. Press **AC/ON**.
2. Press **1** **2** **5** **0** **X** **2** **.** **0** **6**.
3. Press **^** and the ^ indicator appears on the display.
4. Press **5**. The ^5 on the display indicates that 5 is an exponent.
5. Press **EXE**.

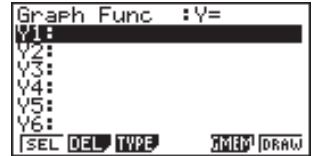
1250×2.06^5 46370.96297

GRAPH FUNCTIONS

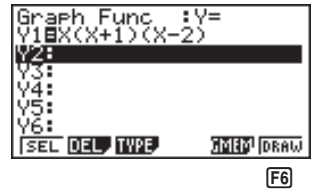
The graphing capabilities of this calculator makes it possible to draw complex graphs using either rectangular coordinates (horizontal axis: x ; vertical axis: y) or polar coordinates (angle: θ ; distance from origin: r).

Example 1: To graph $Y = X(X + 1)(X - 2)$

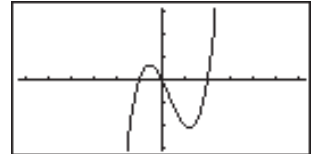
1. Press **MENU**.
2. Use **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, and **▼** to highlight **GRAPH**, and then press **EXE**.



3. Input the formula.

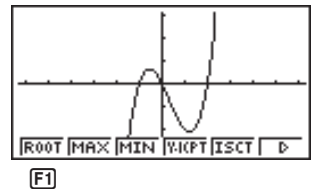


4. Press **F6** (DRAW) or **EXE** to draw the graph.

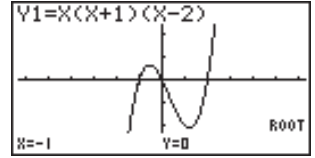


Example 2: To determine the roots of $Y = X(X + 1)(X - 2)$

1. Press **SHIFT** **F5** (G-Solv).

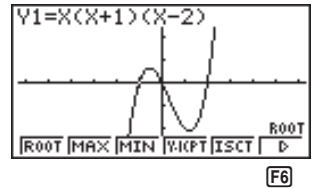


2. Press **F1** (ROOT).
 Press **▶** for other roots.

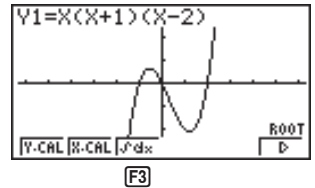


Example 3: Determine the area bounded by the origin and the $X = -1$ root obtained for $Y = X(X + 1)(X - 2)$

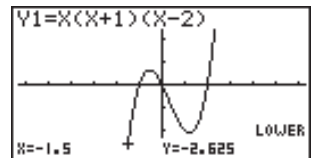
1. Press **SHIFT** **F5** (G-Solv).



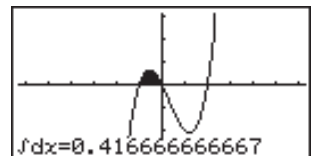
2. Press **F6** (▷).



3. Press **F3** ($\int dx$).



4. Use **▶** to move the pointer to the location where $X = -1$, and then press **EXE**. Next, use **▶** again to move the pointer to the location where $X = 0$, and then press **EXE** to input the integration range, which becomes shaded on the display.



DUAL GRAPH

With this function you can split the display between two areas and display two graphs on the same screen.

Example: To draw the following two graphs and determine the points of intersection

$$Y1 = X(X + 1)(X - 2)$$

$$Y2 = X + 1.2$$

1. Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** **▼** **▼** **F1** (Grph) to specify "Graph" for the Dual Screen setting.

```

Draw Type   : Connect
Graph Func  : On
Dual Screen : Graph
Simul Graph : Off
Derivative  : Off
Background  : None
Angle       : Rad
GRPH GtoT  : Off
    
```

F1

2. Press **EXIT**, and then input the two functions.

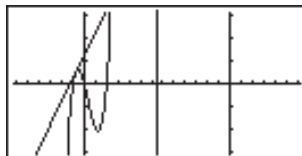
X,θ,T **(** **X,θ,T** **+** **1** **)**
(**X,θ,T** **-** **2** **)** **EXE**
X,θ,T **+** **1** **·** **2** **EXE**

```

Graph Func  : Y=
Y1 X(X+1)(X-2)
Y2 X+1.2
V3:
V4:
V5:
V6:
[SEL DEL TYPE] [MEM] DRAW
    
```

F6

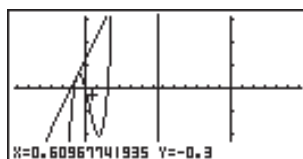
3. Press **F6** (DRAW) or **EXE** to draw the graphs.



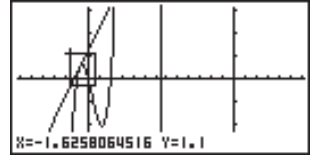
BOX ZOOM

Use the Box Zoom function to specify areas of a graph for enlargement.

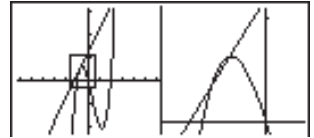
1. Press **SHIFT** **F2** (Zoom) **F1** (BOX).
2. Use **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, and **▼** to move the pointer to one corner of the area you want to specify and then press **EXE**.



3. Use \leftarrow , \rightarrow , \uparrow , and \downarrow to move the pointer again. As you do, a box appears on the display. Move the pointer so the box encloses the area you want to enlarge.



4. Press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$, and the enlarged area appears in the inactive (right side) screen.



DYNAMIC GRAPH

Dynamic Graph lets you see how the shape of a graph is affected as the value assigned to one of the coefficients of its function changes.

Example: To draw graphs as the value of coefficient A in the following function changes from 1 to 3

$$Y = AX^2$$

1. Press $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$.
2. Use \leftarrow , \rightarrow , \uparrow , and \downarrow to highlight **DYNA**, and then press $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$.



3. Input the formula.

$\boxed{\text{ALPHA}}$ $\boxed{\text{A}}$ $\boxed{\text{X},\theta,\text{T}}$ $\boxed{\text{x}^2}$ $\boxed{\text{EXE}}$



$\boxed{\text{F4}}$

Quick-Start

4. Press **F4** (VAR) **1** **EXE** to assign an initial value of 1 to coefficient A.

```
Y1=AX2
Dynamic Var :A / ▶
A=1

SEL RANG SPEED AUTO DYNA
```

F2

5. Press **F2** (RANG) **1** **EXE** **3** **EXE** **1** **EXE** to specify the range and increment of change in coefficient A.

```
Y1=AX2
Dynamic Range
A
Start:1
End :3
Pitch:1
```

6. Press **EXIT**.

7. Press **F6** (DYNA) to start Dynamic Graph drawing. The graphs are drawn 10 times.

```
One Moment Please!
████████████████████
```

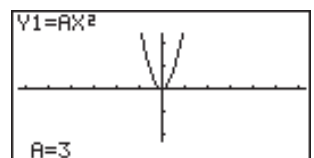
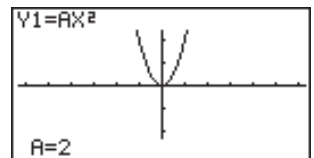
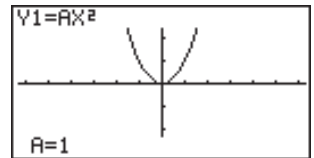


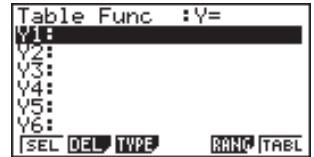
TABLE FUNCTION

The Table Function makes it possible to generate a table of solutions as different values are assigned to the variables of a function.

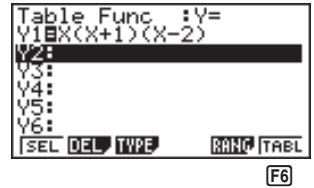
Example: To create a number table for the following function

$$Y = X(X+1)(X-2)$$

1. Press **MENU**.
2. Use **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, and **▼** to highlight **TABLE**, and then press **EXE**.



3. Input the formula.



4. Press **F6** (TABL) or **EXE** to generate the number table.

X	Y1
1	-2
2	0
3	12
4	40

After you've completed this Quick-Start section, you are well on your way to becoming an expert user of the CASIO fx-9750G.

To learn all about the many powerful features of the fx-9750G, read on and explore!

Handling Precautions

- Your calculator is made up of precision components. Never try to take it apart.
- Avoid dropping your calculator and subjecting it to strong impact.
- Do not store the calculator or leave it in areas exposed to high temperatures or humidity, or large amounts of dust. When exposed to low temperatures, the calculator may require more time to display results and may even fail to operate. Correct operation will resume once the calculator is brought back to normal temperature.
- The display will go blank and keys will not operate during calculations. When you are operating the keyboard, be sure to watch the display to make sure that all your key operations are being performed correctly.
- Replace the main batteries once every 2 years regardless of how much the calculator is used during that period. Never leave dead batteries in the battery compartment. They can leak and damage the unit.
- Keep batteries out of the reach of small children. If swallowed, consult with a physician immediately.
- Avoid using volatile liquids such as thinner or benzine to clean the unit. Wipe it with a soft, dry cloth, or with a cloth that has been dipped in a solution of water and a neutral detergent and wrung out.
- In no event will the manufacturer and its suppliers be liable to you or any other person for any damages, expenses, lost profits, lost savings or any other damages arising out of loss of data and/or formulas arising out of malfunction, repairs, or battery replacement. The user should prepare physical records of data to protect against such data loss.
- Never dispose of batteries, the liquid crystal panel, or other components by burning them.
- When the “Low battery!” message appears on the display, replace the main power supply batteries as soon as possible.
- Be sure that the power switch is set to OFF when replacing batteries.
- If the calculator is exposed to a strong electrostatic charge, its memory contents may be damaged or the keys may stop working. In such a case, perform the All Reset operation to clear the memory and restore normal key operation.
- If the calculator stops operating correctly for some reason, use a thin, pointed object to press the P button on the back of the calculator. Note, however, that this clears all the data in calculator memory.
- Note that strong vibration or impact during program execution can cause execution to stop or can damage the calculator’s memory contents.
- Using the calculator near a television or radio can cause interference with TV or radio reception.
- Before assuming malfunction of the unit, be sure to carefully reread this manual and ensure that the problem is not due to insufficient battery power, programming or operational errors.

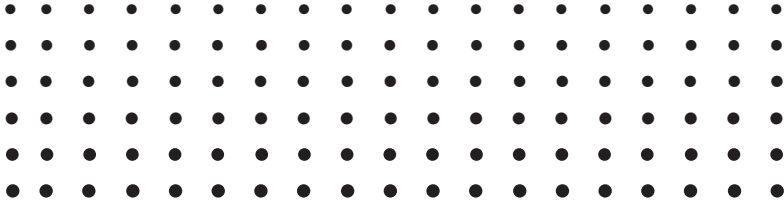
Be sure to keep physical records of all important data!

The large memory capacity of the unit makes it possible to store large amounts of data. You should note, however, that low battery power or incorrect replacement of the batteries that power the unit can cause the data stored in memory to be corrupted or even lost entirely. Stored data can also be affected by strong electrostatic charge or strong impact.

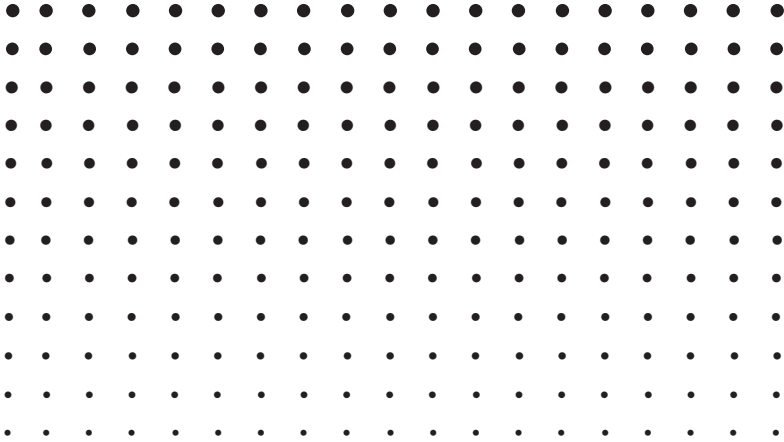
Since this calculator employs unused memory as a work area when performing its internal calculations, an error may occur when there is not enough memory available to perform calculations. To avoid such problems, it is a good idea to leave 1 or 2 kbytes of memory free (unused) at all times.

In no event shall CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. be liable to anyone for special, collateral, incidental, or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the purchase or use of these materials. Moreover, CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any claim of any kind whatsoever against the use of these materials by any other party.

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.
- No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form without the express written consent of the manufacturer.
- The options described in Chapter 20 of this manual may not be available in certain geographic areas. For full details on availability in your area, contact your nearest CASIO dealer or distributor.



fx-9750G



Contents

Getting Acquainted — Read This First!	1
1. Key Markings	2
2. Selecting Icons and Entering Modes	3
Using the Set Up Screen	4
Set Up Screen Function Key Menus	5
3. Display	10
About the Display Screen	10
About Menu Item Types	10
Exponential Display	11
Special Display Formats	12
Calculation Execution Screen	12
4. Contrast Adjustment	13
5. When you keep having problems...	14
Get the Calculator Back to its Original Mode Settings	14
In Case of Hang Up	14
Low Battery Message	14
Chapter 1 Basic Operation	15
1-1 Before Starting Calculations...	16
Setting the Angle Unit (Angle)	16
Setting the Display Format (Display)	16
Inputting Calculations	19
Calculation Priority Sequence	19
Multiplication Operations without a Multiplication Sign	20
Stacks	21
Input, Output and Operation Limitations	21
Overflow and Errors	22
Memory Capacity	22
Graphic Display and Text Display	23
Editing Calculations	23
1-2 Memory	25
Variables	25
Function Memory	26
Memory Status (MEM)	28
Clearing Memory Contents	30
1-3 Option (OPTN) Menu	31
1-4 Variable Data (VARs) Menu	33
1-5 Program (PRGM) Menu	43

Chapter 2 Manual Calculations	45
2-1 Basic Calculations	46
Arithmetic Calculations	46
Number of Decimal Places, Number of Significant Digits, Exponential Notation Range	46
Calculations Using Variables	48
2-2 Special Functions	49
Answer Function	49
Performing Continuous Calculations	49
Using the Replay Function	50
Making Corrections in the Original Calculation	50
Using Multistatements	51
2-3 Function Calculations	52
Function Menus	52
Angle Units	55
Trigonometric and Inverse Trigonometric Functions	55
Logarithmic and Exponential Functions	56
Hyperbolic and Inverse Hyperbolic Functions	56
Other Functions	57
Coordinate Conversion	58
Permutation and Combination	58
Fractions	59
Engineering Notation Calculations	60
Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT)	61
 Chapter 3 Solve, Differential/Quadratic Differential, Integration, Maximum/Minimum Value, and Σ Calculations	 63
3-1 Function Analysis Menu	64
3-2 Solve Calculations	65
3-3 Differential Calculations	67
Applications of Differential Calculations	69
3-4 Quadratic Differential Calculations	70
Quadratic Differential Applications	71
3-5 Integration Calculations	72
Application of Integration Calculation	73
3-6 Maximum/Minimum Value Calculations	75
3-7 Σ Calculations	77
Example Σ Calculation	77
Σ Calculation Applications	78

Σ Calculation Precautions	78
---------------------------------	----

Chapter 4 Complex Numbers 79

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation	80
4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations	81
Arithmetic Operations	81
Reciprocals, Square Roots, and Squares	81
Absolute Value and Argument	82
Conjugate Complex Numbers	82
Extraction of Real and Imaginary Number Parts	83
4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions	84

Chapter 5 Binary, Octal, Decimal, and Hexadecimal Calculations 85

5-1 Before Beginning a Binary, Octal, Decimal, or Hexadecimal Calculation	86
5-2 Selecting a Number System	88
5-3 Arithmetic Operations	89
5-4 Negative Values and Logical Operations	90
Negative Values	90
Logical Operations	90

Chapter 6 Matrix Calculations 91

6-1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations	92
About Matrix Answer Memory (MatAns)	92
Creating a Matrix	92
Deleting Matrices	93
6-2 Matrix Cell Operations	95
Row Calculations	95
Row Operations	97
Column Operations	99
6-3 Modifying Matrices Using Matrix Commands	101
Matrix Data Input Format	101
Modifying Matrices Using Matrix Commands	103
6-4 Matrix Calculations	106
Matrix Arithmetic Operations	106
Matrix Scalar Product	108
Determinant	109

Matrix Transposition	110
Matrix Inversion	110
Squaring a Matrix	111
Raising a Matrix to a Power	112
Determining the Absolute Value, Integer Part, Fraction Part, and Maximum Integer of a Matrix	113

Chapter 7 Equation Calculations 115

7-1 Before Beginning an Equation Calculations	116
Entering an Equation Calculation Mode	116
Clearing Equation Memories	116
7-2 Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns	117
Entering the Linear Equation Mode for Two to Six Unknowns	117
Solving Linear Equations with Three Unknowns	118
Changing Coefficients	119
Clearing All the Coefficients	119
7-3 Quadratic and Cubic Equations	120
Entering the Quadratic/Cubic Equation Mode	120
Solving a Quadratic or Cubic Equation	120
Quadratic equations that produce multiple root (1 or 2) solutions or imaginary number solutions	121
Changing Coefficients	122
Clearing All the Coefficients	122
7-4 What to Do When an Error Occurs	123

Chapter 8 Graphing 125

8-1 Before Trying to Draw a Graph	126
Entering the Graph Mode	126
8-2 View Window (V-Window) Settings	127
Initializing and Standardizing the View Window	129
View Window Memory	130
8-3 Graph Function Operations	132
Specifying the Graph Type	132
Storing Graph Functions	132
Editing Functions in Memory	134
Drawing a Graph	135
8-4 Graph Memory	138
8-5 Drawing Graphs Manually	140

8-6	Other Graphing Functions	146
	Connect Type and Plot Type Graphs (Draw Type)	146
	Trace	146
	Scroll	149
	Graphing in a Specific Range	149
	Overwrite	149
	Zoom	151
	Using the Auto View Window	154
	Adjusting the Ranges of a Graph (SQR)	155
	Rounding Coordinates (RND)	156
	Converting x - and y -axis Values to Integers (INTG)	157
	Returning the View Window to Its Previous Settings	158
8-7	Picture Memory	159
8-8	Graph Background	161
Chapter 9	Graph Solve	163
9-1	Before Using Graph Solve	164
9-2	Analyzing a Function Graph	165
	Determining Roots	165
	Determining Maximums and Minimums	166
	Determining y -intercepts	167
	Determining Points of Intersection for Two Graphs	168
	Determining a Coordinate (x for a given y / y for a given x)	169
	Determining the Integral for Any Range	171
9-3	Graph Solve Precautions	172
Chapter 10	Sketch Function	173
10-1	Before Using the Sketch Function	174
10-2	Graphing with the Sketch Function	176
	Tangent	176
	Line Normal to a Curve	177
	Graphing an Inverse Function	178
	Plotting Points	179
	Turning Plot Points On and Off	181
	Drawing a Line	182
	Drawing a Circle	184
	Drawing Vertical and Horizontal Lines	185
	Freehand Drawing	185
	Comment Text	186
	Turning Pixels On and Off	187

Clearing Drawn Lines and Points 188

Chapter 11 Dual Graph 189

11-1 Before Using Dual Graph 190
 About Dual Graph Screen Types 190

11-2 Specifying the Left and Right View Window Parameters 192

11-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen 194

11-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen 195
 Before Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen 195
 Copying the Active Graph to the Inactive Screen 195
 Switching the Contents of the Active and Inactive Screens 196
 Drawing Different Graphs on the Active Screen and Inactive Screen 196
 Other Graph Functions with Dual Graph 199

Chapter 12 Graph-to-Table 201

12-1 Before Using Graph-to-Table 202

12-2 Using Graph-to-Table 203

12-3 Graph-to-Table Precautions 206

Chapter 13 Dynamic Graph 207

13-1 Before Using Dynamic Graph 208

13-2 Storing, Editing, and Selecting Dynamic Graph Functions 209

13-3 Drawing a Dynamic Graph 210
 10-time Continuous Drawing 213
 Continuous Drawing 215
 Stop & Go Drawing 216

13-4 Using Dynamic Graph Memory 218

13-5 Dynamic Graph Application Examples 220

Chapter 14 Implicit Function Graphs 223

14-1 Before Graphing an Implicit Function 224
 Entering the CONICS Mode 224

14-2 Graphing an Implicit Function 225

14-3 Implicit Function Graph Analysis 228

14-4 Implicit Function Graphing Precautions 233

Chapter 15 Table & Graph	235
15-1 Before Using Table & Graph	236
15-2 Storing a Function and Generating a Numeric Table	237
Variable Specifications	237
Generating a Table	238
Specifying the function type	240
15-3 Editing and Deleting Functions	241
15-4 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs	242
Row Operations	243
Deleting a Table	244
Graphing a Function	245
15-5 Copying a Table Column to a List	248
Chapter 16 Recursion Table and Graph	249
16-1 Before Using the Recursion Table and Graph Function	250
16-2 Inputting a Recursion Formula and Generating a Table	251
16-3 Editing Tables and Drawing Graphs	256
Before Drawing a Graph for a Recursion Formula	257
Drawing a Convergence/Divergence Graph (WEB graph)	258
Chapter 17 List Function	263
List Data Linking	264
17-1 List Operations	265
17-2 Editing and Rearranging Lists	268
Editing List Values	268
Sorting List Values	270
17-3 Manipulating List Data	272
Accessing the List Data Manipulation Function Menu	272
17-4 Arithmetic Calculations Using Lists	278
Error Messages	278
Inputting a List into a Calculation	278
Recalling List Contents	280
Graphing a Function Using a List	280
Inputting Scientific Calculations into a List	280
Performing Scientific Function Calculations Using a List	281
17-5 Switching Between List Files	282

Chapter 18 Statistical Graphs and Calculations	283
18-1 Before Performing Statistical Calculations	284
18-2 Paired-Variable Statistical Calculation Examples	285
Inputting Data into Lists	285
Plotting Data	285
Plotting a Scatter Diagram	286
Changing Graph Parameters	286
1. Graph draw/non-draw status (SELECT)	287
2. General graph settings (SET)	288
Drawing an xy Line Graph	292
Selecting the Regression Type	292
Displaying Statistical Calculation Results	293
Graphing Statistical Calculation Results	293
18-3 Calculating and Graphing Single-Variable Statistical Data	294
Drawing a Histogram (Bar Graph)	294
Med-Box Graph (Med-Box)	294
Mean-box Graph	294
Normal Distribution Curve	295
Line Graph	295
Displaying Single-Variable Statistical Results	296
18-4 Calculating and Graphing Paired-Variable Statistical Data	297
Linear Regression Graph	297
Med-Med Graph	297
Quadratic/Cubic/Quartic Regression Graph	298
Logarithmic Regression Graph	299
Exponential Regression Graph	299
Power Regression Graph	300
Displaying Paired-Variable Statistical Results	301
Copying a Regression Graph Formula to the Graph Mode	302
Multiple Graphs	302
18-5 Other Graphing Functions	304
Manual Graphing	304
Setting the Width of a Histogram/Line Graph	304
18-6 Performing Statistical Calculations	305
Single-Variable Statistical Calculations	305
Paired-Variable Statistical Calculations	306
Regression Calculation	306
Estimated Value Calculation (\hat{x} , \hat{y})	307
Probability Distribution Calculation and Graphing	308
Probability Graphing	311


Chapter 19 Programming	313
19-1 Before Programming	314
19-2 Programming Examples	315
19-3 Debugging a Program	321
19-4 Calculating the Number of Bytes Used by a Program	322
19-5 Secret Function	323
19-6 Searching for a File	325
19-7 Searching for Data Inside a Program	327
19-8 Editing File Names and Program Contents	328
19-9 Deleting a Program	332
19-10 Useful Program Commands	333
19-11 Command Reference	337
Command Index	337
Basic Operation Commands	338
Program Commands (COM)	339
Program Control Commands (CTL)	343
Jump Commands (JUMP)	345
Clear Commands (CLR)	347
Display Commands (DISP)	347
Input/Output Commands (I/O)	350
Conditional Jump Relational Operators (REL)	352
19-12 Text Display	353
19-13 Using Calculator Functions in Programs	354
Using Matrix Row Operations in a Program	354
Using Graph Functions in a Program	355
Using Dynamic Graph Functions in a Program	356
Using Table & Graph Functions in a Program	357
Using Recursion Table & Graph Functions in a Program	358
Using List Sort Functions in a Program	359
Using Statistical Calculations and Graphs in a Program	359
Performing Statistical Calculations	361
Chapter 20 Data Communications	363
20-1 Connecting Two Units	364
20-2 Connecting the Unit with a Personal Computer	365
20-3 Connecting the Unit with a CASIO Label Printer	366
20-4 Before Performing a Data Communication Operation	367


20-5 Performing a Data Transfer Operation	368
20-6 Screen Send Function	372
20-7 Data Communications Precautions	373
Chapter 21 Program Library	375
1. Prime Factor Analysis	376
2. Greatest Common Measure	378
3. <i>t</i> -Test Value	380
4. Circle and Tangents	382
5. Rotating a Figure	389
Appendix	393
Appendix A Resetting the Calculator	394
Appendix B Power Supply	396
Replacing Batteries	396
About the Auto Power Off Function	398
Appendix C Error Message Table	399
Appendix D Input Ranges	401
Appendix E 2-byte Command Table	404
Appendix F Specifications	405
Index	410
Command Index	416
Key Index	417


Getting Acquainted

— Read This First!

The symbols in this manual indicate the following messages.

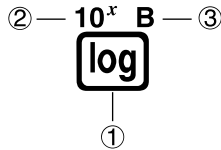
 : Important notes

 : Notes

 : Reference pages
P.000

1. Key Markings

Many of the calculator's keys are used to perform more than one function. The functions marked on the keyboard are color coded to help you find the one you need quickly and easily.



	Function	Key Operation
①	log	log
②	10^x	SHIFT log
③	B	ALPHA log

The following describes the color coding used for key markings.

Color	Key Operation
Orange	Press SHIFT and then the key to perform the marked function.
Red	Press ALPHA and then the key to perform the marked function.

2. Selecting Icons and Entering Modes

This section describes how to select an icon in the Main Menu to enter the mode you want.

•To select an icon

1. Press **[MENU]** to display the Main Menu.

[MENU]

Currently selected icon →











2. Use the cursor keys (**[←]**, **[→]**, **[↑]**, **[↓]**) to move the highlighting to the icon you want.
3. Press **[EXE]** to display the initial screen of the mode whose icon you selected.

- You can also enter a mode without highlighting an icon in the Main Menu by inputting the number or letter marked in the lower right corner of the icon.
- Use only the procedures described above to enter a mode. If you use any other procedure, you may end up in a mode that is different than the one you thought you selected.

The following explains the meaning of each icon.

Icon	Meaning
	Use this mode for arithmetic calculations and function calculations, and for calculations involving binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal values.
	Use this mode to perform single-variable (standard deviation) and paired-variable (regression) statistical calculations, and to draw statistical graphs.
	Use this mode for storing and editing matrices.
	Use this mode for storing and editing numeric data.
	Use this mode to store graph functions and to draw graphs using the functions.
	Use this mode to store graph functions and to draw multiple versions of a graph by changing the values assigned to the variables in a function.

Icon	Meaning
	Use this mode to store functions, to generate a numeric table of different solutions as the values assigned to variables in a function change, and to draw graphs.
	Use this mode to store recursion formulas, to generate a numeric table of different solutions as the values assigned to variables in a function change, and to draw graphs.
	Use this mode to draw graphs of implicit functions.
	Use this mode to solve linear equations with two through six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations.
	Use this mode to store programs in the program area and to run programs.
	Use this mode to transfer memory contents or back-up data to another unit.
	Use this mode to adjust the contrast of the display.
	Use this mode to check how much memory is used and remaining, to delete data from memory, and to initialize (reset) the calculator.

■ Using the Set Up Screen

The first thing that appears when you enter a mode is the mode's set up screen, which shows the current status of settings for the mode. The following procedure shows how to change a set up.

● To change a mode set up

1. Select the icon you want and press **EXE** enter a mode and display its initial screen. Here we will enter the RUN Mode.
2. Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** to display the mode's set up screen.
 - This set up screen is just one possible example. Actual set up screen contents will differ according to the mode you are in and that mode's current settings.

Mode	:Comp
Func Type	:Y=
Draw Type	:Connect
Derivative	:Off
Angle	:Rad
Coord	:On
Grid	:Off
IComF	Dec
	Hex
	Bin
	Oct
F1	F2
F3	F4
F5	

3. Use the \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown cursor keys to move the highlighting to the item whose setting you want to change.
4. Press the function key (F1) to (F6) that is marked with the setting you want to make.
5. After you are finished making any changes you want, press **EXIT** to return to the initial screen of the mode.

■ Set Up Screen Function Key Menus

This section details the settings you can make using the function keys in the set up display.

•Calculation/Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal Setting Mode (Mode)

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| F1 (Comp) | General Arithmetic Calculation Mode | |
| F2 (Dec) | Specifies decimal values as default | |
| F3 (Hex) | Specifies hexadecimal values as default | |
| F4 (Bin) | Specifies binary values as default | |
| F5 (Oct) | Specifies octal values as default | |

•Graph Function Type (Func Type)

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| F1 (Y=) | Rectangular coordinate graphs | |
| F2 (r=) | Polar coordinate graphs | |
| F3 (Parm) | Parametric coordinate graphs | |
| F4 (X=c) | Graphs in which value of X is constant | |
| F6 (\triangleright) | Next menu | |
| F1 (Y>) | $y > f(x)$ inequality graph | |
| F2 (Y<) | $y < f(x)$ inequality graph | |
| F3 (Y≥) | $y \geq f(x)$ inequality graph | |
| F4 (Y≤) | $y \leq f(x)$ inequality graph | |
| F6 (\triangleright) | Previous menu | |

- The setting you make for Func Type determines the variable name that is input when you press **KEY**.

•Graph Draw Type (Draw Type)

F1 (Con) Connection of points plotted on graph.

Draw Type :Connect

F2 (Plot) Plotting of points on graph without connection.

Con **Plot**

F1 **F2**

•Derivative Display Mode (Derivative)

F1 (On) Turns on display of derivative value when using Graph-to-Table, Table & Graph, and Trace.

Derivative :Off

F2 (Off) Turns off display of derivative value.

On **Off**

F1 **F2**

•Angle Unit (Angle)

F1 (Deg) Specifies degrees as default.

Angle :Rad

F2 (Rad) Specifies radians as default.

Deg **Rad** **Gra**

F3 (Gra) Specifies grads as default.

F1 **F2** **F3**

•Graph Pointer Coordinates (Coord)

F1 (On) Turns on display of coordinates of current graph screen pointer location.

Coord :On

F2 (Off) Turns off display of coordinates of current graph screen pointer location.

On **Off**

F1 **F2**

•Graph Gridlines (Grid)

F1 (On) Turns on display of graph screen gridlines.

Grid :Off

F2 (Off) Turns off display of graph screen gridlines.

On **Off**

F1 **F2**

•Graph Axes (Axes)

F1 (On) Turns on display of graph screen axes.

Axes :On

F2 (Off) Turns off display of graph screen axes.

On **Off**

F1 **F2**



P.136



P.136



•Graph Axis Labels (Label)

F1 (On) Turns on display of graph screen axis labels.

Label :Off

F2 (Off) Turns off display of graph screen axis labels.

On Off
F1 **F2**

•Display Format (Display)

F1 (Fix) Displays screen for specification of number of decimal places.

Display :Norm1

F2 (Sci) Displays screen for specification of number of significant digits.

Fix Sci Norm Eng
F1 **F2** **F3** **F4**

F3 (Norm) Switches exponential format display range.

F4 (Eng) Engineering mode.



•Statistical Graph View Window Setting (Stat Wind)

F1 (Auto) Automatic setting of view window values for statistical graph drawing.

Stat Wind :Auto

F2 (Man) Manual setting of view window values for statistical graph drawing.

Auto Man
F1 **F2**

•Graph Function Display (Graph Func)

F1 (On) Turns on display of function during graph drawing and trace.

Graph Func :On

F2 (Off) Turns off display of function during graph drawing and trace.

On Off
F1 **F2**



•Graph Background (Background)

F1 (None) No graph background.

Background :None

F2 (PICT) Displays screen for specification of picture for graph background.

None PICT
F1 **F2**



P.282

•List File Specification (List File)

[F1] (File 1)~

[F6] (File 6) List file number (1 to 6) specification.

List File :File1

File1	File2	File3	File4	File5	File6
[F1]	[F2]	[F3]	[F4]	[F5]	[F6]

•Dual Screen Mode (Dual Screen)

The Dual Screen Mode setting you can select differs depending upon whether you are using the GRAPH Mode set up screen or the TABLE/RECUR Mode set up screen.



P.190

GRAPH Mode

[F1] (Grph) Divides screen into two parts, each of which can be used for graphing.

Dual Screen :Off

P.202

[F2] (GtoT) Divides screen into two parts for generation of numeric table from graph.

GrPh	GtoT	Off
[F1]	[F2]	[F3]

[F3] (Off) Dual Screen off.



P.247

TABLE/RECUR Mode

[F1] (T+G) Divides screen into two parts, one for graphing and one for a numeric table.

Dual Screen :Off

[F2] (Off) Dual Screen off.

T+G	Off
[F1]	[F2]

•Simultaneous Graph Mode (Simul Graph)

[F1] (On) Turns on simultaneous graphing of all functions in memory.

Simul Graph :Off

[F2] (Off) Simultaneous graphing off (graphs drawn one-by-one).

On	Off
[F1]	[F2]



P.215

•Dynamic Graph Type (Dynamic Type)

[F1] (Cnt) Continuous drawing of Dynamic Graphs.

Dynamic Type:Stop

[F2] (Stop) Automatic stopping of Dynamic Graph drawing after 10 draws.

Cnt	Stop
[F1]	[F2]



P.238

• **Table & Graph Generation Settings (Variable)**

F1 (Rang) Table generation and graph drawing using numeric table range.

Variable :Range

P.238

F2 (LIST) Table generation and graph drawing using list data.

Ran3 LIST
F1 **F2**

• **Σ Data Display Mode (Σ Display)**

F1 (On) Turns on display of Σ value on recursion numeric table.

Σ Display :Off

F2 (Off) Turns off display of Σ value.

On Off
F1 **F2**

• **Implicit Function Graph Derivative Display Mode (Slope)**

F1 (On) Turns on display of derivative at current pointer location on implicit function graph screen.

Slope :Off

F2 (Off) Turns off display of derivative.

On Off
F1 **F2**

Abbreviations

- STAT Statistics
- MAT Matrix
- DYNA Dynamic Graph
- RECUR Recursion
- EQUA Equation
- PRGM Program
- CONT Contrast
- MEM Memory

3. Display

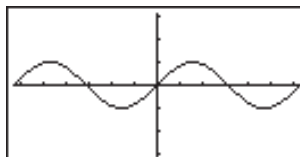
■ About the Display Screen

This calculator uses two types of display: a text display and a graphic display. The text display can show 21 columns and eight lines of characters, with the bottom line used for the function key menu, while the graph display uses an area that measures 127 (W) × 63 (H) dots.

Text Display



Graph Display



■ About Menu Item Types

This calculator uses certain conventions to indicate the type of result you can expect when you press a function key.

• Next Menu

Example: **HYP**

Selecting **HYP** displays a menu of hyperbolic functions.

• Command Input

Example: **sinh**

Selecting **sinh** inputs the sinh command.

• Direct Command Execution

Example: **DRAW**

Selecting **DRAW** executes the DRAW command.

■ Exponential Display

The calculator normally displays values up to 10 digits long. Values that exceed this limit are automatically converted to and displayed in exponential format. You can specify one of two different ranges for automatic changeover to exponential display.

Norm 1 10^{-2} (0.01) > $|x|$, $|x| \geq 10^{10}$

Norm 2 10^{-9} (0.000000001) > $|x|$, $|x| \geq 10^{10}$

● To change the exponential display range

1. Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** to display the Set Up Screen.
2. Use **▲** and **▼** to move the highlighting to "Display".
3. Press **F3** (Norm).

The exponential display range switches between Norm 1 and Norm 2 each time you perform the above operation. There is no display indicator to show you which exponential display range is currently in effect, but you can always check it by seeing what results the following calculation produces.

AC 1 ÷ 2 0 0 EXE	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> $1 \div 200$ </div>	$5.E-03$ (Norm 1)
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> $1 \div 200$ </div>	0.005 (Norm 2)

All of the examples in this manual show calculation results using Norm 1.

● How to interpret exponential format

$1.2E12$	\longleftrightarrow	$1.2E+12$
----------	-----------------------	-----------

$1.2E+12$ indicates that the result is equivalent to 1.2×10^{12} . This means that you should move the decimal point in 1.2 twelve places to the right, because the exponent is positive. This results in the value 1,200,000,000,000.

$1.2E-3$	\longleftrightarrow	$1.2E-03$
----------	-----------------------	-----------

$1.2E-03$ indicates that the result is equivalent to 1.2×10^{-3} . This means that you should move the decimal point in 1.2 three places to the left, because the exponent is negative. This results in the value 0.0012.

■ Special Display Formats

This calculator uses special display formats to indicate fractions, hexadecimal values, and sexagesimal values.

● Fractions

$$\boxed{456.12.23} \quad 456.12.23 \quad \dots \text{Indicates: } 456 \frac{12}{23}$$

● Hexadecimal Values

$$\boxed{ABCDEF12} \quad ABCDEF12 \quad \dots \text{Indicates: } ABCDEF12_{(16)}, \text{ which equals } -1412567278_{(10)}$$

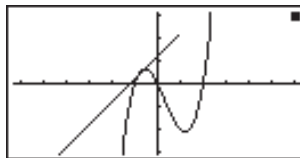
● Sexagesimal Values

$$\boxed{12.58244} \quad 12^{\circ}34'56.78'' \quad \dots \text{Indicates: } 12^{\circ} 34' 56.78''$$

- In addition to the above, this calculator also uses other indicators or symbols, which are described in each applicable section of this manual as they come up.

■ Calculation Execution Screen

Whenever the calculator is busy drawing a graph or executing a long, complex calculation or program, a black box (■) flashes in the upper right corner of the display. This black box tells you that the calculator is performing an internal operation.



4. Contrast Adjustment

Adjust the contrast whenever objects on the display appear dim or difficult to see.

•To display the contrast adjustment screen

Highlight the **CONT** icon in the Main Menu and then press **[EXE]**.

```
*****  
*          CONTRAST          *  
*****  
LIGHT          DARK  
[←]           [→]
```

Use **[◀]** and **[▶]** to adjust contrast.

- **[◀]** makes figures on the screen lighter, while **[▶]** makes them darker.
- Holding down **[◀]** or **[▶]** changes the contrast setting at high speed.

After adjusting the contrast, press **[MENU]** to return to the Main Menu.

5. When you keep having problems...

If you keep having problems when you are trying to perform operations, try the following before assuming that there is something wrong with the calculator.

■ Get the Calculator Back to its Original Mode Settings

1. In the Main Menu, select the **RUN** icon and press **EXE**.
2. Press **SHIFT** **SETUP** to display the Set Up Screen.
3. Highlight "Angle" and press **F2** (Rad).
4. Highlight "Display" and press **F3** (Norm) to select the exponential display range (Norm 1 or Norm 2) that you want to use.
5. Now enter the correct mode and perform your calculation again, monitoring the results on the display.



■ In Case of Hang Up

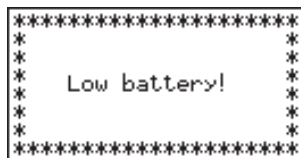
- Should the unit hang up and stop responding to input from the keyboard, press the P button on the back of the calculator to reset the memory. Note, however, that this clears all the data in calculator memory.



■ Low Battery Message

The low battery message appears while the main battery power is below a certain level whenever you press **AC/ON** to turn power on or **MENU** to display the Main Menu.

AC/ON or **MENU**



↓ About 3 seconds later



If you continue using the calculator without replacing batteries, power will automatically turn off to protect memory contents. Once this happens, you will not be able to turn power back on, and there is the danger that memory contents will be corrupted or lost entirely.

- You will not be able to perform data communications operations once the low battery message appears.

Index

Symbols

- 2-byte command 404
- Σ data display 9

A

- Absolute value 82, 113
- Active screen 190
- Adjusting the ranges of a graph 155
- Analyzing a function graph 165
- And 90
- Angle unit 6, 16, 53, 55
- Answer Function 49
- Argument 82
- Arithmetic operation 89
- Asymptotes 232
- Auto View Window 154
- Axis of symmetry 227

B

- Backup 371
- Bar Graph 294
- Binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal
 calculation 86
- Box zoom 151
- BPS 367
- Bug 321
- Built in function 224

C

- Calculation execution screen 12

- Calculation priority sequence 19
- Carriage return 339
- Cell 268
- Center 230
- Central difference 67
- Clear command 347
- Combination 58
- Comment text 186
- Communications parameter 367
- Complex number calculation 80
- Conditional jump 346
- Conjugate complex number 82
- Connect type 146
- Constant term 298
- Continuous calculations 49
- Contrast 13
- Control command menu 334
- Convergence 258
- Converting x - and y -axis values to
 integers 157
- Coordinate 169
- Coordinate conversion 53, 58
- Copying a table column to a list 248
- Correlation coefficient 299
- Count jump 345
- Cubic equation 120
- Cubic regression 298
- Cumulative frequencies 276

D

- Data transfer operation 368
- Debugging 321
- Degrees 16

Derivative	147
Derivative display mode	6
Determinant	109
Differential calculations	67
Differential numeric table	239
Dimension	92
Directrix	227
Display	10
Display command	347
Display format	7, 16
Divergence	258
Drawing a circle	184
Drawing a line	182
Drawing vertical and horizontal lines	185
Dual screen	8
Dynamic graph	208
Dynamic graph type	8

E

Editing calculations	23
Editing list values	268
Ellipse	227
Eng	18
Engineering notation	18, 54, 60
Error message	399
Errors	22
Estimated values	307
Exponential display	11, 18
Exponential function	56
Exponential regression graph	299

F

Factor zoom	153
Fibonacci series	252
File name	315
First quartile	296
Fix	17
Focus	227
Fraction part	113
Fraction	12, 59
Freehand drawing	185
Frequency	305
Function memory	26
Function menu	52

G

Gaussian plane	82
Generating a table	238
Grads	16
Graph axes	6
Graph axis labels	7
Graph background	7, 161
Graph draw type	6
Graph function display	7
Graph function menu	126
Graph gridlines	6
Graph memory	138
GRAPH Mode	8
Graph pointer coordinates	6
Graphic display	23
Graphing in a specific range	149

Index

H

Hexadecimal values	12
Histogram	294
Hyperbola	226
Hyperbolic calculation	31
Hyperbolic function	56

I

Icon	3
Identity matrix	107
Imaginary part	83
Implicit function	224
Implicit function graph derivative display	9
Inactive screen	190
Inequality	134
Input command	338
Input, output and operation limitations	21
Inputting calculations	19
Integer part	113
Integral	171
Integration calculation	72
Integration graph	145
Inverse hyperbolic function	56
Inverse trigonometric function	55

J

Jump command	345
--------------------	-----

K

Key markings	2
--------------------	---

L

Latus rectum	227
Line graph	295
Line menu	182
Line normal to a curve	177
Linear equations with two to six unknowns	117
Linear recursion between three terms	250
Linear recursion between two terms	250
Linear regression graph	297
List	8, 264
List file specification	8
Logarithmic function	56
Logarithmic regression graph	299
Logical operator	61
Low battery	14

M

Main power supply batteries	397
Main routine	343
Making corrections	50
Matrix answer memory	277
Matrix arithmetic operation	106
Matrix cell operation	95
Matrix data input format	101
Matrix inversion	110
Matrix Mode	92
Matrix row operation	354
Matrix transposition	110
Maximum	296
Maximum integer	113
Maximum value in a list	274
Maximum/minimum value calculation	75

Maximums and minimums	166
Mean	275
Mean of data	296
Mean-box graph	294
Med-Box graph	294
Med-Med graph	297
Median	275, 296
Memory	25
Memory back up battery	398
Memory capacity	22
Memory status	28
Menu item	10
Minimum value in a list	274
Mode	296
Modifying matrices	103
Multi-statement command	338
Multiplication sign	20
Multistatements	51

N

Negative value	90
Newton's method.....	65
Norm	18
Normal distribution curve	295
Normalized variate	308
Not	90
Number of bytes	322
Number system	88
Numeric calculations	53

O

Option (OPTN) menu	31
Or	90
Output command	338
Overflow	22
Overwrite	149

P

Parabola	227
Parametric (Param) type	220
Parametric function	132
Parentheses	46
Parity	367
Password	323
Percentage	277
Permutation	58
Picture memory	159
Pixel	187
Plot type	146
Pointer	146
Points of intersection for two graphs	168
Polar coordinate function	132
Population standard deviation	296
Power	300
Power regression graph	300
PRGM Mode	43
Probability distribution	311
Probability/distribution calculations	52
Program (PRGM) menu	43
Program command menu	333
Program menu	333
Programming	314

Index

Q

Quadratic differential calculation	70
Quadratic equation	120
Quadratic regression	298
Quartic regression	299

R

Radians	16
Radius	230
Raising a matrix to a power	112
Real part	83
Rectangular coordinate function	132
RECUR Mode	8
Recursion menu	250
Recursion table & graph function	358
Regression coefficient	299
Regression formula parameter	293
Relational operator	336
Replacing batteries	396
Replay function	50
RESET operation	394
Root	66, 165
Rounding coordinates	156
Row swapping	95
RUN Mode	4

S

Sample standard deviation	296
Scalar product	96
Scatter diagram	286
Sci	17

Scroll	149
Secret function	323
Sequence	250
Set up screen	4
Sexagesimal operations	53
Sexagesimal values	12
Significant digits	17
Simpson's rule	72
Simultaneous graph	8
Single-variable statistics	294
Sketch menu	174
Solve calculation	65
Sorting list values	270
Square matrices	109
Squaring a matrix	111
Stacks	21
Statistical calculation and graph	359
Statistical data list	284
Statistical graph view window setting	7
Subroutine	343
Sum	276
Sum of data	296
Sum of products	276
Sum of squares	296
Symbol "□"	24

T

Table & graph	236
Table & graph generation settings	9
TABLE Mode	8
Table range	237
Tangent	176
Text display	23, 353

Third quartile	296
Trace	146
Trigonometric function	55
Type A functions	19
Type B functions	19

V

Variable	25, 48
Variable data (VARS) menu	33
Vertex	227
View Window	127

W

WEB graph	251
Whiskers	294
Width of a histogram/line graph	304

X

X = constant expression	132
Xnor	90
Xor	90
xy line graph	292

Y

y-intercepts	167
--------------------	-----




















Z

Zoom	151
------------	-----



















Command Index

Break	343
ClrGraph	347
ClrList	347
ClrText	347
DispF-Tbl, DispR-Tbl	347
Do~LpWhile	342
DrawDyna	348
DrawFTG-Con, DrawFTG-Plt	348
DrawGraph	348
DrawR-Con, DrawR-Plt	348
DrawRΣ-Con, DrawRΣ-Plt	349
DrawStat	349
DrawWeb	349
Dsz	345
For~To~Next	341
For~To~Step~Next	341
Getkey	350
Goto~Lbl	345
If~Then	339
If~Then~Else	340
If~Then~Else~IfEnd	340
If~Then~IfEnd	339
Isz	346
Locate	350
Prog	343
Receive (.....	351
Return	344
Send (.....	351
Stop	344
While~WhileEnd	342
? (Input Command)	338
▲ (Output Command)	338
: (Multi-statement Command)	338
↵ (Carriage Return)	339
⇒ (Jump Code)	346
=, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤ (Relational Operators)	352




















Key Index

Key	Primary Function	combined with 	combined with 
Trace 	Turns trace function on/off. Selects 1st function menu item.		
Zoom 	Turns zoom function on. Selects 2nd function menu item.		
V-Window 	Displays View Window parameter input screen. Select 3rd function menu item.		
Sketch 	Displays sketch menu. Selects 4th function menu item.		
G-Solv 	Displays graph solve menu. Selects 5th function menu item.		
G ↔ T 	Switches display between graph & text screens. Selects 6th function menu item.		
	Activates shift functions of other keys and function menus.		
	Displays option menu.		
PRGM 	Displays the variable data menu.	Displays program command menu.	
SET UP 	Returns to the Main Menu.	Shows the set up display.	
 -LOCK	Allows entry of alphanumeric characters shown in red.	Locks/Unlocks entry of alphanumeric characters.	
$\sqrt{\quad}$ r 	Press after entering value to calculate square.	Press before entering value to calculate square root.	Enters character r .
$\sqrt[\quad]{\quad}$ θ 	Press between two values to make second value exponent of first.	Press between entering values for X & Y to show x th root of y .	Enters character θ .
QUIT 	Backsteps to the previous menu.	Returns directly to initial screen of the mode.	
	Moves cursor upward. Scrolls screen.	Switches to previous function in trace mode.	
	Moves cursor downward. Scrolls screen.	Switches to next function in trace mode.	
	Moves cursor to left. Scrolls screen. Press after EXE to display calculation from end.		

Key Index

Key	Primary Function	combined with 	combined with 
	Moves cursor to right. Scrolls screen. Press after EXE to display calculation from beginning.		
^A 	Allows input of variable X, θ , and T.		Enters letter A.
^{10^x} ^B 	Press before entering value to calculate common logarithm.	Press before entering exponent value of 10.	Enters letter B.
^{e^x} ^C 	Press before entering value to calculate natural logarithm.	Press before entering exponent value of e.	Enters letter C.
^{sin⁻¹} ^D 	Press before entering value to calculate sine.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse sine.	Enters letter D.
^{cos⁻¹} ^E 	Press before entering value to calculate cosine.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse cosine.	Enters letter E.
^{tan⁻¹} ^F 	Press before entering value to calculate tangent.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse tangent.	Enters letter F.
^{d/c} ^G 	Press between entering fraction values. Converts fraction to decimal.	Displays improper fractions.	Enters letter G.
^{F-D} ^H 	Converts a fraction to a decimal value or a decimal value to a fraction. Sends a shot of the current screen to a connected device.		Enters letter H.
[∛] ^I 	Enters open parenthesis in formula.	Press before entering value to calculate cube root.	Enters letter I.
^{x⁻¹} ^J 	Enters close parenthesis in formula.	Press after entering value to calculate reciprocal.	Enters letter J.
[,] ^K 	Enters comma.		Enters letter K.
[→] ^L 	Assigns value to a value memory name.		Enters letter L.
⁷ ^M 	Enters number 7.		Enters letter M.
⁸ ^N 	Enters number 8.		Enters letter N.
⁹ ^O 	Enters number 9.		Enters letter O.

Key Index

Key	Primary Function	combined with 	combined with 
	Deletes character at current cursor location.	Allows insertion of characters at cursor location.	
	Turns power on. Clears the display.	Turns power off.	
	Enters number 4.		Enters letter P.
	Enters number 5.		Enters letter Q.
	Enters number 6.		Enters letter R.
	Multiplication function.	Enters open curly bracket.	Enters letter S.
	Division function.	Enters close curly bracket.	Enters letter T.
	Enters number 1.		Enters letter U.
	Enters number 2.		Enters letter V.
	Enters number 3.		Enters letter W.
	Addition function. Specifies positive value.	Enters open bracket.	Enters letter X.
	Subtraction function. Specifies negative value.	Enters close bracket.	Enters letter Y.
	Enters number 0.		Enters letter Z.
	Enters decimal point.	Enters character =.	Enters a blank space.
	Allows entry of exponent.	Inputs value of pi. Enters pi symbol.	
	Enter before value to specify as negative.	Recalls most recent calculation result.	
	Displays result of calculation.	Inputs a new line.	

Free Manuals Download Website

<http://myh66.com>

<http://usermanuals.us>

<http://www.somanuals.com>

<http://www.4manuals.cc>

<http://www.manual-lib.com>

<http://www.404manual.com>

<http://www.luxmanual.com>

<http://aubethermostatmanual.com>

Golf course search by state

<http://golfingnear.com>

Email search by domain

<http://emailbydomain.com>

Auto manuals search

<http://auto.somanuals.com>

TV manuals search

<http://tv.somanuals.com>